

Analysis of List Update Algorithms

Maximilian P.L. Haslbeck and Tobias Nipkow

March 17, 2025

Abstract

These theories formalize the quantitative analysis of a number of classical algorithms for the list update problem: 2-competitiveness of move-to-front, the lower bound of 2 for the competitiveness of deterministic list update algorithms and 1.6-competitiveness of the randomized COMB algorithm, the best randomized list update algorithm known to date.

An informal description is found in an accompanying report [HN16]. The material is based on the first two chapters of the book by Borodin and El-Yaniv [BEY98].

Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1 | List Inversion | 4 |
| 2 | Swapping Adjacent Elements in a List | 5 |
| 3 | Deterministic Online and Offline Algorithms | 8 |
| 4 | Probability Theory | 12 |
| 4.1 | function E | 12 |
| 4.2 | function bv | 14 |
| 4.3 | function $flip$ | 17 |
| 4.4 | Example for pmf | 21 |
| 4.5 | Sum Distribution | 21 |
| 5 | Randomized Online and Offline Algorithms | 26 |
| 5.1 | Competitive Analysis Formalized | 26 |
| 5.2 | embedding of deterministic into randomized algorithms | 30 |
| 6 | Deterministic List Update | 31 |
| 6.1 | Function mtf | 31 |
| 6.2 | Function $mtf2$ | 32 |
| 6.3 | Function L_{xy} | 33 |
| 6.4 | List Update as Online/Offline Algorithm | 36 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 6.5 | Online Algorithm Move-to-Front is 2-Competitive | 37 |
| 6.6 | Lower Bound for Competitiveness | 48 |
| 7 | Lemmas about BitStrings and sets thereof | 55 |
| 7.1 | the set of bitstring of length m is finite | 55 |
| 7.2 | how to calculate the cardinality of the set of bitstrings with certain bits already set | 55 |
| 7.3 | Average out the second sum for free-absch | 60 |
| 8 | Effect of mtf2 | 63 |
| 8.1 | effect of mtf2 on index | 78 |
| 9 | BIT: an Online Algorithm for the List Update Problem | 82 |
| 9.1 | Definition of BIT | 83 |
| 9.2 | Properties of BIT's state distribution | 83 |
| 9.3 | BIT is 1.75-competitive (a combinatorial proof) | 87 |
| 10 | Partial cost model | 139 |
| 11 | Equivalence of Regular Expression with Variables | 140 |
| 11.1 | Examples | 149 |
| 12 | OPT2 | 155 |
| 12.1 | Definition | 155 |
| 12.2 | Proof of Optimality | 158 |
| 12.3 | Performance on the four phase forms | 169 |
| 12.4 | The function steps | 177 |
| 13 | Phase Partitioning | 177 |
| 13.1 | Definition of Phases | 178 |
| 13.2 | OPT2 Splitting | 181 |
| 13.3 | Phase Partitioning lemma | 185 |
| 14 | List factoring technique | 190 |
| 14.1 | Helper functions | 190 |
| 14.2 | Transformation to Blocking Cost | 196 |
| 14.3 | The pairwise property | 202 |
| 14.4 | List Factoring for OPT | 208 |
| 14.5 | Factoring Lemma | 245 |
| 15 | TS: another 2-competitive Algorithm | 249 |
| 15.1 | Definition of TS | 249 |
| 15.2 | Behaviour of TS on lists of length 2 | 251 |
| 15.3 | Analysis of the Phases | 251 |
| 15.4 | Phase Partitioning | 275 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 15.5 | TS is pairwise | 277 |
| 15.6 | TS is 2-compet | 317 |
| 16 | BIT is pairwise | 319 |
| 17 | BIT is 1.75 competitive on lists of length 2 | 335 |
| 17.1 | auxliary lemmas | 335 |
| 17.2 | Analysis of the four phase forms | 342 |
| 17.3 | Phase Partitioning | 362 |
| 18 | COMB | 362 |
| 18.1 | Definition of COMB | 363 |
| 18.2 | Comb 1.6-competitive on 2 elements | 363 |
| 18.3 | COMB pairwise | 371 |
| 18.4 | COMB 1.6-competitive | 372 |

1 List Inversion

theory *Inversion*

imports *List-Index.List_Index*

begin

abbreviation $dist_perm\ xs\ ys \equiv distinct\ xs \wedge distinct\ ys \wedge set\ xs = set\ ys$

definition $before_in :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow bool$

$(\langle _ < / _ / in _ \rangle [55,55,55] 55)$ **where**
 $x < y\ in\ xs = (index\ xs\ x < index\ xs\ y \wedge y \in set\ xs)$

definition $Inv :: 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow ('a * 'a)\ set$ **where**

$Inv\ xs\ ys = \{(x,y). x < y\ in\ xs \wedge y < x\ in\ ys\}$

lemma $before_in_setD1: x < y\ in\ xs \Longrightarrow x : set\ xs$

by (*metis index_conv_size_if_notin index_less before_in_def less_asym order_refl*)

lemma $before_in_setD2: x < y\ in\ xs \Longrightarrow y : set\ xs$

by (*simp add: before_in_def*)

lemma $not_before_in:$

$x : set\ xs \Longrightarrow y : set\ xs \Longrightarrow \neg x < y\ in\ xs \longleftrightarrow y < x\ in\ xs \vee x=y$
by (*metis index_eq_index_conv before_in_def less_asym linorder_neqE_nat*)

lemma $before_in_irefl: x < x\ in\ xs = False$

by (*meson before_in_setD2 not_before_in*)

lemma $no_before_inI[simp]: x < y\ in\ xs \Longrightarrow (\neg y < x\ in\ xs) = True$

by (*metis before_in_setD1 not_before_in*)

lemma $finite_Invs[simp]: finite(Inv\ xs\ ys)$

apply(*rule finite_subset[where B = set xs \times set ys]*)

apply(*auto simp add: Inv_def before_in_def*)

apply(*metis index_conv_size_if_notin index_less_size_conv less_asym*)

done

lemma $Inv_id[simp]: Inv\ xs\ xs = \{\}$

by(*auto simp add: Inv_def before_in_def*)

lemma $card_Inv_sym: card(Inv\ xs\ ys) = card(Inv\ ys\ xs)$

proof –

have $Inv\ xs\ ys = (\lambda(x,y). (y,x)) \text{ ` } Inv\ ys\ xs$ **by**(*auto simp: Inv_def*)
thus *?thesis* **by** (*metis card_image swap_inj_on*)
qed

lemma *Inv_tri_ineq*:
 $dist_perm\ xs\ ys \implies dist_perm\ ys\ zs \implies$
 $Inv\ xs\ zs \subseteq Inv\ xs\ ys \cup Inv\ ys\ zs$
by(*auto simp: Inv_def*) (*metis before_in_setD1 not_before_in*)

lemma *card_Inv_tri_ineq*:
 $dist_perm\ xs\ ys \implies dist_perm\ ys\ zs \implies$
 $card\ (Inv\ xs\ zs) \leq card\ (Inv\ xs\ ys) + card\ (Inv\ ys\ zs)$
using *card_mono[OF _ Inv_tri_ineq[of xs ys zs]]*
by *auto* (*metis card_Un_Int finite_Invs trans_le_add1*)

end

2 Swapping Adjacent Elements in a List

theory *Swaps*
imports *Inversion*
begin

Swap elements at index n and $Suc\ n$:

definition *swap\ n\ xs =*
(if\ Suc\ n < size\ xs then\ xs[n := xs!Suc\ n, Suc\ n := xs!n] else\ xs)

lemma *length_swap[simp]*: $length\ (swap\ i\ xs) = length\ xs$
by(*simp add: swap_def*)

lemma *swap_id[simp]*: $Suc\ n \geq size\ xs \implies swap\ n\ xs = xs$
by(*simp add: swap_def*)

lemma *distinct_swap[simp]*:
 $distinct\ (swap\ i\ xs) = distinct\ xs$
by(*simp add: swap_def*)

lemma *swap_Suc[simp]*: $swap\ (Suc\ n)\ (a \# xs) = a \# swap\ n\ xs$
by(*induction xs*) (*auto simp: swap_def*)

lemma *index_swap_distinct*:
 $distinct\ xs \implies Suc\ n < length\ xs \implies$
 $index\ (swap\ n\ xs)\ x =$
(if\ x = xs!n then\ Suc\ n else if\ x = xs!Suc\ n then\ n else\ index\ xs\ x)

by(*auto simp add: swap_def index_swap_if_distinct*)

lemma *set_swap[simp]*: $set(swap\ n\ xs) = set\ xs$

by(*auto simp add: swap_def set_conv_nth nth_list_update*) *metis*

lemma *nth_swap_id[simp]*: $Suc\ i < length\ xs \implies swap\ i\ xs\ !\ i = xs\ !(i+1)$

by(*simp add: swap_def*)

lemma *before_in_swap*:

$dist_perm\ xs\ ys \implies Suc\ n < size\ xs \implies$

$x < y\ in\ (swap\ n\ xs) \longleftrightarrow$

$x < y\ in\ xs \wedge \neg (x = xs!n \wedge y = xs!Suc\ n) \vee x = xs!Suc\ n \wedge y = xs!n$

by(*simp add:before_in_def index_swap_distinct*)

(*metis Suc_lessD Suc_lessI index_less_size_conv index_nth_id less_Suc_eq n_not_Suc_n nth_index*)

lemma *Inv_swap: assumes dist_perm xs ys*

shows $Inv\ xs\ (swap\ n\ ys) =$

(*if* $Suc\ n < size\ xs$

then $if\ ys!n < ys!Suc\ n\ in\ xs$

then $Inv\ xs\ ys \cup \{(ys!n, ys!Suc\ n)\}$

else $Inv\ xs\ ys - \{(ys!Suc\ n, ys!n)\}$

else $Inv\ xs\ ys$)

proof–

have $length\ xs = length\ ys$ **using** *assms* **by** (*metis distinct_card*)

with *assms* **show** *?thesis*

by(*simp add: Inv_def set_eq_iff*)

(*metis before_in_def not_before_in before_in_swap*)

qed

Perform a list of swaps, from right to left:

abbreviation *swaps where* $swaps == foldr\ swap$

lemma *swaps_inv[simp]*:

$set\ (swaps\ sws\ xs) = set\ xs \wedge$

$size\ (swaps\ sws\ xs) = size\ xs \wedge$

$distinct\ (swaps\ sws\ xs) = distinct\ xs$

by (*induct sws arbitrary: xs*) (*simp_all add: swap_def*)

lemma *swaps_eq_Nil_iff[simp]*: $swaps\ acts\ xs = [] \longleftrightarrow xs = []$

by(*induction acts*)(*auto simp: swap_def*)

lemma *swaps_map_Suc[simp]*:

$swaps\ (map\ Suc\ sws)\ (a\ \#\ xs) = a\ \#\ swaps\ sws\ xs$

by(*induction sws arbitrary: xs*) *auto*

lemma *card_Inv_swaps_le*:

distinct xs \implies *card (Inv xs (swaps sws xs))* \leq *length sws*

by(*induction sws*) (*auto simp: Inv_swap card_insert_if card_Diff_singleton_if*)

lemma *nth_swaps*: $\forall i \in \text{set } is. j < i \implies \text{swaps } is \ xs ! j = xs ! i$

by(*induction is*)(*simp_all add: swap_def*)

lemma *not_before0*[*simp*]: $\sim x < xs ! 0$ *in xs*

apply(*cases xs = []*)

by(*auto simp: before_in_def neq_Nil_conv*)

lemma *before_id*[*simp*]: $\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; i < \text{size } xs; j < \text{size } xs \rrbracket \implies$

$xs ! i < xs ! j$ *in xs* $\longleftrightarrow i < j$

by(*simp add: before_in_def index_nth_id*)

lemma *before_swaps*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct } is; \forall i \in \text{set } is. \text{Suc } i < \text{size } xs; \text{distinct } xs; i \notin \text{set } is; i < j; j < \text{size } xs \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{swaps } is \ xs ! i < \text{swaps } is \ xs ! j$ *in xs*

apply(*induction is arbitrary: i j*)

apply *simp*

apply(*auto simp: swap_def nth_list_update*)

done

lemma *card_Inv_swaps*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct } is; \forall i \in \text{set } is. \text{Suc } i < \text{size } xs; \text{distinct } xs \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{card}(\text{Inv } xs \ (\text{swaps } is \ xs)) = \text{length } is$

apply(*induction is*)

apply *simp*

apply(*simp add: Inv_swap before_swaps card_insert_if*)

apply(*simp add: Inv_def*)

done

lemma *swaps_eq_nth_take_drop*: $i < \text{length } xs \implies$

$\text{swaps } [0..<i] \ xs = xs ! i \ \# \ \text{take } i \ xs \ @ \ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \ xs$

apply(*induction i arbitrary: xs*)

apply (*auto simp add: neq_Nil_conv swap_def drop_update_swap*)

take_Suc_conv_app_nth Cons_nth_drop_Suc[*symmetric*])

done

lemma *index_swaps_size*: $\text{distinct } s \implies$

$\text{index } s \ q \leq \text{index } (\text{swaps } sws \ s) \ q + \text{length } sws$

```

apply(induction sws arbitrary: s)
apply simp
  apply (fastforce simp: swap_def index_swap_if_distinct index_nth_id)
done

```

```

lemma index_swaps_last_size: distinct s  $\implies$ 
  size s  $\leq$  index (swaps sws s) (last s) + length sws + 1
apply(cases s = [])
  apply simp
using index_swaps_size[of s last s sws] by simp

```

end

3 Deterministic Online and Offline Algorithms

```

theory On_Off
imports Complex_Main
begin

```

```

type_synonym ('s, 'r, 'a) alg_off = 's  $\Rightarrow$  'r list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list
type_synonym ('s, 'is, 'r, 'a) alg_on = ('s  $\Rightarrow$  'is) * ('s * 'is  $\Rightarrow$  'r  $\Rightarrow$  'a * 'is)

```

```

locale On_Off =
fixes step :: 'state  $\Rightarrow$  'request  $\Rightarrow$  'answer  $\Rightarrow$  'state
fixes t :: 'state  $\Rightarrow$  'request  $\Rightarrow$  'answer  $\Rightarrow$  nat
fixes wf :: 'state  $\Rightarrow$  'request list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

```

```

fun T :: 'state  $\Rightarrow$  'request list  $\Rightarrow$  'answer list  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  T s [] [] = 0 |
  T s (r#rs) (a#as) = t s r a + T (step s r a) rs as

```

```

definition Step ::
  ('state, 'istate, 'request, 'answer)alg_on
   $\Rightarrow$  'state * 'istate  $\Rightarrow$  'request  $\Rightarrow$  'state * 'istate
where
  Step A s r = (let (a, is') = snd A s r in (step (fst s) r a, is'))

```

```

fun config' :: ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer) alg_on  $\Rightarrow$  ('state * 'is)  $\Rightarrow$  'request list
   $\Rightarrow$  ('state * 'is) where
  config' A s [] = s |

```


$config' A s (r\#rs) = config' A (Step A s r) rs$

lemma $config'_snoc$: $config' A s (rs@[r]) = Step A (config' A s rs) r$
apply(*induct rs arbitrary: s*) **by** *simp_all*

lemma $config'_append2$: $config' A s (xs@ys) = config' A (config' A s xs) ys$
apply(*induct xs arbitrary: s*) **by** *simp_all*

lemma $config'_induct$: $P (fst init) \implies (\bigwedge s q a. P s \implies P (step s q a)) \implies P (fst (config' A init rs))$
apply (*induct rs arbitrary: init*) **by**(*simp_all add: Step_def split: prod.split*)

abbreviation $config$ **where**
 $config A s0 rs == config' A (s0, fst A s0) rs$

lemma $config_snoc$: $config A s (rs@[r]) = Step A (config A s rs) r$
using $config'_snoc$ **by** *metis*

lemma $config_append$: $config A s (xs@ys) = config' A (config A s xs) ys$
using $config'_append2$ **by** *metis*

lemma $config_induct$: $P s0 \implies (\bigwedge s q a. P s \implies P (step s q a)) \implies P (fst (config A s0 qs))$
using $config'_induct$ [*of P (s0, fst A s0)*] **by** *auto*

fun T_on' :: (*'state,'is,'request,'answer*) $alg_on \Rightarrow ('state*'is) \Rightarrow 'request list \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_on' A s [] = 0$ |
 $T_on' A s (r\#rs) = (t (fst s) r (fst (snd A s r))) + T_on' A (Step A s r) rs$

lemma $T_on'_append$: $T_on' A s (xs@ys) = T_on' A s xs + T_on' A (config' A s xs) ys$
apply(*induct xs arbitrary: s*) **by** *simp_all*

abbreviation T_on'' :: (*'state,'is,'request,'answer*) $alg_on \Rightarrow 'state \Rightarrow 'request list \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_on'' A s rs == T_on' A (s,fst A s) rs$

lemma T_on_append : $T_on'' A s (xs@ys) = T_on'' A s xs + T_on' A (config A s xs) ys$
by(*rule T_on'_append*)

abbreviation $T_on_n A s0 xs n == T_on' A (config A s0 (take n xs))$
 $[xs!n]$

lemma $T_on_as_sum: T_on'' A s0 rs = sum (T_on_n A s0 rs) \{..<length$
 $rs\}$

apply(*induct rs rule: rev_induct*)
by(*simp_all add: T_on'_append nth_append*)

fun $off2 :: ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer) alg_on \Rightarrow ('state * 'is, 'request, 'answer)$
 alg_off **where**
 $off2 A s [] = [] |$
 $off2 A s (r\#rs) = fst (snd A s r) \# off2 A (Step A s r) rs$

abbreviation $off :: ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer) alg_on \Rightarrow ('state, 'request, 'answer)$
 alg_off **where**
 $off A s0 \equiv off2 A (s0, fst A s0)$

abbreviation $T_off :: ('state, 'request, 'answer) alg_off \Rightarrow 'state \Rightarrow 'request$
 $list \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_off A s0 rs == T s0 rs (A s0 rs)$

abbreviation $T_on :: ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer) alg_on \Rightarrow 'state \Rightarrow 'request$
 $list \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_on A == T_off (off A)$

lemma $T_on_on! : T_off (\lambda s0. (off2 A (s0, x))) s0 qs = T_on' A (s0, x)$
 qs

apply(*induct qs arbitrary: s0 x*)
by(*simp_all add: Step_def split: prod.split*)

lemma $T_on_on'' : T_on A s0 qs = T_on'' A s0 qs$
using T_on_on' [**where** $x=fst A s0, of s0 qs A$] **by**(*auto*)

lemma $T_on_as_sum: T_on A s0 rs = sum (T_on_n A s0 rs) \{..<length$
 $rs\}$

using $T_on_as_sum$ T_on_on'' by *metis*

definition $T_opt :: 'state \Rightarrow 'request\ list \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_opt\ s\ rs = Inf\ \{T\ s\ rs\ as\ |\ as.\ size\ as = size\ rs\}$

definition $compet :: ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer)\ alg_on \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow 'state\ set$
 $\Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $compet\ A\ c\ S = (\forall\ s \in S.\ \exists\ b \geq 0.\ \forall\ rs.\ wf\ s\ rs \longrightarrow real(T_on\ A\ s\ rs) \leq c$
 $* T_opt\ s\ rs + b)$

lemma $length_off[simp]: length(off2\ A\ s\ rs) = length\ rs$
by (*induction* rs *arbitrary: s*) (*auto* *split: prod.split*)

lemma $compet_mono: assumes\ compet\ A\ c\ S0$ **and** $c \leq c'$
shows $compet\ A\ c'\ S0$

proof (*unfold* $compet_def$, *auto*)

let $?compt = \lambda s0\ rs\ b\ (c::real).\ T_on\ A\ s0\ rs \leq c * T_opt\ s0\ rs + b$

fix $s0$ **assume** $s0 \in S0$

with $assms(1)$ **obtain** b **where** $b \geq 0$ **and** $1: \forall\ rs.\ wf\ s0\ rs \longrightarrow ?compt$
 $s0\ rs\ b\ c$

by(*auto* *simp: compet_def*)

have $\forall\ rs.\ wf\ s0\ rs \longrightarrow ?compt\ s0\ rs\ b\ c'$

proof *safe*

fix rs

assume $wf: wf\ s0\ rs$

from 1 **wf** **have** $?compt\ s0\ rs\ b\ c$ **by** *blast*

thus $?compt\ s0\ rs\ b\ c'$

using 1 *mult_right_mono*[*OF* $assms(2)$ *of_nat_0_le_iff*[*of* $T_opt\ s0$
 rs]]

by *arith*

qed

thus $\exists\ b \geq 0.\ \forall\ rs.\ wf\ s0\ rs \longrightarrow ?compt\ s0\ rs\ b\ c'$ **using** $\langle b \geq 0 \rangle$ **by**(*auto*)
qed

lemma $competE: fixes\ c :: real$

assumes $compet\ A\ c\ S0\ c \geq 0\ \forall\ s0\ rs.\ size(aoff\ s0\ rs) = length\ rs\ s0 \in S0$

shows $\exists\ b \geq 0.\ \forall\ rs.\ wf\ s0\ rs \longrightarrow T_on\ A\ s0\ rs \leq c * T_off\ aoff\ s0\ rs + b$

proof $-$

from $assms(1,4)$ **obtain** b **where** $b \geq 0$ **and**

$1: \forall\ rs.\ wf\ s0\ rs \longrightarrow T_on\ A\ s0\ rs \leq c * T_opt\ s0\ rs + b$

by(*auto* *simp* *add: compet_def*)

{ **fix** rs

```

    assume wf s0 rs
    then have 2: real(T_on A s0 rs) ≤ c * Inf {T s0 rs as | as. size as =
size rs} + b
      (is _ ≤ _ * real(Inf ?T) + _)
      using 1 by(auto simp add: T_opt_def)
    have Inf ?T ≤ T_off aoff s0 rs
      using assms(3) by (intro cInf_lower) auto
    from mult_left_mono[OF of_nat_le_iff[THEN iffD2, OF this] assms(2)]
    have T_on A s0 rs ≤ c * T_off aoff s0 rs + b using 2 by arith
  }
  thus ?thesis using ⟨b≥0⟩ by(auto simp: compet_def)
qed

end

end

```

4 Probability Theory

```

theory Prob_Theory
imports HOL-Probability.Probability
begin

```

```

lemma integral_map_pmf[simp]:
  fixes f::real ⇒ real
  shows (∫ x. f x ∂(map_pmf g M)) = (∫ x. f (g x) ∂M)
  unfolding map_pmf_rep_eq
  using integral_distr[of g (measure_pmf M) (count_space UNIV) f] by
auto

```

4.1 function E

```

definition E :: real pmf ⇒ real where
  E M = (∫ x. x ∂ measure_pmf M)

```

translations

```

∫ x. f ∂M <= CONST lebesgue_integral M (λx. f)

```

```

notation (latex output) E (⟨E[_]⟩ [1] 100)

```

```

lemma E_const[simp]: E (return_pmf a) = a
unfolding E_def
unfolding return_pmf.rep_eq
by (simp add: integral_return)

```

lemma $E_null[simp]$: $E (return_pmf\ 0) = 0$
by *auto*

lemma E_finite_sum : $finite (set_pmf\ X) \implies E\ X = (\sum_{x \in (set_pmf\ X)} pmf\ X\ x * x)$
unfolding E_def **by** (*subst integral_measure_pmf*) *simp_all*

lemma E_of_const : $E(map_pmf\ (\lambda x. y)\ (X::real\ pmf)) = y$ **by** *auto*

lemma E_nonneg :
shows $(\forall x \in set_pmf\ X. 0 \leq x) \implies 0 \leq E\ X$
unfolding E_def
using *integral_nonneg* **by** (*simp add: AE_measure_pmf_iff integral_nonneg_AE*)

lemma E_nonneg_fun : **fixes** $f::'a \Rightarrow real$
shows $(\forall x \in set_pmf\ X. 0 \leq f\ x) \implies 0 \leq E (map_pmf\ f\ X)$
using E_nonneg **by** *auto*

lemma E_cong :
fixes $f::'a \Rightarrow real$
shows $finite (set_pmf\ X) \implies (\forall x \in set_pmf\ X. (f\ x) = (u\ x)) \implies E (map_pmf\ f\ X) = E (map_pmf\ u\ X)$
unfolding E_def *integral_map_pmf* **apply**(*rule integral_cong_AE*)
apply(*simp add: integrable_measure_pmf_finite*)
by (*simp add: AE_measure_pmf_iff*)

lemma E_mono3 :
fixes $f::'a \Rightarrow real$
shows $integrable (measure_pmf\ X)\ f \implies integrable (measure_pmf\ X)\ u \implies (\forall x \in set_pmf\ X. (f\ x) \leq (u\ x)) \implies E (map_pmf\ f\ X) \leq E (map_pmf\ u\ X)$
unfolding E_def *integral_map_pmf* **apply**(*rule integral_mono_AE*)
by (*auto simp add: AE_measure_pmf_iff*)

lemma E_mono2 :
fixes $f::'a \Rightarrow real$
shows $finite (set_pmf\ X) \implies (\forall x \in set_pmf\ X. (f\ x) \leq (u\ x)) \implies E (map_pmf\ f\ X) \leq E (map_pmf\ u\ X)$
unfolding E_def *integral_map_pmf* **apply**(*rule integral_mono_AE*)
apply(*simp add: integrable_measure_pmf_finite*)
by (*simp add: AE_measure_pmf_iff*)

lemma E_linear_diff2 : $finite (set_pmf\ A) \implies E (map_pmf\ f\ A) - E$

$(\text{map_pmf } g \ A) = E (\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (f \ x) - (g \ x)) \ A)$
unfolding $E_def \text{integral_map_pmf}$ **apply**(rule Bochner_Integration.integral_diff[of
 $\text{measure_pmf } A \ f \ g, \text{symmetric}]$)
by ($\text{simp_all add: integrable_measure_pmf_finite}$)

lemma E_linear_plus2 : $\text{finite } (\text{set_pmf } A) \implies E (\text{map_pmf } f \ A) + E$
 $(\text{map_pmf } g \ A) = E (\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (f \ x) + (g \ x)) \ A)$
unfolding $E_def \text{integral_map_pmf}$ **apply**(rule Bochner_Integration.integral_add[of
 $\text{measure_pmf } A \ f \ g, \text{symmetric}]$)
by ($\text{simp_all add: integrable_measure_pmf_finite}$)

lemma E_linear_sum2 : $\text{finite } (\text{set_pmf } D) \implies E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\sum_{i < up.}$
 $f \ i \ x)) \ D)$
 $= (\sum_{i < (up::nat)}. E(\text{map_pmf } (f \ i) \ D))$
unfolding $E_def \text{integral_map_pmf}$ **apply**(rule Bochner_Integration.integral_sum)
by ($\text{simp add: integrable_measure_pmf_finite}$)

lemma $E_linear_sum_allg$: $\text{finite } (\text{set_pmf } D) \implies E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\sum_{i \in}$
 $A. f \ i \ x)) \ D)$
 $= (\sum_{i \in (A::'a \ set)}. E(\text{map_pmf } (f \ i) \ D))$
unfolding $E_def \text{integral_map_pmf}$ **apply**(rule Bochner_Integration.integral_sum)
by ($\text{simp add: integrable_measure_pmf_finite}$)

lemma $E_finite_sum_fun$: $\text{finite } (\text{set_pmf } X) \implies$
 $E (\text{map_pmf } f \ X) = (\sum_{x \in \text{set_pmf } X. \text{pmf } X \ x * f \ x)$
proof –
assume $\text{finite: finite } (\text{set_pmf } X)$
have $E (\text{map_pmf } f \ X) = (\int x. f \ x \ \partial \text{measure_pmf } X)$
unfolding E_def **by** auto
also have $\dots = (\sum_{x \in \text{set_pmf } X. \text{pmf } X \ x * f \ x)$
by ($\text{subst integral_measure_pmf}$) ($\text{auto simp add: finite}$)
finally show $?thesis$.
qed

lemma $E_bernoulli$: $0 \leq p \implies p \leq 1 \implies$
 $E (\text{map_pmf } f \ (\text{bernoulli_pmf } p)) = p * (f \ \text{True}) + (1 - p) * (f \ \text{False})$
unfolding E_def **by** (auto)

4.2 function bv

fun $\text{bv}:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool list pmf}$ **where**
 $\text{bv } 0 = \text{return_pmf } []$
 $| \text{bv } (\text{Suc } n) = \text{do } \{$
 $\quad (xs::\text{bool list}) \leftarrow \text{bv } n;$

```

      (x::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
      return_pmf (x#xs)
    }

```

lemma *bv_finite*: *finite (bv n)*
by (*induct n*) *auto*

lemma *len_bv_n*: $\forall xs \in \text{set_pmf } (bv\ n). \text{length } xs = n$
apply(*induct n*) **by** *auto*

lemma *bv_set*: $\text{set_pmf } (bv\ n) = \{x::\text{bool list}. \text{length } x = n\}$
proof (*induct n*)
case (*Suc n*)
then have $\text{set_pmf } (bv\ (Suc\ n)) = (\bigcup x \in \{x. \text{length } x = n\}. \{True \# x, False \# x\})$
by(*simp add: set_pmf_bernoulli UNIV_bool*)
also have $\dots = \{x\#xs \mid x\ xs. \text{length } xs = n\}$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \{x. \text{length } x = Suc\ n\}$ **using** *Suc_length_conv* **by** *fastforce*
finally show *?case* .
qed (*simp*)

lemma *len_not_in_bv*: $\text{length } xs \neq n \implies xs \notin \text{set_pmf } (bv\ n)$
by(*auto simp: len_bv_n*)

lemma *not_n_bv_0*: $\text{length } xs \neq n \implies \text{pmf } (bv\ n)\ xs = 0$
by (*simp add: len_not_in_bv pmf_eq_0_set_pmf*)

lemma *bv_comp_bernoulli*: $n < l \implies \text{map_pmf } (\lambda y. y!n)\ (bv\ l) = \text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10)$
proof (*induct n arbitrary: l*)
case *0*
then obtain *m* **where** $l = Suc\ m$ **by** (*metis Suc_pred*)
then show $\text{map_pmf } (\lambda y. y!0)\ (bv\ l) = \text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10)$ **by** (*auto simp: map_pmf_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf'*)
next
case (*Suc n*)
then have $0 < l$ **by** *auto*
then obtain *m* **where** $l = Suc\ m$ **by** (*metis Suc_pred*)
with *Suc(2)* **have** $n < m$ **by** *auto*

from *lsm* **have** $\text{map_pmf } (\lambda y. y!\ Suc\ n)\ (bv\ l) = \text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. x!n)\ (bind_pmf\ (bv\ m)\ (\lambda t. (\text{return_pmf } t)))$ **by** (*auto simp: map_bind_pmf*)

also
have ... = $\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. x!n) (bv\ n)$ **by** (*auto simp: bind_return_pmf'*)
also
have ... = $\text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10)$ **by** (*auto simp add: Suc(1)[of m, OF nltm]*)
finally
show ?case .
qed

lemma pmf_2elemlist: $\text{pmf } (bv\ (Suc\ 0)) ([x]) = \text{pmf } (bv\ 0) [] * \text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10))\ x$
unfolding *bv.simps(2)[where n=0] pmf_bind pmf_return*
apply (*subst integral_measure_pmf[where A={[]}]*)
apply (*auto*) **by** (*cases x auto*)

lemma pmf_moreelemlist: $\text{pmf } (bv\ (Suc\ n)) (x\#\!xs) = \text{pmf } (bv\ n)\ xs * \text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10))\ x$
unfolding *bv.simps(2) pmf_bind pmf_return*
apply (*subst integral_measure_pmf[where A={xs}]*)
apply *auto* **apply** (*cases x*) **apply** (*auto*)
apply (*meson indicator_simps(2) list.inject singletonD*)
apply (*meson indicator_simps(2) list.inject singletonD*)
apply (*cases x*) **by** (*auto*)

lemma list_pmf: $\text{length } xs = n \implies \text{pmf } (bv\ n)\ xs = (1 / 2)^n$

proof (*induct n arbitrary: xs*)

case 0

then have $xs = []$ **by** *auto*

then show $\text{pmf } (bv\ 0)\ xs = (1 / 2)^0$ **by** (*auto*)

next

case (*Suc n xs*)

then obtain *a as* **where** $xs = a\#\!as$ **by** (*metis Suc_length_conv*)

have $\text{length } as = n$ **using** *Suc(2) split* **by** *auto*

with *Suc(1)* **have** 1: $\text{pmf } (bv\ n)\ as = (1 / 2)^n$ **by** *auto*

from *split pmf_moreelemlist[where n=n and x=a and xs=as]* **have**

$\text{pmf } (bv\ (Suc\ n))\ xs = \text{pmf } (bv\ n)\ as * \text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10))\ a$

by *auto*

then have $\text{pmf } (bv\ (Suc\ n))\ xs = (1 / 2)^n * 1 / 2$ **using** 1 **by** *auto*

then show $\text{pmf } (bv\ (Suc\ n))\ xs = (1 / 2)^{Suc\ n}$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma bv_0_notlen: $\text{pmf } (bv\ n)\ xs = 0 \implies \text{length } xs \neq n$

by (*auto simp: list_pmf*)

lemma $\text{length } xs > n \implies \text{pmf } (bv \ n) \ xs = 0$
proof (*induct n arbitrary: xs*)
 case (*Suc n xs*)
 then obtain $a \ as$ **where** $\text{split: } xs = a \# \ as$ **by** (*metis Suc_length_conv Suc_lessE*)
 have $\text{length } as > n$ **using** *Suc(2) split* **by** *auto*
 with *Suc(1)* **have** $1: \text{pmf } (bv \ n) \ as = 0$ **by** *auto*
 from $\text{split pmf_moreelemlist}$ [**where** $n=n$ **and** $x=a$ **and** $xs=as$] **have**
 $\text{pmf } (bv \ (Suc \ n)) \ xs = \text{pmf } (bv \ n) \ as * \text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10))$
 a **by** *auto*
 then have $\text{pmf } (bv \ (Suc \ n)) \ xs = 0 * 1 / 2$ **using** 1 **by** *auto*
 then show $\text{pmf } (bv \ (Suc \ n)) \ xs = 0$ **by** *auto*
qed *simp*

lemma $\text{map_hd_list_pmf: } \text{map_pmf } hd \ (bv \ (Suc \ n)) = \text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10)$
by (*simp add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf bind_return_pmf'*)

lemma $\text{map_tl_list_pmf: } \text{map_pmf } tl \ (bv \ (Suc \ n)) = bv \ n$
by (*simp add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf bind_return_pmf'*)
)

4.3 function *flip*

fun $\text{flip} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool list} \Rightarrow \text{bool list}$ **where**
 $\text{flip } [] = []$
 $|\ \text{flip } 0 \ (x \# \ xs) = (\neg x) \# \ xs$
 $|\ \text{flip } (Suc \ n) \ (x \# \ xs) = x \# (\text{flip } n \ xs)$

lemma $\text{flip_length}[simp]: \text{length } (\text{flip } i \ xs) = \text{length } xs$
apply (*induct xs arbitrary: i*) **apply** (*simp*) **apply** (*case_tac i*) **by** (*simp_all*)

lemma $\text{flip_out_of_bounds: } y \geq \text{length } X \implies \text{flip } y \ X = X$
apply (*induct X arbitrary: y*)

proof –
 case (*Cons X Xs*)
 hence $y > 0$ **by** *auto*
 with *Cons* **obtain** y' **where** $y1: y = Suc \ y'$ **and** $y2: y' \geq \text{length } Xs$ **by**
 (*metis Suc_pred' length_Cons not_less_eq_eq*)
 then have $\text{flip } y \ (X \ # \ Xs) = X \ # (\text{flip } y' \ Xs)$ **by** *auto*
 moreover from *Cons y2* **have** $\text{flip } y' \ Xs = Xs$ **by** *auto*
 ultimately show $?case$ **by** *auto*
qed *simp*

```

lemma flip_other:  $y < \text{length } X \implies z < \text{length } X \implies z \neq y \implies \text{flip } z X$ 
!  $y = X ! y$ 
apply(induct y arbitrary: X z)
apply(simp) apply (metis flip.elims neq0_conv nth_Cons_0)
proof (case_tac z, goal_cases)
  case (1  $y X z$ )
    then obtain  $a$  as where  $X = a \# as$  using length_greater_0_conv by
(metis (full_types) flip.elims)
    with 1(5) show ?case by(simp)
next
  case (2  $y X z z'$ )
    from 2 have 3:  $z' \neq y$  by auto
    from 2(2) have  $\text{length } X > 0$  by auto
    then obtain  $a$  as where  $aas: X = a \# as$  by (metis (full_types) flip.elims
length_greater_0_conv)
    then have  $a: \text{flip } (Suc z') X ! Suc y = \text{flip } z' as ! y$ 
and  $b: (X ! Suc y) = (as ! y)$  by auto
    from 2(2)  $aas$  have 1:  $y < \text{length } as$  by auto
    from 2(3,5)  $aas$  have  $f2: z' < \text{length } as$  by auto
    note  $c = 2(1)[OF\ 1\ f2\ 3]$ 

    have  $\text{flip } z X ! Suc y = \text{flip } (Suc z') X ! Suc y$  using 2 by auto
    also have  $\dots = \text{flip } z' as ! y$  by (rule a)
    also have  $\dots = as ! y$  by (rule c)
    also have  $\dots = (X ! Suc y)$  by (rule b[symmetric])
    finally show  $\text{flip } z X ! Suc y = (X ! Suc y)$  .
qed

```

```

lemma flip_itself:  $y < \text{length } X \implies \text{flip } y X ! y = (\neg X ! y)$ 
apply(induct y arbitrary: X)
apply(simp) apply (metis flip.elims nth_Cons_0 old.nat.distinct(2))
proof –
  fix  $y$ 
  fix  $X::\text{bool list}$ 
  assume  $iH: (\bigwedge X. y < \text{length } X \implies \text{flip } y X ! y = (\neg X ! y))$ 
  assume  $len: Suc y < \text{length } X$ 
  from  $len$  have  $y < \text{length } X$  by auto
  from  $len$  have  $\text{length } X > 0$  by auto
  then obtain  $z zs$  where  $zxs: X = z \# zs$  by (metis (full_types) flip.elims
length_greater_0_conv)
  then have  $a: \text{flip } (Suc y) X ! Suc y = \text{flip } y zs ! y$ 
and  $b: (\neg X ! Suc y) = (\neg zs ! y)$  by auto
  from  $len\ zxs$  have  $y < \text{length } zs$  by auto

```

note $c=iH$ [*OF this*]
from $a\ b\ c$ **show** $\text{flip } (Suc\ y)\ X\ !\ Suc\ y = (\neg\ X\ !\ Suc\ y)$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *flip_twice*: $\text{flip } i\ (\text{flip } i\ b) = b$
proof (*cases i < length b*)
case *True*
then have $A: i < \text{length } (\text{flip } i\ b)$ **by** *simp*
show *?thesis* **apply**(*simp add: list_eq_iff_nth_eq*) **apply**(*clarify*)
proof (*goal_cases*)
case ($1\ j$)
then show *?case*
apply(*cases i=j*)
using *flip_itself[OF A] flip_itself[OF True]* **apply**(*simp*)
using *flip_other True 1* **by** *auto*
qed
qed (*simp add: flip_out_of_bounds*)

lemma *flipidiflip*: $y < \text{length } X \implies e < \text{length } X \implies \text{flip } e\ X\ !\ y = (\text{if } e=y \text{ then } \sim (X\ !\ y) \text{ else } X\ !\ y)$
apply(*cases e=y*)
apply(*simp add: flip_itself*)
by(*simp add: flip_other*)

lemma *bernoulli_Not*: $\text{map_pmf } \text{Not } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) = (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2))$
apply(*rule pmf_eqI*)
proof (*case_tac i, goal_cases*)
case ($1\ i$)
then have $\text{pmf } (\text{map_pmf } \text{Not } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)))\ i =$
 $\text{pmf } (\text{map_pmf } \text{Not } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)))\ (\text{Not } \text{False})$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2))\ \text{False}$ **apply** (*rule pmf_map_inj'*)
apply(*rule injI*) **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2))\ i$ **by** *auto*
finally show *?case .*
next
case ($2\ i$)
then have $\text{pmf } (\text{map_pmf } \text{Not } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)))\ i =$
 $\text{pmf } (\text{map_pmf } \text{Not } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)))\ (\text{Not } \text{True})$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2))\ \text{True}$ **apply** (*rule pmf_map_inj'*)
apply(*rule injI*) **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2))\ i$ **by** *auto*
finally show *?case .*
qed

lemma *inv_flip_bv*: $\text{map_pmf } (\text{flip } i) (bv\ n) = (bv\ n)$
proof (*induct n arbitrary: i*)
 case (*Suc n i*)
 note *iH=this*
 have $\text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{map_pmf } (\text{flip } i) (\text{return_pmf } (xa \# x))))$
 $= \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{map_pmf } (\text{flip } i) (\text{return_pmf } (xa \# x))))$
 by(*rule bind_commute_pmf*)
 also have $\dots = \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{return_pmf } (xa \# x)))$
 proof (*cases i*)
 case 0
 then have $\text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{map_pmf } (\text{flip } i) (\text{return_pmf } (xa \# x))))$
 $= \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{return_pmf } ((\neg xa) \# x)))$ **by** *auto*
 also have $\dots = \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{return_pmf } ((\neg xa) \# x)))$
 by(*rule bind_commute_pmf*)
 also have \dots
 $= \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{bind_pmf } (\text{map_pmf } \text{Not } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2))) (\lambda xa. \text{return_pmf } (xa \# x)))$
 by(*auto simp add: bind_map_pmf*)
 also have $\dots = \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{return_pmf } (xa \# x)))$ **by** (*simp only: bernoulli_Not*)
 also have $\dots = \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{return_pmf } (xa \# x)))$
 by(*rule bind_commute_pmf*)
 finally show *?thesis* .
 next
 case (*Suc i'*)
 have $\text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{map_pmf } (\text{flip } i) (\text{return_pmf } (xa \# x))))$
 $= \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{return_pmf } (xa \# \text{flip } i' x)))$ **unfolding** *Suc* **by**(*simp*)
 also have $\dots = \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (\text{map_pmf } (\text{flip } i') (bv\ n)) (\lambda x. \text{return_pmf } (xa \# x)))$
 by(*auto simp add: bind_map_pmf*)
 also have $\dots = \text{bind_pmf } (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (1 / 2)) (\lambda xa. \text{bind_pmf } (bv\ n) (\lambda x. \text{return_pmf } (xa \# x)))$
 using *iH[of i']* **by** *simp*
 finally show *?thesis* .

```

qed
  also have ... = bind_pmf (bv n) ( $\lambda x.$  bind_pmf (bernoulli_pmf (1 /
2)) ( $\lambda xa.$  return_pmf (xa # x)))
    by(rule bind_commute_pmf)
  finally show ?case by(simp add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf)
qed simp

```

4.4 Example for pmf

```

definition twocoins =
  do {
     $x \leftarrow$  (bernoulli_pmf 0.4);
     $y \leftarrow$  (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
    return_pmf (x  $\vee$  y)
  }

```

```

lemma experiment0_7: pmf twocoins True = 0.7
unfolding twocoins_def
  unfolding pmf_bind pmf_return
  apply (subst integral_measure_pmf[where A={True, False}])
  by auto

```

4.5 Sum Distribution

```

definition Sum_pmf p Da Db = (bernoulli_pmf p)  $\gg$  (%b. if b then
map_pmf Inl Da else map_pmf Inr Db )

```

```

lemma b0: bernoulli_pmf 0 = return_pmf False
apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(case_tac i)
  by(simp_all)
lemma b1: bernoulli_pmf 1 = return_pmf True
apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(case_tac i)
  by(simp_all)

```

```

lemma Sum_pmf_0: Sum_pmf 0 Da Db = map_pmf Inr Db
unfolding Sum_pmf_def
apply(rule pmf_eqI)
  by(simp add: b0 bind_return_pmf)

```

```

lemma Sum_pmf_1: Sum_pmf 1 Da Db = map_pmf Inl Da
unfolding Sum_pmf_def
apply(rule pmf_eqI)
  by(simp add: b1 bind_return_pmf)

```

definition $Proj1_pmf\ D = map_pmf\ (\%a. case\ a\ of\ Inl\ e \Rightarrow e)\ (cond_pmf\ D\ \{f. (\exists\ e. Inl\ e = f)\})$

lemma $A: (case_sum\ (\lambda e. e)\ (\lambda a. undefined))\ (Inl\ e) = e$
by $(simp)$

lemma $B: inj\ (case_sum\ (\lambda e. e)\ (\lambda a. undefined))$
oops

lemma $none: p > 0 \implies p < 1 \implies (set_pmf\ (bernoulli_pmf\ p \gg=$
 $(\lambda b. if\ b\ then\ map_pmf\ Inl\ Da\ else\ map_pmf\ Inr\ Db))$
 $\cap\ \{f. (\exists\ e. Inl\ e = f)\}) \neq \{\}$
apply $(simp\ add: UNIV_bool)$
using $set_pmf_not_empty$ **by** $fast$

lemma $none2: p > 0 \implies p < 1 \implies (set_pmf\ (bernoulli_pmf\ p \gg=$
 $(\lambda b. if\ b\ then\ map_pmf\ Inl\ Da\ else\ map_pmf\ Inr\ Db))$
 $\cap\ \{f. (\exists\ e. Inr\ e = f)\}) \neq \{\}$
apply $(simp\ add: UNIV_bool)$
using $set_pmf_not_empty$ **by** $fast$

lemma $C: set_pmf\ (Proj1_pmf\ (Sum_pmf\ 0.5\ Da\ Db)) = set_pmf\ Da$
proof $-$

show $?thesis$
unfolding $Sum_pmf_def\ Proj1_pmf_def$
apply $simp$
using $none[of\ 0.5\ Da\ Db]$ **apply** $(simp\ add: set_cond_pmf\ UNIV_bool)$
by $force$

qed

thm $integral_measure_pmf$

thm $pmf_cond\ pmf_cond[OF\ none]$

lemma $proj1_pmf: assumes\ p > 0\ p < 1\ shows\ Proj1_pmf\ (Sum_pmf\ p\ Da\ Db) = Da$

proof $-$

have $kl: \bigwedge e. pmf\ (map_pmf\ Inr\ Db)\ (Inl\ e) = 0$
apply $(simp\ only: pmf_eq_0_set_pmf)$
apply $(simp)$ **by** $blast$

```

have ll: measure_pmf.prob
  (bernoulli_pmf p  $\gg$ 
    ( $\lambda b$ . if b then map_pmf Inl Da else map_pmf Inr Db))
  {f.  $\exists e$ . Inl e = f} = p
  using assms
apply(simp add: integral_pmf[symmetric] pmf_bind)
apply(subst Bochner_Integration.integral_add)
using integrable_pmf apply fast
using integrable_pmf apply fast
by(simp add: integral_pmf)

```

```

have E: (cond_pmf
  (bernoulli_pmf p  $\gg$ 
    ( $\lambda b$ . if b then map_pmf Inl Da else map_pmf Inr Db))
  {f.  $\exists e$ . Inl e = f}) =
  map_pmf Inl Da
apply(rule pmf_eqI)
apply(subst pmf_cond)
using none[of p Da Db] assms apply (simp)
using assms apply (auto)
apply(subst pmf_bind)
apply(simp add: kl ll)
apply(simp only: pmf_eq_0_set_pmf) by auto

```

```

have ID: case_sum ( $\lambda e$ . e) ( $\lambda a$ . undefined)  $\circ$  Inl = id
  by fastforce
show ?thesis
  unfolding Sum_pmf_def Proj1_pmf_def
  apply(simp only: E)
  apply(simp add: pmf.map_comp ID)
done

```

qed

definition *Proj2_pmf* *D* = *map_pmf* ($\%a$. *case a of Inr e \Rightarrow e*) (*cond_pmf* *D* {*f*. ($\exists e$. *Inr e = f*)})

lemma *proj2_pmf*: **assumes** $p > 0$ $p < 1$ **shows** *Proj2_pmf* (*Sum_pmf p* *Da Db*) = *Db*

proof –

```

have kl:  $\bigwedge e$ . pmf (map_pmf Inl Da) (Inr e) = 0
  apply(simp only: pmf_eq_0_set_pmf)

```

apply(*simp*) **by** *blast*

have *ll*: *measure_pmf.prob*
 (*bernoulli_pmf* *p* \gg
 (λb . *if* *b* *then* *map_pmf* *Inl* *Da* *else* *map_pmf* *Inr* *Db*))
 {*f*. $\exists e$. *Inr* *e* = *f*} = $1 - p$
 using *assms*
apply(*simp* *add*: *integral_pmf[symmetric]* *pmf_bind*)
apply(*subst* *Bochner_Integration.integral_add*)
 using *integrable_pmf* **apply** *fast*
 using *integrable_pmf* **apply** *fast*
 by(*simp* *add*: *integral_pmf*)

have *E*: (*cond_pmf*
 (*bernoulli_pmf* *p* \gg
 (λb . *if* *b* *then* *map_pmf* *Inl* *Da* *else* *map_pmf* *Inr* *Db*))
 {*f*. $\exists e$. *Inr* *e* = *f*}) =
 map_pmf *Inr* *Db*
apply(*rule* *pmf_eqI*)
 apply(*subst* *pmf_cond*)
 using *none2*[*of* *p* *Da* *Db*] *assms* **apply** (*simp*)
 using *assms* **apply**(*auto*)
 apply(*subst* *pmf_bind*)
 apply(*simp* *add*: *kl ll*)
 apply(*simp* *only*: *pmf_eq_0_set_pmf*) **by** *auto*

have *ID*: *case_sum* (λe . *undefined*) (λa . *a*) \circ *Inr* = *id*
 by *fastforce*
show *?thesis*
 unfolding *Sum_pmf_def* *Proj2_pmf_def*
 apply(*simp* *only*: *E*)
 apply(*simp* *add*: *pmf.map_comp* *ID*)
done

qed

definition *invSum* *invA* *invB* *D* *x* *i* == *invA* (*Proj1_pmf* *D*) *x* *i* \wedge *invB*
(*Proj2_pmf* *D*) *x* *i*

lemma *invSum_split*: $p > 0 \implies p < 1 \implies \text{invA } Da \ x \ i \implies \text{invB } Db \ x \ i \implies$

invSum invA invB (Sum_pmf p Da Db) x i
by(*simp add: invSum_def proj1_pmf proj2_pmf*)

term (%a. case a of Inl e ⇒ Inl (fa e) | Inr e ⇒ Inr (fb e))

definition *f_on2* fa fb = (%a. case a of Inl e ⇒ map_pmf Inl (fa e) | Inr e ⇒ map_pmf Inr (fb e))

term *bind_pmf*

lemma *Sum_bind_pmf*: **assumes** *a: bind_pmf Da fa = Da'* **and** *b: bind_pmf Db fb = Db'*

shows *bind_pmf (Sum_pmf p Da Db) (f_on2 fa fb)*
= *Sum_pmf p Da' Db'*

proof –

{ **fix** *x*

have (*if x then map_pmf Inl Da else map_pmf Inr Db*) $\gg=$
case_sum ($\lambda e.$ *map_pmf Inl (fa e)*)
($\lambda e.$ *map_pmf Inr (fb e)*)

=

(*if x then map_pmf Inl Da* $\gg=$ *case_sum* ($\lambda e.$ *map_pmf Inl (fa e)*)
($\lambda e.$ *map_pmf Inr (fb e)*)
else map_pmf Inr Db $\gg=$ *case_sum* ($\lambda e.$ *map_pmf Inl (fa e)*)
($\lambda e.$ *map_pmf Inr (fb e)*))
apply(*simp*) **done**

also

have ... = (*if x then map_pmf Inl (bind_pmf Da fa) else map_pmf Inr (bind_pmf Db fb)*)

by(*auto simp add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf*)

also

have ... = (*if x then map_pmf Inl Da' else map_pmf Inr Db'*)

using *a b* **by** *simp*

finally

have (*if x then map_pmf Inl Da else map_pmf Inr Db*) $\gg=$
case_sum ($\lambda e.$ *map_pmf Inl (fa e)*)
($\lambda e.$ *map_pmf Inr (fb e)*) = (*if x then map_pmf Inl Da' else*
map_pmf Inr Db') .

} **note** *gr=this*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *Sum_pmf_def f_on2_def*

apply(*rule pmf_eqI*)

```

    apply(case_tac i)
    by(simp_all add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf gr)
qed

definition sum_map_pmf fa fb = (%a. case a of Inl e ⇒ Inl (fa e) | Inr
e ⇒ Inr (fb e))

lemma Sum_map_pmf: assumes a: map_pmf fa Da = Da' and b: map_pmf
fb Db = Db'
shows map_pmf (sum_map_pmf fa fb) (Sum_pmf p Da Db)
= Sum_pmf p Da' Db'

proof –
have map_pmf (sum_map_pmf fa fb) (Sum_pmf p Da Db)
= bind_pmf (Sum_pmf p Da Db) (f_on2 (λx. return_pmf (fa x))
(λx. return_pmf (fb x)))
using a b
unfolding map_pmf_def sum_map_pmf_def f_on2_def
by(auto simp add: bind_return_pmf sum.case_distrib)
also
have ... = Sum_pmf p Da' Db'
using assms[unfolded map_pmf_def]
by(rule Sum_bind_pmf )
finally
show ?thesis .
qed

end

```

5 Randomized Online and Offline Algorithms

```

theory Competitive_Analysis
imports
  Prob_Theory
  On_Off
begin

```

5.1 Competitive Analysis Formalized

```

type_synonym ('s,'is,'r,'a)alg_on_step = ('s * 'is ⇒ 'r ⇒ ('a * 'is)
pmf)
type_synonym ('s,'is)alg_on_init = ('s ⇒ 'is pmf)
type_synonym ('s,'is,'q,'a)alg_on_rand = ('s,'is)alg_on_init * ('s,'is,'q,'a)alg_on_step

```

5.1.1 classes of algorithms

definition *deterministic_init* :: ('s,'is)alg_on_init \Rightarrow bool **where**
deterministic_init I \longleftrightarrow (\forall init. card(set_pmf (I init)) = 1)

definition *deterministic_step* :: ('s,'is,'q,'a)alg_on_step \Rightarrow bool **where**
deterministic_step S \longleftrightarrow (\forall i is q. card(set_pmf (S (i, is) q)) = 1)

definition *random_step* :: ('s,'is,'q,'a)alg_on_step \Rightarrow bool **where**
random_step S \longleftrightarrow \sim *deterministic_step* S

5.1.2 Randomized Online and Offline Algorithms

context *On_Off*

begin

fun *steps* **where**

steps s [] [] = s
| *steps* s (q#qs) (a#as) = *steps* (step s q a) qs as

lemma *steps_append*: length qs = length as \implies *steps* s (qs@qs') (as@as')
= *steps* (*steps* s qs as) qs' as'

apply(*induct* qs as arbitrary: s rule: list_induct2)
by *simp_all*

lemma *T_append*: length qs = length as \implies T s (qs@[q]) (as@[a]) = T s
qs as + t (*steps* s qs as) q a

apply(*induct* qs as arbitrary: s rule: list_induct2)
by *simp_all*

lemma *T_append2*: length qs = length as \implies T s (qs@qs') (as@as') = T
s qs as + T (*steps* s qs as) qs' as'

apply(*induct* qs as arbitrary: s rule: list_induct2)
by *simp_all*

abbreviation *Step_rand* :: ('state,'is,'request,'answer) alg_on_rand \Rightarrow
'request \Rightarrow 'state * 'is \Rightarrow ('state * 'is) pmf **where**
Step_rand A r s \equiv bind_pmf ((snd A) s r) (λ (a,is'). return_pmf (step (fst
s) r a, is'))

fun *config'_rand* :: ('state,'is,'request,'answer) *alg_on_rand* \Rightarrow ('state*'is)
pmf \Rightarrow 'request list
 \Rightarrow ('state * 'is) *pmf* **where**
config'_rand A s [] = s |
config'_rand A s (r#rs) = *config'_rand* A (s \gg Step_rand A r) rs

lemma *config'_rand_snoc*: *config'_rand* A s (rs@[r]) = *config'_rand* A s
rs \gg Step_rand A r
apply(*induct* rs arbitrary: s) **by**(*simp_all*)

lemma *config'_rand_append*: *config'_rand* A s (xs@ys) = *config'_rand* A
(*config'_rand* A s xs) ys
apply(*induct* xs arbitrary: s) **by**(*simp_all*)

abbreviation *config_rand* **where**

config_rand A s0 rs == *config'_rand* A ((fst A s0) \gg (λ is. *return_pmf*
(s0, is))) rs

lemma *config'_rand_induct*: ($\forall x \in \text{set_pmf } \text{init}. P (\text{fst } x)$) \implies ($\wedge s q a.$
P s \implies *P* (step s q a))
 $\implies \forall x \in \text{set_pmf} (\text{config'_rand } A \text{ init } qs). P (\text{fst } x)$

proof (*induct* qs arbitrary: init)

case (Cons r rs)

show ?case **apply**(*simp*)

apply(*rule* Cons(1))

apply(*subst* Set.ball_simps(9)[**where** P=P, symmetric])

apply(*subst* set_map_pmf[symmetric])

apply(*simp* only: map_bind_pmf)

apply(*simp* add: bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf split_def)

using Cons(2,3) **apply** blast

by fact

qed (*simp*)

lemma *config_rand_induct*: *P* s0 \implies ($\wedge s q a. P$ s \implies *P* (step s q a)) \implies
 $\forall x \in \text{set_pmf} (\text{config_rand } A \text{ s0 } qs). P (\text{fst } x)$
using *config'_rand_induct*[of ((fst A s0) \gg (λ is. *return_pmf* (s0, is)))
P] **by** auto

fun *T_on_rand'* :: ('state,'is,'request,'answer) *alg_on_rand* \Rightarrow ('state*'is)
pmf \Rightarrow 'request list \Rightarrow real **where**
T_on_rand' A s [] = 0 |
T_on_rand' A s (r#rs) = E (s \gg (λ s. *bind_pmf* (snd A s r) ($\lambda(a,is).$

$return_pmf (real (t (fst s) r a))))$
 $+ T_on_rand' A (s \gg \gg Step_rand A r) rs$

lemma $T_on_rand'_append: T_on_rand' A s (xs@ys) = T_on_rand' A s xs + T_on_rand' A (config'_rand A s xs) ys$
apply(*induct xs arbitrary: s*) **by** *simp_all*

abbreviation $T_on_rand :: ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer) alg_on_rand \Rightarrow 'state \Rightarrow 'request list \Rightarrow real$ **where**
 $T_on_rand A s rs == T_on_rand' A (fst A s \gg (\lambda is. return_pmf (s, is))) rs$

lemma $T_on_rand_append: T_on_rand A s (xs@ys) = T_on_rand A s xs + T_on_rand' A (config_rand A s xs) ys$
by(*rule T_on_rand'_append*)

abbreviation $T_on_rand'_n A s0 xs n == T_on_rand' A (config'_rand A s0 (take n xs)) [xs!n]$

lemma $T_on_rand'_as_sum: T_on_rand' A s0 rs = sum (T_on_rand'_n A s0 rs) \{..<length rs\}$
apply(*induct rs rule: rev_induct*)
by(*simp_all add: T_on_rand'_append nth_append*)

abbreviation $T_on_rand_n A s0 xs n == T_on_rand' A (config_rand A s0 (take n xs)) [xs!n]$

lemma $T_on_rand_as_sum: T_on_rand A s0 rs = sum (T_on_rand_n A s0 rs) \{..<length rs\}$
apply(*induct rs rule: rev_induct*)
by(*simp_all add: T_on_rand'_append nth_append*)

lemma $T_on_rand'_nn: T_on_rand' A s qs \geq 0$
apply(*induct qs arbitrary: s*)
apply(*simp_all add: bind_return_pmf*)
apply(*rule add_nonneg_nonneg*)
apply(*rule E_nonneg*)
by(*simp_all add: split_def*)

lemma $T_on_rand_nn: T_on_rand (I, S) s0 qs \geq 0$

by (rule $T_on_rand'_nn$)

definition $compet_rand :: ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer) alg_on_rand \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow 'state\ set \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $compet_rand\ A\ c\ S0 = (\forall s \in S0. \exists b \geq 0. \forall rs. wf\ s\ rs \longrightarrow T_on_rand\ A\ s\ rs \leq c * T_opt\ s\ rs + b)$

5.2 embedding of deterministic into randomized algorithms

fun $embed :: ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer) alg_on \Rightarrow ('state, 'is, 'request, 'answer) alg_on_rand$ **where**
 $embed\ A = ((\lambda s. return_pmf\ (fst\ A\ s)) , (\lambda s\ r. return_pmf\ (snd\ A\ s\ r)))$

lemma $T_deter_rand: T_off\ (\lambda s0. (off2\ A\ (s0, x)))\ s0\ qs = T_on_rand'\ (embed\ A)\ (return_pmf\ (s0, x))\ qs$

apply(*induct qs arbitrary: s0 x*)

by(*simp_all add: Step_def bind_return_pmf split: prod.split*)

lemma $config'_embed: config'_rand\ (embed\ A)\ (return_pmf\ s0)\ qs = return_pmf\ (config'\ A\ s0\ qs)$

apply(*induct qs arbitrary: s0*)

apply(*simp_all add: Step_def split_def bind_return_pmf*) **by** *metis*

lemma $config_embed: config_rand\ (embed\ A)\ s0\ qs = return_pmf\ (config\ A\ s0\ qs)$

apply(*simp add: bind_return_pmf*)

apply(*subst config'_embed[unfolded embed.simps]*)

by *simp*

lemma $T_on_embed: T_on\ A\ s0\ qs = T_on_rand\ (embed\ A)\ s0\ qs$

using T_deter_rand [**where** $x=fst\ A\ s0$, of $s0\ qs\ A$] **by**(*auto simp: bind_return_pmf*)

lemma $T_on'_embed: T_on'\ A\ (s0, x)\ qs = T_on_rand'\ (embed\ A)\ (return_pmf\ (s0, x))\ qs$

using $T_deter_rand\ T_on_on'$ **by** *metis*

lemma $compet_embed: compet\ A\ c\ S0 = compet_rand\ (embed\ A)\ c\ S0$

unfolding $compet_def\ compet_rand_def$ **using** T_on_embed **by** *metis*

end

end

6 Deterministic List Update

```
theory Move_to_Front
imports
  Swaps
  On_Off
  Competitive_Analysis
begin
```

```
declare Let_def[simp]
```

6.1 Function *mtf*

definition *mtf* :: 'a ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list **where**

```
mtf x xs =
  (if x ∈ set xs then x # (take (index xs x) xs) @ drop (index xs x + 1) xs
   else xs)
```

lemma *mtf_id*[simp]: $x \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{mtf } x \text{ } xs = xs$
by(*simp* add: *mtf_def*)

lemma *mtf0*[simp]: $x \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{mtf } x \text{ } xs ! 0 = x$
by(*auto* *simp*: *mtf_def*)

lemma *before_in_mtf*: **assumes** $z \in \text{set } xs$

shows $x < y \text{ in } \text{mtf } z \text{ } xs \longleftrightarrow$

$(y \neq z \wedge (\text{if } x=z \text{ then } y \in \text{set } xs \text{ else } x < y \text{ in } xs))$

proof–

have $0: \text{index } xs \ z < \text{size } xs$ **by** (*metis* *assms* *index_less_size_conv*)

let $?xs = \text{take } (\text{index } xs \ z) \ xs @ xs ! \text{index } xs \ z \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } (\text{index } xs \ z))$
 xs

have $x < y \text{ in } \text{mtf } z \text{ } xs = (y \neq z \wedge (\text{if } x=z \text{ then } y \in \text{set } ?xs \text{ else } x < y \text{ in } ?xs))$

using *assms*

by (*auto* *simp* add: *mtf_def* *before_in_def* *index_append*)

(*metis* *index_take_index_take_if_set* *le_add1* *le_trans* *less_imp_le_nat*)

with *id_take_nth_drop*[*OF* 0 , *symmetric*] **show** *?thesis* **by**(*simp*)

qed

lemma *Inv_mtf*: $set\ xs = set\ ys \implies z : set\ ys \implies Inv\ xs\ (mtf\ z\ ys) =$
 $Inv\ xs\ ys \cup \{(x,z) \mid x < z\ in\ xs \wedge x < z\ in\ ys\}$
 $- \{(z,x) \mid x < z\ in\ xs \wedge x < z\ in\ ys\}$
by(*auto simp add: Inv_def before_in_mtf not_before_in dest: before_in_setD1*)

lemma *set_mtf[simp]*: $set(mtf\ x\ xs) = set\ xs$
by(*simp add: mtf_def*)
(*metis append_take_drop_id Cons_nth_drop_Suc index_less le_refl Un_insert_right nth_index set_append set_simps(2)*)

lemma *length_mtf[simp]*: $size\ (mtf\ x\ xs) = size\ xs$
by (*auto simp add: mtf_def min_def*) (*metis index_less_size_conv leD*)

lemma *distinct_mtf[simp]*: $distinct\ (mtf\ x\ xs) = distinct\ xs$
by (*metis length_mtf set_mtf card_distinct distinct_card*)

6.2 Function *mtf2*

definition *mtf2* :: $nat \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list$ **where**
mtf2 *n* *x* *xs* =
(*if* *x* : *set* *xs* *then* *swaps* [*index* *xs* *x* - *n*..*index* *xs* *x*] *xs* *else* *xs*)

lemma *mtf_eq_mtf2*: $mtf\ x\ xs = mtf2\ (length\ xs - 1)\ x\ xs$

proof –

have $x : set\ xs \implies index\ xs\ x - (size\ xs - Suc\ 0) = 0$

by (*auto simp: less_Suc_eq_le[symmetric]*)

thus *?thesis*

by(*auto simp: mtf_def mtf2_def swaps_eq_nth_take_drop*)

qed

lemma *mtf20[simp]*: $mtf2\ 0\ x\ xs = xs$

by(*auto simp add: mtf2_def*)

lemma *length_mtf2[simp]*: $length\ (mtf2\ n\ x\ xs) = length\ xs$

by (*auto simp: mtf2_def index_less_size_conv[symmetric]*)

simp del:index_conv_size_if_notin)

lemma *set_mtf2[simp]*: $set(mtf2\ n\ x\ xs) = set\ xs$

by (*auto simp: mtf2_def index_less_size_conv[symmetric]*)

simp del:index_conv_size_if_notin)

lemma *distinct_mtf2[simp]*: $distinct\ (mtf2\ n\ x\ xs) = distinct\ xs$


```

by (metis length_mtf2 set_mtf2 card_distinct distinct_card)

lemma card_Inv_mtf2: xs!j = ys!0  $\implies$  j < length xs  $\implies$  dist_perm xs ys
 $\implies$ 
  card (Inv (swaps [i..<j] xs) ys) = card (Inv xs ys) - int(j-i)
proof(induction j arbitrary: xs)
  case (Suc j)
  show ?case
  proof cases
    assume i > j thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume [arith]:  $\neg$  i > j
    have 0: Suc j < length ys by (metis Suc.prem1(2,3) distinct_card)
    have 1: (ys ! 0, xs ! j) : Inv ys xs
    proof (auto simp: Inv_def)
      show ys ! 0 < xs ! j in ys using Suc.prem1
      by (metis Suc_lessD n_not_Suc_n not_before0 not_before_in
nth_eq_iff_index_eq nth_mem)
      show xs ! j < ys ! 0 in xs using Suc.prem1
      by (metis Suc_lessD before_id lessI)
    qed
    have 2: card(Inv ys xs)  $\neq$  0 using 1 by auto
    have int(card (Inv (swaps [i..<Suc j] xs) ys)) =
      card (Inv (swap j xs) ys) - int (j-i) using Suc by simp
    also have ... = card (Inv ys (swap j xs)) - int (j-i)
      by(simp add: card_Inv_sym)
    also have ... = card (Inv ys xs - {(ys ! 0, xs ! j)}) - int (j - i)
      using Suc.prem1 0 by(simp add: Inv_swap)
    also have ... = int(card (Inv ys xs) - 1) - (j - i)
      using 1 by(simp add: card_Diff_singleton)
    also have ... = card (Inv ys xs) - int (Suc j - i) using 2 by arith
    also have ... = card (Inv xs ys) - int (Suc j - i) by(simp add:
card_Inv_sym)
    finally show ?thesis .
  qed
qed simp

```

6.3 Function Lxy

definition $Lxy :: 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ **where**

$Lxy \ xs \ S = \text{filter } (\lambda z. z \in S) \ xs$

thm *inter_set_filter*

lemma $Lxy_length_cons: \text{length } (Lxy \ xs \ S) \leq \text{length } (Lxy \ (x\#\xs) \ S)$

unfolding *Lxy_def* **by** (*simp*)

lemma *Lxy_empty*[*simp*]: *Lxy* [] *S* = []

unfolding *Lxy_def* **by** *simp*

lemma *Lxy_set_filter*: *set* (*Lxy* *xs* *S*) = *S* ∩ *set* *xs*

by (*simp* *add*: *Lxy_def* *inter_set_filter*)

lemma *Lxy_distinct*: *distinct* *xs* \implies *distinct* (*Lxy* *xs* *S*)

by (*simp* *add*: *Lxy_def*)

lemma *Lxy_append*: *Lxy* (*xs*@*ys*) *S* = *Lxy* *xs* *S* @ *Lxy* *ys* *S*

by(*simp* *add*: *Lxy_def*)

lemma *Lxy_snoc*: *Lxy* (*xs*@[*x*]) *S* = (*if* *x*∈*S* *then* *Lxy* *xs* *S* @ [*x*] *else* *Lxy* *xs* *S*)

by(*simp* *add*: *Lxy_def*)

lemma *Lxy_not*: *S* ∩ *set* *xs* = {} \implies *Lxy* *xs* *S* = []

unfolding *Lxy_def* **apply**(*induct* *xs*) **by** *simp_all*

lemma *Lxy_notin*: *set* *xs* ∩ *S* = {} \implies *Lxy* *xs* *S* = []

apply(*induct* *xs*) **by**(*simp_all* *add*: *Lxy_def*)

lemma *Lxy_in*: *x*∈*S* \implies *Lxy* [*x*] *S* = [*x*]

by(*simp* *add*: *Lxy_def*)

lemma *Lxy_project*:

assumes *x*≠*y* *x* ∈ *set* *xs* *y*∈*set* *xs* *distinct* *xs*

and *x* < *y* *in* *xs*

shows *Lxy* *xs* {*x*,*y*} = [*x*,*y*]

proof –

from *assms* **have** *ij*: *index* *xs* *x* < *index* *xs* *y*

and *xinxs*: *index* *xs* *x* < *length* *xs*

and *yinx*: *index* *xs* *y* < *length* *xs* **unfolding** *before_in_def* **by** *auto*

from *xinxs* **obtain** *a* *as* **where** *dec1*: *a* @ [*xs*!*index* *xs* *x*] @ *as* = *xs*

and *a* = *take* (*index* *xs* *x*) *xs* **and** *as* = *drop* (*Suc* (*index* *xs* *x*)) *xs*

and *length_a*: *length* *a* = *index* *xs* *x* **and** *length_as*: *length* *as* = *length* *xs* – *index* *xs* *x* – 1

```

    using id_take_nth_drop by fastforce
  have index xs y ≥ length (a @ [xs!index xs x]) using length_a ij by auto
  then have ((a @ [xs!index xs x]) @ as) ! index xs y = as ! (index
xs y - length (a @ [xs ! index xs x])) using nth_append[where xs=a @
[xs!index xs x] and ys=as]
    by(simp)
  then have xsj: xs ! index xs y = as ! (index xs y - index xs x - 1) using
dec1 length_a by auto
  have las: (index xs y - index xs x - 1) < length as using length_as yinxs
ij by simp
  obtain b c where dec2: b @ [xs!index xs y] @ c = as
    and b = take (index xs y - index xs x - 1) as c = drop (Suc (index
xs y - index xs x - 1)) as
    and length_b: length b = index xs y - index xs x - 1 using
id_take_nth_drop[OF las] xsj by force
  have xs_dec: a @ [xs!index xs x] @ b @ [xs!index xs y] @ c = xs using
dec1 dec2 by auto

  from xs_dec assms(4) have distinct ((a @ [xs!index xs x] @ b @ [xs!index
xs y]) @ c) by simp
  then have c_empty: set c ∩ {x,y} = {}
    and b_empty: set b ∩ {x,y} = {} and a_empty: set a ∩ {x,y} = {}
  by(auto simp add: assms(2,3))

  have Lxy (a @ [xs!index xs x] @ b @ [xs!index xs y] @ c) {x,y} = [x,y]
  apply(simp only: Lxy_append)
  apply(simp add: assms(2,3))
  using a_empty b_empty c_empty by(simp add: Lxy_notin Lxy_in)

  with xs_dec show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma Lxy_mono: {x,y} ⊆ set xs ⇒ distinct xs ⇒ x < y in xs = x <
y in Lxy xs {x,y}
apply(cases x=y)
apply(simp add: before_in_irefl)
proof -
  assume xyset: {x,y} ⊆ set xs
  assume dxs: distinct xs
  assume xy: x ≠ y
  {
    fix x y
    assume 1: {x,y} ⊆ set xs

```

```

assume xny:  $x \neq y$ 
assume  $\exists$ :  $x < y$  in xs
have Lxy xs  $\{x,y\} = [x,y]$  apply(rule Lxy_project)
  using xny 1 3 dxs by(auto)
then have  $x < y$  in Lxy xs  $\{x,y\}$  using xny by(simp add: before_in_def)
} note aha=this
have  $a$ :  $x < y$  in xs  $\implies x < y$  in Lxy xs  $\{x,y\}$ 
  apply(subst Lxy_project)
  using xy xysset dxs by(simp_all add: before_in_def)
have  $t$ :  $\{x,y\} = \{y,x\}$  by(auto)
have  $f$ :  $\sim x < y$  in xs  $\implies y < x$  in Lxy xs  $\{x,y\}$ 
  unfolding t
  apply(rule aha)
  using xysset apply(simp)
  using xy apply(simp)
  using xy xysset by(simp add: not_before_in)
have  $b$ :  $\sim x < y$  in xs  $\implies \sim x < y$  in Lxy xs  $\{x,y\}$ 
proof -
  assume  $\sim x < y$  in xs
  then have  $y < x$  in Lxy xs  $\{x,y\}$  using f by auto
  then have  $\sim x < y$  in Lxy xs  $\{x,y\}$  using xy by(simp add: not_before_in)
  then show ?thesis .
qed
from a b
show ?thesis by metis
qed

```

6.4 List Update as Online/Offline Algorithm

type_synonym *'a state* = *'a list*

type_synonym *answer* = *nat * nat list*

definition *step* :: *'a state* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *answer* \Rightarrow *'a state* **where**

step s r a =
 (*let* (*k,sws*) = *a* in *mtf2 k r (swaps sws s)*)

definition *t* :: *'a state* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *answer* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**

t s r a = (*let* (*mf,sws*) = *a* in *index (swaps sws s) r + 1 + size sws*)

definition *static* **where** *static s rs* = (*set rs* \subseteq *set s*)

interpretation *On_Off* *step t static* .

type_synonym *'a alg_off* = *'a state* \Rightarrow *'a list* \Rightarrow *answer list*

type_synonym ('a,'is) *alg_on* = ('a state,'is,'a,answer) *alg_on*

lemma *T_ge_len*: $\text{length } as = \text{length } rs \implies T\ s\ rs\ as \geq \text{length } rs$
by(*induction arbitrary: s rule: list_induct2*)
(auto simp: t_def trans_le_add2)

lemma *T_off_neq0*: $(\bigwedge rs\ s0. \text{size}(\text{alg } s0\ rs) = \text{length } rs) \implies$
 $rs \neq [] \implies T_off\ alg\ s0\ rs \neq 0$
apply(*erule_tac x=rs in meta_allE*)
apply(*erule_tac x=s0 in meta_allE*)
apply (*auto simp: neq_Nil_conv length_Suc_conv t_def*)
done

lemma *length_step[simp]*: $\text{length } (\text{step } s\ r\ as) = \text{length } s$
by(*simp add: step_def split_def*)

lemma *step_Nil_iff[simp]*: $\text{step } xs\ r\ act = [] \longleftrightarrow xs = []$
by(*auto simp add: step_def mtf2_def split: prod.splits*)

lemma *set_step2*: $\text{set}(\text{step } s\ r\ (mf,sws)) = \text{set } s$
by(*auto simp add: step_def*)

lemma *set_step*: $\text{set}(\text{step } s\ r\ act) = \text{set } s$
by(*cases act*)(*simp add: set_step2*)

lemma *distinct_step*: $\text{distinct}(\text{step } s\ r\ as) = \text{distinct } s$
by (*auto simp: step_def split_def*)

6.5 Online Algorithm Move-to-Front is 2-Competitive

definition *MTF* :: ('a,unit) *alg_on* **where**
MTF = ($\lambda _ . ()$, $\lambda s\ r. ((\text{size } (fst\ s) - 1, []), ())$)

It was first proved by Sleator and Tarjan [ST85] that the Move-to-Front algorithm is 2-competitive.

lemma *potential*:
fixes $t :: nat \Rightarrow 'a::\text{linordered_ab_group_add}$ **and** $p :: nat \Rightarrow 'a$
assumes $p0: p\ 0 = 0$ **and** $ppos: \bigwedge n. p\ n \geq 0$
and $ub: \bigwedge n. t\ n + p(n+1) - p\ n \leq u\ n$
shows $(\sum_{i < n}. t\ i) \leq (\sum_{i < n}. u\ i)$
proof—
let $?a = \lambda n. t\ n + p(n+1) - p\ n$
have $1: (\sum_{i < n}. t\ i) = (\sum_{i < n}. ?a\ i) - p(n)$
by(*induction n*) (*simp_all add: p0*)

thus *?thesis*
by (*metis* (*erased*, *lifting*) *add.commute diff_add_cancel le_add_same_cancel2*
order.trans ppos sum_mono ub)
qed

lemma *potential2*:

fixes $t :: nat \Rightarrow 'a::linordered_ab_group_add$ **and** $p :: nat \Rightarrow 'a$

assumes $p0: p\ 0 = 0$ **and** $ppos: \bigwedge n. p\ n \geq 0$

and $ub: \bigwedge m. m < n \implies t\ m + p(m+1) - p\ m \leq u\ m$

shows $(\sum_{i < n}. t\ i) \leq (\sum_{i < n}. u\ i)$

proof–

let $?a = \lambda n. t\ n + p(n+1) - p\ n$

have $(\sum_{i < n}. t\ i) = (\sum_{i < n}. ?a\ i) - p(n)$ **by** (*induction* n) (*simp_all*
add: p0)

also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{i < n}. ?a\ i)$ **using** *ppos* **by** *auto*

also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{i < n}. u\ i)$ **apply** (*rule sum_mono*) **apply** (*rule ub*)

by *auto*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

abbreviation *before* $x\ xs \equiv \{y. y < x\ \text{in}\ xs\}$

abbreviation *after* $x\ xs \equiv \{y. x < y\ \text{in}\ xs\}$

lemma *finite_before[simp]*: *finite* (*before* $x\ xs$)

apply (*rule finite_subset* [**where** $B = \text{set}\ xs$])

apply (*auto dest: before_in_setD1*)

done

lemma *finite_after[simp]*: *finite* (*after* $x\ xs$)

apply (*rule finite_subset* [**where** $B = \text{set}\ xs$])

apply (*auto dest: before_in_setD2*)

done

lemma *before_conv_take*:

$x : \text{set}\ xs \implies \text{before}\ x\ xs = \text{set}(\text{take}\ (\text{index}\ xs\ x)\ xs)$

by (*auto simp add: before_in_def set_take_if_index index_le_size*) (*metis*
index_take leI)

lemma *card_before*: $\text{distinct}\ xs \implies x : \text{set}\ xs \implies \text{card}\ (\text{before}\ x\ xs) = \text{index}\ xs\ x$

using *index_le_size* [*of* $x\ xs$]

by (*simp add: before_conv_take distinct_card* [*OF* *distinct_take*] *min_def*)

lemma *before_Un*: $set\ xs = set\ ys \implies x : set\ xs \implies$
 $before\ x\ ys = before\ x\ xs \cap before\ x\ ys\ Un\ after\ x\ xs \cap before\ x\ ys$
by(*auto*)(*metis* *before_in_setD1* *not_before_in*)

lemma *phi_diff_aux*:

$card\ (Inv\ xs\ ys \cup$
 $\{(y, x) \mid y. y < x\ in\ xs \wedge y < x\ in\ ys\} -$
 $\{(x, y) \mid y. x < y\ in\ xs \wedge y < x\ in\ ys\}) =$
 $card\ (Inv\ xs\ ys) + card\ (before\ x\ xs \cap before\ x\ ys)$
 $- int\ (card\ (after\ x\ xs \cap before\ x\ ys))$
(is $card\ (?I \cup ?B - ?A) = card\ ?I + card\ ?b - int\ (card\ ?a)$ **)**

proof–

have 1: $?I \cap ?B = \{\}$ **by**(*auto* *simp*: *Inv_def*) (*metis* *no_before_inI*)
have 2: $?A \subseteq ?I \cup ?B$ **by**(*auto* *simp*: *Inv_def*)
have 3: $?A \subseteq ?I$ **by**(*auto* *simp*: *Inv_def*)
have $int\ (card\ (?I \cup ?B - ?A)) = int\ (card\ ?I + card\ ?B) - int\ (card\ ?A)$
using *card_mono*[*OF* _ 3]
by(*simp* *add*: *card_Un_disjoint*[*OF* _ _ 1] *card_Diff_subset*[*OF* _ 2])
also **have** $card\ ?B = card\ (fst\ ' ?B)$ **by**(*auto* *simp*: *card_image_inj_on_def*)
also **have** $fst\ ' ?B = ?b$ **by** *force*
also **have** $card\ ?A = card\ (snd\ ' ?A)$ **by**(*auto* *simp*: *card_image_inj_on_def*)
also **have** $snd\ ' ?A = ?a$ **by** *force*
finally **show** *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *not_before_Cons*[*simp*]: $\neg x < y\ in\ y \# xs$
by (*simp* *add*: *before_in_def*)

lemma *before_Cons*[*simp*]:

$y \in set\ xs \implies y \neq x \implies before\ y\ (x \# xs) = insert\ x\ (before\ y\ xs)$
by(*auto* *simp*: *before_in_def*)

lemma *card_before_le_index*: $card\ (before\ x\ xs) \leq index\ xs\ x$

apply(*cases* $x \in set\ xs$)
prefer 2 **apply** (*simp* *add*: *before_in_def*)
apply(*induction* *xs*)
apply (*simp* *add*: *before_in_def*)
apply (*auto* *simp*: *card_insert_if*)
done

lemma *config_config_length*: $length\ (fst\ (config\ A\ init\ qs)) = length\ init$
apply (*induct* *rule*: *config_induct*) **by** (*simp_all*)

lemma *config_config_distinct*:

shows $\text{distinct } (\text{fst } (\text{config } A \text{ init } qs)) = \text{distinct } \text{init}$
apply (*induct rule: config_induct*) **by** (*simp_all add: distinct_step*)

lemma *config_config_set*:
shows $\text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{config } A \text{ init } qs)) = \text{set } \text{init}$
apply(*induct rule: config_induct*) **by**(*simp_all add: set_step*)

lemma *config_config*:
 $\text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{config } A \text{ init } qs)) = \text{set } \text{init}$
 $\wedge \text{distinct } (\text{fst } (\text{config } A \text{ init } qs)) = \text{distinct } \text{init}$
 $\wedge \text{length } (\text{fst } (\text{config } A \text{ init } qs)) = \text{length } \text{init}$
using *config_config_distinct config_config_set config_config_length* **by** *metis*

lemma *config_dist_perm*:
 $\text{distinct } \text{init} \implies \text{dist_perm } (\text{fst } (\text{config } A \text{ init } qs)) \text{ init}$
using *config_config_distinct config_config_set* **by** *metis*

lemma *config_rand_length*: $\forall x \in \text{set_pmf } (\text{config_rand } A \text{ init } qs). \text{length } (\text{fst } x) = \text{length } \text{init}$
apply (*induct rule: config_rand_induct*) **by** (*simp_all*)

lemma *config_rand_distinct*:
shows $\forall x \in (\text{config_rand } A \text{ init } qs). \text{distinct } (\text{fst } x) = \text{distinct } \text{init}$
apply (*induct rule: config_rand_induct*) **by** (*simp_all add: distinct_step*)

lemma *config_rand_set*:
shows $\forall x \in (\text{config_rand } A \text{ init } qs). \text{set } (\text{fst } x) = \text{set } \text{init}$
apply(*induct rule: config_rand_induct*) **by**(*simp_all add: set_step*)

lemma *config_rand*:
 $\forall x \in (\text{config_rand } A \text{ init } qs). \text{set } (\text{fst } x) = \text{set } \text{init}$
 $\wedge \text{distinct } (\text{fst } x) = \text{distinct } \text{init} \wedge \text{length } (\text{fst } x) = \text{length } \text{init}$
using *config_rand_distinct config_rand_set config_rand_length* **by** *metis*

lemma *config_rand_dist_perm*:
 $\text{distinct } \text{init} \implies \forall x \in (\text{config_rand } A \text{ init } qs). \text{dist_perm } (\text{fst } x) \text{ init}$
using *config_rand_distinct config_rand_set* **by** *metis*

lemma *amor_mtf_ub*: **assumes** $x : \text{set } ys \text{ set } xs = \text{set } ys$
shows $\text{int}(\text{card}(\text{before } x \text{ xs Int before } x \text{ ys})) - \text{card}(\text{after } x \text{ xs Int before } x \text{ ys})$

$\leq 2 * \text{int}(\text{index } xs \ x) - \text{card}(\text{before } x \text{ ys})$ (**is** $?m - ?n \leq 2 * ?j - ?k$)

proof–

have $xxs : x \in \text{set } xs$ **using** *assms(1,2)* **by** *simp*
let $?bxxs = \text{before } x \text{ xs}$ **let** $?bxys = \text{before } x \text{ ys}$ **let** $?axxs = \text{after } x \text{ xs}$
have $0 : ?bxxs \cap ?axxs = \{\}$ **by** (*auto simp: before_in_def*)
hence $1 : (?bxxs \cap ?bxys) \cap (?axxs \cap ?bxys) = \{\}$ **by** *blast*
have $(?bxxs \cap ?bxys) \cup (?axxs \cap ?bxys) = ?bxys$
using *assms(2) before_Un xxs* **by** *fastforce*
hence $?m + ?n = ?k$
using *card_Un_disjoint[OF __ 1]* **by** *simp*
hence $?m - ?n = 2 * ?m - ?k$ **by** *arith*
also have $?m \leq ?j$
using *card_before_le_index[of x xs] card_mono[of ?bxxs, OF__Int_lower1]*
by(*auto intro: order_trans*)
finally show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

locale *MTF_Off* =
fixes $as :: \text{answer list}$
fixes $rs :: 'a \text{ list}$
fixes $s0 :: 'a \text{ list}$
assumes *dist_s0[simp]*: *distinct s0*
assumes *len_as*: $\text{length } as = \text{length } rs$
begin

definition *mtf_A* :: nat list **where**
 $mtf_A = \text{map } \text{fst } as$

definition *sw_A* :: nat list list **where**
 $sw_A = \text{map } \text{snd } as$

fun $s_A :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ **where**
 $s_A \ 0 = s0 \mid$
 $s_A(\text{Suc } n) = \text{step } (s_A \ n) \ (rs!n) \ (mtf_A!n, sw_A!n)$

lemma *length_s_A[simp]*: $\text{length}(s_A \ n) = \text{length } s0$
by (*induction n*) *simp_all*

lemma *dist_s_A[simp]*: *distinct(s_A n)*
by(*induction n*) (*simp_all add: step_def*)

lemma *set_s_A[simp]*: $set(s_A\ n) = set\ s0$
by (*induction n*) (*simp_all add: step_def*)

fun *s_mtf* :: $nat \Rightarrow 'a\ list$ **where**
s_mtf 0 = *s0* |
s_mtf (Suc *n*) = *mtf* (*rs!n*) (*s_mtf n*)

definition *t_mtf* :: $nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
t_mtf n = *index* (*s_mtf n*) (*rs!n*) + 1

definition *T_mtf* :: $nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
T_mtf n = $(\sum_{i < n}. t_mtf\ i)$

definition *c_A* :: $nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
c_A n = *index* (*swaps* (*sw_A!n*) (*s_A n*)) (*rs!n*) + 1

definition *f_A* :: $nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
f_A n = *min* (*mtf_A!n*) (*index* (*swaps* (*sw_A!n*) (*s_A n*)) (*rs!n*))

definition *p_A* :: $nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
p_A n = *size*(*sw_A!n*)

definition *t_A* :: $nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
t_A n = *c_A n* + *p_A n*

definition *T_A* :: $nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
T_A n = $(\sum_{i < n}. t_A\ i)$

lemma *length_s_mtf[simp]*: $length(s_mtf\ n) = length\ s0$
by (*induction n*) *simp_all*

lemma *dist_s_mtf[simp]*: $distinct(s_mtf\ n)$
apply (*induction n*)
apply (*simp*)
apply (*auto simp: mtf_def index_take set_drop_if_index*)
apply (*metis set_drop_if_index index_take less_Suc_eq_le linear*)
done

lemma *set_s_mtf[simp]*: $set\ (s_mtf\ n) = set\ s0$
by (*induction n*) (*simp_all*)

lemma *dperm_inv*: $dist_perm\ (s_A\ n)\ (s_mtf\ n)$

by (*metis dist_s_mtf dist_s_A set_s_mtf set_s_A*)

definition $\Phi :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}$ ($\langle \Phi \rangle$) **where**

$\Phi n = \text{card}(\text{Inv } (s_A n) (s_mtf n))$

lemma *phi0*: $\Phi 0 = 0$

by(*simp add: Phi_def*)

lemma *phi_pos*: $\Phi n \geq 0$

by(*simp add: Phi_def*)

lemma *mtf_ub*: $t_mtf n + \Phi (n+1) - \Phi n \leq 2 * c_A n - 1 + p_A n - f_A n$

proof –

let $?xs = s_A n$ **let** $?ys = s_mtf n$ **let** $?x = rs!n$

let $?xs' = \text{swaps } (sw_A!n) ?xs$ **let** $?ys' = \text{mtf } ?x ?ys$

show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

assume *xin*: $?x \in \text{set } ?ys$

let $?bb = \text{before } ?x ?xs \cap \text{before } ?x ?ys$

let $?ab = \text{after } ?x ?xs \cap \text{before } ?x ?ys$

have *phi_mtf*:

$\text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs' ?ys') - \text{int}(\text{card } (\text{Inv } ?xs' ?ys))$

$\leq 2 * \text{int}(\text{index } ?xs' ?x) - \text{int}(\text{card } (\text{before } ?x ?ys))$

using *xin* **by**(*simp add: Inv_mtf_phi_diff_aux amor_mtf_ub*)

have *phi_sw*: $\text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs' ?ys) \leq \Phi n + \text{length}(sw_A!n)$

proof –

have $\text{int}(\text{card } (\text{Inv } ?xs' ?ys)) \leq \text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs' ?xs) + \text{int}(\text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs ?ys))$

using *card_Inv_tri_ineq*[of $?xs' ?xs ?ys$] *xin* **by** (*simp*)

also have $\text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs' ?xs) = \text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs ?xs')$

by (*rule card_Inv_sym*)

also have $\text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs ?xs') \leq \text{size}(sw_A!n)$

by (*metis card_Inv_swaps_le dist_s_A*)

finally show *?thesis* **by**(*fastforce simp: Phi_def*)

qed

have *phi_free*: $\text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs' ?ys') - \Phi (\text{Suc } n) = f_A n$ **using** *xin*

by(*simp add: Phi_def mtf2_def step_def card_Inv_mtf2 index_less_size_conv f_A_def*)

show *?thesis* **using** *xin phi_sw phi_mtf phi_free card_before*[of $s_mtf n$]

by(*simp add: t_mtf_def c_A_def p_A_def*)

next

assume *notin*: $?x \notin \text{set } ?ys$

have $\text{int } (\text{card } (\text{Inv } ?xs' ?ys)) - \text{card } (\text{Inv } ?xs ?ys) \leq \text{card}(\text{Inv } ?xs ?xs')$

using *card_Inv_tri_ineq*[*OF__dperm_inv*, of *?xs' n*]
swaps_inv[of *sw_A!n s_A n*]
by(*simp add: card_Inv_sym*)
also have ... \leq *size*(*sw_A!n*)
by(*simp add: card_Inv_swaps_le dperm_inv*)
finally show *?thesis using notin*
by(*simp add: t_mtf_def step_def c_A_def p_A_def f_A_def Phi_def*
mtf2_def)
qed
qed

theorem *Sleator_Tarjan*: $T_mtf\ n \leq (\sum_{i < n}. 2 * c_A\ i + p_A\ i - f_A\ i) - n$

proof –

have $(\sum_{i < n}. t_mtf\ i) \leq (\sum_{i < n}. 2 * c_A\ i - 1 + p_A\ i - f_A\ i)$
by(*rule potential[where p=Phi, OF phi0 phi_pos mtf_ub]*)
also have ... = $(\sum_{i < n}. (2 * c_A\ i + p_A\ i - f_A\ i) - 1)$
by (*simp add: algebra_simps*)
also have ... = $(\sum_{i < n}. 2 * c_A\ i + p_A\ i - f_A\ i) - n$
by(*simp add: sumr_diff_mult_const2[symmetric]*)
finally show *?thesis by*(*simp add: T_mtf_def*)
qed

corollary *Sleator_Tarjan'*: $T_mtf\ n \leq 2 * T_A\ n - n$

proof –

have $T_mtf\ n \leq (\sum_{i < n}. 2 * c_A\ i + p_A\ i - f_A\ i) - n$ **by** (*fact*
Sleator_Tarjan)
also have $(\sum_{i < n}. 2 * c_A\ i + p_A\ i - f_A\ i) \leq (\sum_{i < n}. 2 * (c_A\ i +$
*p_A i))
by(*intro sum_mono*) (*simp add: p_A_def f_A_def*)
also have ... $\leq 2 * T_A\ n$ **by** (*simp add: sum_distrib_left T_A_def*
t_A_def)
finally show $T_mtf\ n \leq 2 * T_A\ n - n$ **by** *auto*
qed*

lemma *T_A_nneg*: $0 \leq T_A\ n$

by(*auto simp add: sum_nonneg T_A_def t_A_def c_A_def p_A_def*)

lemma *T_mtf_ub*: $\forall i < n. rs!i \in set\ s0 \implies T_mtf\ n \leq n * size\ s0$

proof(*induction n*)

case 0 show *?case by*(*simp add: T_mtf_def*)

next

case (*Suc n*) **thus** *?case*

using *index_less_size_conv*[of *s_mtf n rs!n*]

by(*simp add: T_mtf_def t_mtf_def less_Suc_eq del: index_less*)
qed

corollary *T_mtf_competitive*: **assumes** $s0 \neq []$ **and** $\forall i < n. rs!i \in \text{set } s0$
shows $T_mtf\ n \leq (2 - 1 / (\text{size } s0)) * T_A\ n$

proof *cases*

assume 0 : *real_of_int*($T_A\ n$) $\leq n * (\text{size } s0)$

have $T_mtf\ n \leq 2 * T_A\ n - n$

proof $-$

have $T_mtf\ n \leq (\sum i < n. 2 * c_A\ i + p_A\ i - f_A\ i) - n$ **by**(*rule Sleator_Tarjan*)

also have $(\sum i < n. 2 * c_A\ i + p_A\ i - f_A\ i) \leq (\sum i < n. 2 * (c_A\ i + p_A\ i))$

by(*intro sum_mono*) (*simp add: p_A_def f_A_def*)

also have $\dots \leq 2 * T_A\ n$ **by** (*simp add: sum_distrib_left T_A_def t_A_def*)

finally show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

hence *real_of_int*($T_mtf\ n$) $\leq 2 * \text{of_int}(T_A\ n) - n$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = 2 * \text{of_int}(T_A\ n) - (n * \text{size } s0) / \text{size } s0$

using *assms(1)* **by** *simp*

also have $\dots \leq 2 * \text{real_of_int}(T_A\ n) - T_A\ n / \text{size } s0$

by(*rule diff_left_mono[OF divide_right_mono[OF 0]]*) *simp*

also have $\dots = (2 - 1 / \text{size } s0) * T_A\ n$ **by** *algebra*

finally show *?thesis* .

next

assume 0 : $\neg \text{real_of_int}(T_A\ n) \leq n * (\text{size } s0)$

have $2 - 1 / \text{size } s0 \geq 1$ **using** *assms(1)*

by (*auto simp add: field_simps neq_Nil_conv*)

have *real_of_int*($T_mtf\ n$) $\leq n * \text{size } s0$ **using** T_mtf_ub [*OF assms(2)*]

by *linarith*

also have $\dots < \text{of_int}(T_A\ n)$ **using** 0 **by** *simp*

also have $\dots \leq (2 - 1 / \text{size } s0) * T_A\ n$ **using** *assms(1)* T_A_nneg [*of n*]

by(*auto simp add: mult_le_cancel_right1 field_simps neq_Nil_conv*)

finally show *?thesis* **by** *linarith*

qed

lemma t_A_t : $n < \text{length } rs \implies t_A\ n = \text{int } (t (s_A\ n) (rs ! n) (as ! n))$

by(*simp add: t_A_def t_def c_A_def p_A_def sw_A_def len_as split: prod.split*)

lemma $T_A_eq_lem$: $(\sum i=0..<\text{length } rs. t_A\ i) =$

```

  T (s_A 0) (drop 0 rs) (drop 0 as)
proof(induction rule: zero_induct[of _ size rs])
  case 1 thus ?case by (simp add: len_as)
next
  case (2 n)
  show ?case
  proof cases
    assume n < length rs
    thus ?case using 2
    by(simp add: Cons_nth_drop_Suc[symmetric,where i=n] len_as sum.atLeast_Suc_lessThan
      t_A_t mtf_A_def sw_A_def)
  next
    assume ¬ n < length rs thus ?case by (simp add: len_as)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma T_A_eq: T_A (length rs) = T s0 rs as
using T_A_eq_lem by(simp add: T_A_def atLeast0LessThan)

```

```

lemma nth_off_MTF: n < length rs  $\implies$  off2 MTF s rs ! n = (size(fst s)
  - 1,[])
by(induction rs arbitrary: s n)(auto simp add: MTF_def nth_Cons' Step_def)

```

```

lemma t_mtf_MTF: n < length rs  $\implies$ 
  t_mtf n = int (t (s_mtf n) (rs ! n) (off MTF s rs ! n))
by(simp add: t_mtf_def t_def nth_off_MTF split: prod.split)

```

```

lemma mtf_MTF: n < length rs  $\implies$  length s = length s0  $\implies$  mtf (rs !
  n) s =
  step s (rs ! n) (off MTF s0 rs ! n)
by(auto simp add: nth_off_MTF step_def mtf_eq_mtf2)

```

```

lemma T_mtf_eq_lem: ( $\sum i=0..<length\ rs.\ t\_mtf\ i$ ) =
  T (s_mtf 0) (drop 0 rs) (drop 0 (off MTF s0 rs))
proof(induction rule: zero_induct[of _ size rs])
  case 1 thus ?case by (simp add: len_as)
next
  case (2 n)
  show ?case
  proof cases
    assume n < length rs
    thus ?case using 2
    by(simp add: Cons_nth_drop_Suc[symmetric,where i=n] len_as
      sum.atLeast_Suc_lessThan)

```

```

      t_mtf_MTF[where s=s0] mtf_A_def sw_A_def mtf_MTF)
    next
    assume  $\neg n < \text{length } rs$  thus ?case by (simp add: len_as)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma T_mtf_eq: T_mtf (length rs) = T_on MTF s0 rs
using T_mtf_eq_lem by(simp add: T_mtf_def atLeast0LessThan)

```

```

corollary MTF_competitive2: s0  $\neq [] \implies \forall i < \text{length } rs. rs!i \in \text{set } s0 \implies$ 
  T_on MTF s0 rs  $\leq (2 - 1/(\text{size } s0)) * T s0 rs$  as
by (metis T_mtf_competitive T_A_eq T_mtf_eq of_int_of_nat_eq)

```

```

corollary MTF_competitive': T_on MTF s0 rs  $\leq 2 * T s0 rs$  as
using Sleator_Tarjan'[of length rs] T_A_eq T_mtf_eq
by auto

```

end

```

theorem compet_MTF: assumes s0  $\neq []$  distinct s0 set rs  $\subseteq$  set s0
shows T_on MTF s0 rs  $\leq (2 - 1/(\text{size } s0)) * T_{\text{opt}} s0 rs$ 
proof-

```

```

  from assms(3) have 1:  $\forall i < \text{length } rs. rs!i \in \text{set } s0$  by auto
  { fix as :: answer list assume len: length as = length rs
    interpret MTF_Off as rs s0 proof qed (auto simp: assms(2) len)
    from MTF_competitive2[OF assms(1) 1] assms(1)
    have T_on MTF s0 rs / (2 - 1 / (length s0))  $\leq$  of_int(T s0 rs as)
      by(simp add: field_simps length_greater_0_conv[symmetric]
        del: length_greater_0_conv) }
  hence T_on MTF s0 rs / (2 - 1/(size s0))  $\leq T_{\text{opt}} s0 rs$ 
  apply(simp add: T_opt_def Inf_nat_def)
  apply(rule LeastI2_wellorder)
  using length_replicate[of length rs undefined] apply fastforce
  apply auto
  done
  thus ?thesis using assms by(simp add: field_simps
    length_greater_0_conv[symmetric] del: length_greater_0_conv)
qed

```

```

theorem compet_MTF': assumes distinct s0
shows T_on MTF s0 rs  $\leq (2::\text{real}) * T_{\text{opt}} s0 rs$ 
proof-

```

```

  { fix as :: answer list assume len: length as = length rs
    interpret MTF_Off as rs s0 proof qed (auto simp: assms(1) len)

```

```

from MTF_competitive'
have  $T\_on\ MTF\ s0\ rs / 2 \leq of\_int(T\ s0\ rs\ as)$ 
  by(simp add: field_simps length_greater_0_conv[symmetric]
    del: length_greater_0_conv) }
hence  $T\_on\ MTF\ s0\ rs / 2 \leq T\_opt\ s0\ rs$ 
apply(simp add: T_opt_def Inf_nat_def)
apply(rule LeastI2_wellorder)
using length_replicate[of length rs undefined] apply fastforce
apply auto
done
thus ?thesis using assms by(simp add: field_simps
  length_greater_0_conv[symmetric] del: length_greater_0_conv)
qed

```

```

theorem MTF_is_2_competitive: compet MTF 2 {s . distinct s}
unfolding compet_def using compet_MTF' by fastforce

```

6.6 Lower Bound for Competitiveness

This result is independent of MTF but is based on the list update problem defined in this theory.

lemma *rat_fun_lem:*

```

fixes  $l\ c :: real$ 
assumes [simp]:  $F \neq bot$ 
assumes  $0 < l$ 
assumes ev:
  eventually ( $\lambda n. l \leq f\ n / g\ n$ )  $F$ 
  eventually ( $\lambda n. (f\ n + c) / (g\ n + d) \leq u$ )  $F$ 
and
   $g: LIM\ n\ F. g\ n :> at\_top$ 
shows  $l \leq u$ 
proof (rule dense_le_bounded[OF <0 < l>])
fix  $x$  assume  $x: 0 < x\ x < l$ 

```

```

define  $m$  where  $m = (x - l) / 2$ 
define  $k$  where  $k = l / (x - m)$ 
have  $x = l / k + m\ 1 < k\ m < 0$ 
  unfolding k_def m_def using x by (auto simp: divide_simps)

```

```

from  $\langle 1 < k \rangle$  have  $LIM\ n\ F. (k - 1) * g\ n :> at\_top$ 
  by (intro filterlim_tendsto_pos_mult_at_top[OF tendsto_const _ g])
(simp add: field_simps)
then have eventually ( $\lambda n. d \leq (k - 1) * g\ n$ )  $F$ 
  by (simp add: filterlim_at_top)

```


moreover have *eventually* $(\lambda n. 1 \leq g\ n)$ *F* *eventually* $(\lambda n. 1 - d \leq g\ n)$ *F* *eventually* $(\lambda n. c / m - d \leq g\ n)$ *F*
using *g* **by** *(auto simp add: filterlim_at_top)*
ultimately have *eventually* $(\lambda n. x \leq u)$ *F*
using *ev*
proof *eventually_elim*
fix *n* **assume** $d: d \leq (k - 1) * g\ n \ 1 \leq g\ n \ 1 - d \leq g\ n \ c / m - d \leq g\ n$
and $l: l \leq f\ n / g\ n$ **and** $u: (f\ n + c) / (g\ n + d) \leq u$
from *d* **have** $g\ n + d \leq k * g\ n$
by *(simp add: field_simps)*
from *d* **have** $0 < g\ n \ 0 < g\ n + d$
by *(auto simp: field_simps)*
with $\langle 0 < l \rangle$ **have** $0 < f\ n$
by *(auto simp: field_simps intro: mult_pos_pos less_le_trans)*

note $\langle x = l / k + m \rangle$
also have $l / k \leq f\ n / (k * g\ n)$
using $l \langle 1 < k \rangle$ **by** *(simp add: field_simps)*
also have $\dots \leq f\ n / (g\ n + d)$
using $d \langle 1 < k \rangle \langle 0 < f\ n \rangle$ **by** *(intro divide_left_mono mult_pos_pos)*
(auto simp: field_simps)
also have $m \leq c / (g\ n + d)$
using $\langle c / m - d \leq g\ n \rangle \langle 0 < g\ n \rangle \langle 0 < g\ n + d \rangle \langle m < 0 \rangle$ **by** *(simp add: field_simps)*
also have $f\ n / (g\ n + d) + c / (g\ n + d) = (f\ n + c) / (g\ n + d)$
using $\langle 0 < g\ n + d \rangle$ **by** *(auto simp: add_divide_distrib)*
also note *u*
finally show $x \leq u$ **by** *simp*
qed
then show $x \leq u$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *compet_lb0*:
fixes *a Aon Aoff cruel*
defines $f\ s0\ rs == \text{real}(T_on\ Aon\ s0\ rs)$
defines $g\ s0\ rs == \text{real}(T_off\ Aoff\ s0\ rs)$
assumes $\bigwedge rs\ s0. \text{size}(Aoff\ s0\ rs) = \text{length}\ rs$ **and** $\bigwedge n. \text{cruel}\ n \neq []$
assumes *compet Aon c S0* **and** $c \geq 0$ **and** $s0 \in S0$
and $l: \text{eventually } (\lambda n. f\ s0\ (\text{cruel}\ n) / (g\ s0\ (\text{cruel}\ n) + a) \geq l)$ *sequentially*
and $g: LIM\ n\ \text{sequentially}. g\ s0\ (\text{cruel}\ n) :> \text{at_top}$
and $l > 0$ **and** $\bigwedge n. \text{static}\ s0\ (\text{cruel}\ n)$
shows $l \leq c$

proof–

```
let ?h = λb s0 rs. (f s0 rs - b) / g s0 rs
have g': LIM n sequentially. g s0 (cruel n) + a := at_top
  using filterlim_tendsto_add_at_top[OF tendsto_const g]
  by (simp add: ac_simps)
from competE[OF assms(5) ⟨c≥0⟩ _ ⟨s0 ∈ S0⟩] assms(3) obtain b
where
  ∀rs. static s0 rs ∧ rs ≠ [] → ?h b s0 rs ≤ c
  by (fastforce simp del: neq0_conv simp: neq0_conv[symmetric]
    field_simps f_def g_def T_off_neq0[of Aoff, OF assms(3)])
  hence ∀n. (?h b s0 o cruel) n ≤ c using assms(4,11) by simp
  with rat_fun_lem[OF sequentially_bot ⟨l>0⟩ _ _ g', of f s0 o cruel -b
    - a c] assms(7) l
  show l ≤ c by (auto)
```

qed

Sorting

fun ins_sws **where**

```
ins_sws k x [] = [] |
```

```
ins_sws k x (y#ys) = (if k x ≤ k y then [] else map Suc (ins_sws k x ys))
@ [0])
```

fun sort_sws **where**

```
sort_sws k [] = [] |
```

```
sort_sws k (x#xs) =
```

```
ins_sws k x (sort_key k xs) @ map Suc (sort_sws k xs)
```

lemma length_ins_sws: $\text{length}(\text{ins_sws } k \ x \ xs) \leq \text{length } xs$

by(induction xs) auto

lemma length_sort_sws_le: $\text{length}(\text{sort_sws } k \ xs) \leq \text{length } xs \wedge 2$

proof(induction xs)

case (Cons x xs) **thus** ?case

using length_ins_sws[of k x sort_key k xs] **by** (simp add: numeral_eq_Suc)

qed simp

lemma swaps_ins_sws:

```
swaps (ins_sws k x xs) (x#xs) = insert_key k x xs
```

by(induction xs)(auto simp: swap_def[of 0])

lemma swaps_sort_sws[simp]:

```
swaps (sort_sws k xs) xs = sort_key k xs
```

by(induction xs)(auto simp: swaps_ins_sws)

The cruel adversary:

fun *cruel* :: ('a,'is) alg_on ⇒ 'a state * 'is ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a list **where**
cruel A s 0 = [] |
cruel A s (Suc n) = last (fst s) # *cruel* A (Step A s (last (fst s))) n

definition *adv* :: ('a,'is) alg_on ⇒ ('a::linorder) alg_off **where**
adv A s rs = (if rs=[] then [] else
 let crs = *cruel* A (Step A (s, fst A s) (last s)) (size rs - 1)
 in (0,sort_sws (λx. size rs - 1 - count_list crs x) s) # replicate (size
 rs - 1) (0,[]))

lemma *set_cruel*: $s \neq [] \implies \text{set}(cruel\ A\ (s, is)\ n) \subseteq \text{set}\ s$
apply(*induction* n arbitrary: s is)
apply(*auto simp: step_def Step_def split: prod.split*)
by (*metis empty_iff swaps_inv last_in_set list.set(1) rev_subsetD set_mtf2*)

lemma *static_cruel*: $s \neq [] \implies \text{static}\ s\ (cruel\ A\ (s, is)\ n)$
by(*simp add: set_cruel static_def*)

lemma *T_cruel*:
 $s \neq [] \implies \text{distinct}\ s \implies$
 $T\ s\ (cruel\ A\ (s, is)\ n)\ (\text{off2}\ A\ (s, is)\ (cruel\ A\ (s, is)\ n)) \geq n * (\text{length}\ s)$
apply(*induction* n arbitrary: s is)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*erule_tac* x = fst(Step A (s, is) (last s)) **in** *meta_allE*)
apply(*erule_tac* x = snd(Step A (s, is) (last s)) **in** *meta_allE*)
apply(*frule_tac* sws = snd(fst(snd A (s, is) (last s))) **in** *index_swaps_last_size*)
apply(*simp add: distinct_step t_def split_def Step_def*
length_greater_0_conv[symmetric] del: length_greater_0_conv)
done

lemma *length_cruel[simp]*: $\text{length}\ (cruel\ A\ s\ n) = n$
by (*induction* n arbitrary: s) (*auto*)

lemma *t_sort_sws*: $t\ s\ r\ (mf, \text{sort_sws}\ k\ s) \leq \text{size}\ s^2 + \text{size}\ s + 1$
using *length_sort_sws_le[of k s] index_le_size[of sort_key k s r]*
by (*simp add: t_def add_mono index_le_size algebra_simps*)

lemma *T_noop*:
 $n = \text{length}\ rs \implies T\ s\ rs\ (\text{replicate}\ n\ (0, [])) = (\sum r \leftarrow rs. \text{index}\ s\ r + 1)$
by(*induction* rs arbitrary: s n)(*auto simp: t_def step_def*)

lemma *sorted_asc*: $j \leq i \implies i < \text{size}\ ss \implies \forall x \in \text{set}\ ss. \forall y \in \text{set}\ ss. k(x)$

$\leq k(y) \longrightarrow f y \leq f x$
 $\implies \text{sorted } (\text{map } k \text{ } ss) \implies f (ss ! i) \leq f (ss ! j)$
by (*auto simp: sorted_iff_nth_mono*)

lemma *sorted_weighted_gauss_Ico_div2:*

fixes $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$
assumes $\bigwedge i j. i \leq j \implies j < n \implies f i \geq f j$
shows $(\sum_{i=0..<n}. (i + 1) * f i) \leq (n + 1) * \text{sum } f \{0..<n\} \text{ div } 2$
proof (*cases n*)
case 0
then show *?thesis*
by *simp*
next
case (*Suc n*)
with *assms* **have** $\text{Suc } n * (\sum_{i=0..<\text{Suc } n}. \text{Suc } i * f i) \leq (\sum_{i=0..<\text{Suc } n}. \text{Suc } i) * \text{sum } f \{0..<\text{Suc } n\}$
by (*intro Chebyshev_sum_upper_nat [of Suc n Suc f] auto*)
then have $\text{Suc } n * (2 * (\sum_{i=0..n}. \text{Suc } i * f i)) \leq 2 * (\sum_{i=0..n}. \text{Suc } i) * \text{sum } f \{0..n\}$
by (*simp add: atLeastLessThanSuc_atLeastAtMost*)
also have $2 * (\sum_{i=0..n}. \text{Suc } i) = \text{Suc } n * (n + 2)$
using *arith_series_nat [of 1 1 n]* **by** *simp*
finally have $2 * (\sum_{i=0..n}. \text{Suc } i * f i) \leq (n + 2) * \text{sum } f \{0..n\}$
by (*simp only: ac_simps Suc_mult_le_cancel1*)
with *Suc* **show** *?thesis*
by (*simp only: atLeastLessThanSuc_atLeastAtMost*) *simp*
qed

lemma *T_adv: assumes* $l \neq 0$

shows $T_off (adv A) [0..<l] (cruel A ([0..<l],fst A [0..<l]) (\text{Suc } n))$
 $\leq l^2 + l + 1 + (l + 1) * n \text{ div } 2$ (**is** $?l \leq ?r$)

proof–

let $?s = [0..<l]$
let $?r = \text{last } ?s$
let $?S' = \text{Step } A (?s, \text{fst } A ?s) ?r$
let $?s' = \text{fst } ?S'$
let $?cr = \text{cruel } A ?S' n$
let $?c = \text{count_list } ?cr$
let $?k = \lambda x. n - ?c x$
let $?sort = \text{sort_key } ?k ?s$
have 1: $\text{set } ?s' = \{0..<l\}$
by (*simp add: set_step Step_def split: prod.split*)
have 3: $\bigwedge x. x < l \implies ?c x \leq n$

```

    by(simp) (metis count_le_length length_cruel)
    have  $!l = t ?s$  (last ?s) ( $0, \text{sort\_sws } ?k ?s$ ) +  $(\sum_{x \in \text{set } ?s'} ?c x * (\text{index } ?\text{sort } x + 1))$ )
    using assms
    apply(simp add: adv_def T_noop sum_list_map_eq_sum_count2[OF set_cruel] Step_def
      split: prod.split)
    apply(subst  $\beta$ ) step_def)
    apply(simp)
    done
    also have  $(\sum_{x \in \text{set } ?s'} ?c x * (\text{index } ?\text{sort } x + 1)) = (\sum_{x \in \{0..<l\}} ?c x * (\text{index } ?\text{sort } x + 1))$ 
    by (simp add: 1)
    also have  $\dots = (\sum_{x \in \{0..<l\}} ?c (?\text{sort } ! x) * (\text{index } ?\text{sort } (?\text{sort } ! x) + 1))$ 
    by(rule sum.reindex_bij_betw[where  $?h = \text{nth } ?\text{sort}, \text{symmetric}$ ])
      (simp add: bij_betw_imageI inj_on_nth nth_image)
    also have  $\dots = (\sum_{x \in \{0..<l\}} ?c (?\text{sort } ! x) * (x+1))$ 
    by(simp add: index_nth_id)
    also have  $\dots \leq (\sum_{x \in \{0..<l\}} (x+1) * ?c (?\text{sort } ! x))$ 
    by (simp add: algebra_simps)
    also(ord_eq_le_subst) have  $\dots \leq (l+1) * (\sum_{x \in \{0..<l\}} ?c (?\text{sort } ! x))$ 
    div 2
    apply(rule sorted_weighted_gauss_Ico_div2)
    apply(erule sorted_asc[where  $k = \lambda x. n - \text{count\_list } (\text{cruel } A ?S' n)$ 
x])
    apply(auto simp add: index_nth_id dest!: \beta)
    using assms [[linarith split_limit = 20]] by simp
    also have  $(\sum_{x \in \{0..<l\}} ?c (?\text{sort } ! x)) = (\sum_{x \in \{0..<l\}} ?c (?\text{sort } ! (\text{index } ?\text{sort } x)))$ 
    by(rule sum.reindex_bij_betw[where  $?h = \text{index } ?\text{sort}, \text{symmetric}$ ])
      (simp add: bij_betw_imageI inj_on_index2 index_image)
    also have  $\dots = (\sum_{x \in \{0..<l\}} ?c x)$  by(simp)
    also have  $\dots = \text{length } ?cr$ 
    using set_cruel[of ?s' A _ n] assms 1
    by(auto simp add: sum_count_set Step_def split: prod.split)
    also have  $\dots = n$  by simp
    also have  $t ?s$  (last ?s) ( $0, \text{sort\_sws } ?k ?s$ )  $\leq (\text{length } ?s)^2 + \text{length } ?s + 1$ 
    by(rule t_sort_sws)
    also have  $\dots = l^2 + l + 1$  by simp
    finally show  $!l \leq l^2 + l + 1 + (l + 1) * n$  div 2 by auto
    qed

```

The main theorem:

```

theorem compet_lb2:
assumes compet A c {xs::nat list. size xs = l} and l ≠ 0 and c ≥ 0
shows c ≥ 2*l/(l+1)
proof (rule compet_lb0[OF __ assms(1) ‹c≥0›)
  let ?S0 = {xs::nat list. size xs = l}
  let ?s0 = [0..<l]
  let ?cruel = cruel A (?s0,fst A ?s0) o Suc
  let ?on = λn. T_on A ?s0 (?cruel n)
  let ?off = λn. T_off (adv A) ?s0 (?cruel n)
  show  $\bigwedge s0\ rs. \text{length}(\text{adv } A\ s0\ rs) = \text{length } rs$  by(simp add: adv_def)
  show  $\bigwedge n. ?cruel\ n \neq []$  by auto
  show ?s0 ∈ ?S0 by simp
  { fix Z::real and n::nat assume n ≥ nat(ceiling Z)
    have ?off n ≥ length(?cruel n) by(rule T_ge_len) (simp add: adv_def)
    hence ?off n > n by simp
    hence Z ≤ ?off n using  $\langle n \geq \text{nat}(\text{ceiling } Z) \rangle$  by linarith }
thus LIM n sequentially. real (?off n) := at_top
  by(auto simp only: filterlim_at_top eventually_sequentially)
let ?a = - (l^2 + l + 1)
  { fix n assume n ≥ l^2 + l + 1
    have  $2*l/(l+1) = 2*l*(n+1) / ((l+1)*(n+1))$ 
      by (simp del: One_nat_def)
    also have  $\dots = 2*real(l*(n+1)) / ((l+1)*(n+1))$  by simp
    also have  $l * (n+1) \leq ?on\ n$ 
      using T_cruel[of ?s0 Suc n] ‹l ≠ 0›
      by (simp add: ac_simps)
    also have  $2*real(?on\ n) / ((l+1)*(n+1)) \leq 2*real(?on\ n)/(2*(?off\ n$ 
+ ?a))
    proof -
      have 0: 2*real(?on n) ≥ 0 by simp
      have 1: 0 < real ((l + 1) * (n + 1)) by (simp del: of_nat_Suc)
      have ?off n ≥ length(?cruel n)
        by(rule T_ge_len) (simp add: adv_def)
      hence ?off n > n by simp
      hence ?off n + ?a > 0 using  $\langle n \geq l^2 + l + 1 \rangle$  by linarith
      hence 2: real_of_int(2*(?off n + ?a)) > 0
      by(simp only: of_int_0_less_iff zero_less_mult_iff zero_less_numeral
simp_thms)
      have ?off n + ?a ≤ (l+1)*(n) div 2
        using T_adv[OF ‹l≠0›, of A n]
        by (simp only: o_apply of_nat_add of_nat_le_iff)
      also have  $\dots \leq (l+1)*(n+1) \text{ div } 2$  by (simp)
  
```

```

    finally have  $2 * (?off\ n + ?a) \leq (l+1) * (n+1)$ 
      by (simp add: zdiv_int)
    hence of_int( $2 * (?off\ n + ?a)$ )  $\leq real((l+1) * (n+1))$  by (simp only:
of_int_le_iff)
    from divide_left_mono[OF this 0 mult_pos_pos[OF 1 2]] show ?thesis
.
qed
also have  $\dots = ?on\ n / (?off\ n + ?a)$ 
  by (simp del: distrib_left_numerical One_nat_def cruel.simps)
finally have  $2 * l / (l+1) \leq ?on\ n / (real\ (?off\ n) + ?a)$ 
  by (auto simp: divide_right_mono)
}
thus eventually  $(\lambda n. (2 * l) / (l + 1) \leq ?on\ n / (real(?off\ n) + ?a))$ 
sequentially
  by(auto simp add: filterlim_at_top eventually_sequentially)
show  $0 < 2 * l / (l+1)$  using  $\langle l \neq 0 \rangle$  by(simp)
show  $\bigwedge n. static\ ?s0\ (?cruel\ n)$  using  $\langle l \neq 0 \rangle$  by(simp add: static_cruel
del: cruel.simps)
qed

end

```

```

theory Bit_Strings
imports Complex_Main
begin

```

7 Lemmas about BitStrings and sets thereof

7.1 the set of bitstring of length m is finite

```

lemma bitstrings_finite: finite {xs::bool list. length xs = m}
using finite_lists_length_eq[where A=UNIV] by force

```

7.2 how to calculate the cardinality of the set of bitstrings with certain bits already set

```

lemma fbool: finite {xs.  $(\forall i \in X. xs\ !\ i) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs\ !\ i) \wedge length\ xs = m \wedge f\ (xs\ !\ e)$ }
  by(rule finite_subset[where B={xs. length xs = m}])
  (auto simp: bitstrings_finite)

```

```

fun witness :: nat set  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool list where
  witness X 0 = []

```

|witness X (Suc n) = (witness X n) @ [n ∈ X]

lemma *witness_length*: length (witness X n) = n
apply(*induct n*) **by** *auto*

lemma *iswitness*: $r < n \implies ((\text{witness } X \ n) ! r) = (r \in X)$

proof (*induct n*)

case (*Suc n*)

have *witness X (Suc n) ! r = ((witness X n) @ [n ∈ X]) ! r* **by** *simp*
also have ... = (*if r < length (witness X n) then (witness X n) ! r else [n ∈ X] ! (r - length (witness X n))*) **by**(*rule nth_append*)

also have ... = (*if r < n then (witness X n) ! r else [n ∈ X] ! (r - n)*)
by (*simp add: witness_length*)

finally have 1: *witness X (Suc n) ! r = (if r < n then (witness X n) ! r else [n ∈ X] ! (r - n))* .

show ?*case*

proof (*cases r < n*)

case *True*

with 1 **have** *a: witness X (Suc n) ! r = (witness X n) ! r* **by** *auto*

from *Suc True* **have** *b: witness X n ! r = (r ∈ X)* **by** *auto*

from *a b* **show** ?*thesis* **by** *auto*

next

case *False*

with *Suc* **have** $r = n$ **by** *auto*

with 1 **show** *witness X (Suc n) ! r = (r ∈ X)* **by** *auto*

qed

qed *simp*

lemma *card1*: $\text{finite } S \implies \text{finite } X \implies \text{finite } Y \implies X \cap Y = \{\} \implies S \cap (X \cup Y) = \{\} \implies S \cup X \cup Y = \{0..<m\} \implies$

$\text{card } \{xs. (\forall i \in X. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m\} = 2^{\wedge}(m - \text{card } X - \text{card } Y)$

proof(*induct arbitrary: X Y rule: finite_induct*)

case *empty*

then have *x: X ⊆ {0..<m}* **and** *y: Y ⊆ {0..<m}* **and** *xy: X ∪ Y = {0..<m}* **by** *auto*

then have $\text{card } (X \cup Y) = m$ **by** *auto*

with *empty(3)* **have** *cardXY: card X + card Y = m* **using** *card_Un_Int[OF empty(1) empty(2)]* **by** *auto*

from *empty* **have** *ents: $\forall i < m. (i \in Y) = (i \notin X)$* **by** *auto*


```

have ( $\exists ! w. (\forall i \in X. w ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg w ! i) \wedge \text{length } w = m$ )
proof (rule ex1I, goal_cases)
  case 1
  show ( $\forall i \in X. (\text{witness } X \ m) ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg (\text{witness } X \ m) ! i) \wedge \text{length}$ 
(witness X m) = m
  proof (safe, goal_cases)
    case (2 i)
    with y have a: i < m by auto
    with iswitness have witness X m ! i = (i ∈ X) by auto
    with a ents 2 have  $\sim \text{witness } X \ m ! i$  by auto
    with 2(2) show False by auto
  next
  case (1 i)
  with x have a: i < m by auto
  with iswitness have witness X m ! i = (i ∈ X) by auto
  with a ents 1 show witness X m ! i by auto
  qed (rule witness_length)
next
case (2 w)
show w = witness X m
proof –
  have ( $\text{length } w = \text{length } (\text{witness } X \ m) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } w. w ! i =$ 
(witness X m) ! i)
  using 2 apply(simp add: witness_length)
  proof
  fix i
  assume as: (\forall i ∈ X. w ! i) ∧ (\forall i ∈ Y. ¬ w ! i) ∧ length w = m
  have  $i < m \longrightarrow (\text{witness } X \ m) ! i = (i \in X)$  using iswitness by
auto
  then show  $i < m \longrightarrow w ! i = (\text{witness } X \ m) ! i$  using ents as by
auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis using list_eq_iff_nth_eq by auto
  qed
  qed
  then obtain w where  $\{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) \ xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length}$ 
xs = m
    = { w } using Nitpick.Ex1_unfold[where P=( $\lambda xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) \ xs)$ 
 $\wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m$ )]
    by auto

  then have  $\text{card } \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) \ xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs =$ 
m
} =  $\text{card } \{ w \}$  by auto

```

also have $\dots = 1$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = 2^{(m - \text{card } X - \text{card } Y)}$ **using** *cardXY* **by** *auto*
finally show *?case* .
next
case (*insert e S*)
then have $eX: e \notin X$ **and** $eY: e \notin Y$ **by** *auto*
from *insert(8)* **have** $\text{insert } e S \subseteq \{0..<m\}$ **by** *auto*
then have $e\text{between}0m: e \in \{0..<m\}$ **by** *auto*

have $fm: \text{finite } \{0..<m\}$ **by** *auto*
have $\text{card}m: \text{card } \{0..<m\} = m$ **by** *auto*
from *insert(8)* $eX eY e\text{between}0m$ **have** $\text{sub}: X \cup Y \subset \{0..<m\}$ **by** *auto*
from *insert* **have** $\text{card } (X \cap Y) = 0$ **by** *auto*
then have $\text{card}XY: \text{card } (X \cup Y) = \text{card } X + \text{card } Y$ **using** *card_Un_Int[OF insert(4) insert(5)]* **by** *auto*

have $m > \text{card } X + \text{card } Y$ **using** *psubset_card_mono[OF fm sub cardm cardXY]* **by** (*auto*)
then have $\text{carde}: 1 + (m - \text{card } X - \text{card } Y - 1) = m - \text{card } X - \text{card } Y$ **by** *auto*

have $\text{is1}: \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m \wedge xs ! e\}$
 $= \{xs. \text{Ball } (\text{insert } e X) ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m\}$ **by** *auto*
have $\text{is2}: \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m \wedge \sim xs ! e\}$
 $= \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in (\text{insert } e Y). \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m\}$ **by** *auto*

have $2: \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m \wedge xs ! e\}$
 $\cup \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m \wedge \sim xs ! e\}$
 $= \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m\}$ **by** *auto*

have $3: \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m \wedge xs ! e\}$
 $\cap \{xs. \text{Ball } X ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = m \wedge \sim xs ! e\}$
 $= \{\}$ **by** *auto*

have $fX: \text{finite } (\text{insert } e X)$
and $\text{disj}eXY: \text{insert } e X \cap Y = \{\}$
and $\text{cut}X: S \cap (\text{insert } e X \cup Y) = \{\}$
and $\text{uni}X: S \cup \text{insert } e X \cup Y = \{0..<m\}$ **using** *insert* **by** *auto*
have $fY: \text{finite } (\text{insert } e Y)$

and $disjXeY: X \cap (insert\ e\ Y) = \{\}$
and $cutY: S \cap (X \cup insert\ e\ Y) = \{\}$
and $uniY: S \cup X \cup insert\ e\ Y = \{0..<m\}$ **using** *insert by auto*

have $card\ \{xs.\ Ball\ X\ (!)\ xs\ \wedge\ (\forall i \in Y.\ \neg\ xs\ !\ i)\ \wedge\ length\ xs = m\}$
 $=\ card\ \{xs.\ Ball\ X\ (!)\ xs\ \wedge\ (\forall i \in Y.\ \neg\ xs\ !\ i)\ \wedge\ length\ xs = m\ \wedge\ xs!e\}$
 $+ card\ \{xs.\ Ball\ X\ (!)\ xs\ \wedge\ (\forall i \in Y.\ \neg\ xs\ !\ i)\ \wedge\ length\ xs = m\ \wedge\ \sim xs!e\}$
apply(*subst card_Un_Int*)
apply(*rule fbool*) **apply**(*rule fbool*) **using** 2 3 **by** *auto*

also
have $\dots = card\ \{xs.\ Ball\ (insert\ e\ X)\ (!)\ xs\ \wedge\ (\forall i \in Y.\ \neg\ xs\ !\ i)\ \wedge\ length\ xs = m\}$
 $+ card\ \{xs.\ Ball\ X\ (!)\ xs\ \wedge\ (\forall i \in (insert\ e\ Y).\ \neg\ xs\ !\ i)\ \wedge\ length\ xs = m\}$ **by** (*simp only: is1 is2*)

also
have $\dots = 2^{\wedge}(m - card\ (insert\ e\ X) - card\ Y)$
 $+ 2^{\wedge}(m - card\ X - card\ (insert\ e\ Y))$
apply(*simp only: insert(3)[of insert e X Y, OF fX insert(5) disjeXY cutX uniX]*)
by(*simp only: insert(3)[of X insert e Y, OF insert(4) fY disjXeY cutY uniY]*)

also
have $\dots = 2^{\wedge}(m - card\ X - card\ Y - 1)$
 $+ 2^{\wedge}(m - card\ X - card\ Y - 1)$ **using** *insert(4,5) eX eY by auto*

also
have $\dots = 2 * 2^{\wedge}(m - card\ X - card\ Y - 1)$ **by** *auto*
also **have** $\dots = 2^{\wedge}(1 + (m - card\ X - card\ Y - 1))$ **by** *auto*
also **have** $\dots = 2^{\wedge}(m - card\ X - card\ Y)$ **using** *carde by auto*
finally **show** *?case .*

qed

lemma *card2: assumes finite X and finite Y and $X \cap Y = \{\}$ and $x: X \cup Y \subseteq \{0..<m\}$*
shows $card\ \{xs.\ (\forall i \in X.\ xs\ !\ i)\ \wedge\ (\forall i \in Y.\ \neg\ xs\ !\ i)\ \wedge\ length\ xs = m\} = 2^{\wedge}(m - card\ X - card\ Y)$
proof –
let $?S = \{0..<m\} - (X \cup Y)$
from x **have** $a: ?S \cup X \cup Y = \{0..<m\}$ **by** *auto*
have $b: ?S \cap (X \cup Y) = \{\}$ **by** *auto*
show *?thesis* **apply**(*rule card1[where ?S=?S]*) **by**(*simp_all add: assms a b*)

qed

7.3 Average out the second sum for free-absch

lemma *Expectation2or1*: $\text{finite } S \implies \text{finite } Tr \implies \text{finite } Fa \implies \text{card } Tr + \text{card } Fa + \text{card } S \leq l \implies$

$S \cap (Tr \cup Fa) = \{\} \implies Tr \cap Fa = \{\} \implies S \cup Tr \cup Fa \subseteq \{0..<l\} \implies$
 $(\sum x \in \{xs. (\forall i \in Tr. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Fa. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = l\}. \sum j \in S.$
if $x ! j$ then 2 else 1)

$$= 3 / 2 * \text{real } (\text{card } S) * 2 \wedge (l - \text{card } Tr - \text{card } Fa)$$

proof (*induct arbitrary: Tr Fa rule: finite_induct*)

case (*insert e S*)

from *insert(7)* **have** $e \in (\text{insert } e \text{ } S)$ **and** $eTr: e \notin Tr$ **and** $eFa: e \notin Fa$
by *auto*

from *insert(9)* **have** $tra: Tr \subseteq \{0..<l\}$ **and** $trb: Fa \subseteq \{0..<l\}$ **and** $trc:$
 $e < l$ **by** *auto*

have $ntrFa: l > (\text{card } Tr + \text{card } Fa)$ **using** *insert(6)* *card_insert_if*
insert(1,2) **by** *auto*

have *myhelp2*: $1 + (l - \text{card } Tr - \text{card } Fa - 1) = l - \text{card } Tr - \text{card } Fa$
using *ntrFa* **by** *auto*

have *juhuTr*: $\{xs. (\forall i \in Tr. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Fa. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = l \wedge$
 $xs ! e\}$

$$= \{xs. (\forall i \in (\text{insert } e \text{ } Tr). xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Fa. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = l\}$$

by *auto*

have *juhuFa*: $\{xs. (\forall i \in Tr. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Fa. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = l \wedge$
 $\sim xs ! e\}$

$$= \{xs. (\forall i \in Tr. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in (\text{insert } e \text{ } Fa). \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = l\}$$

by *auto*

let $?Tre = \{xs. (\forall i \in (\text{insert } e \text{ } Tr). xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Fa. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = l\}$

have $\text{card } ?Tre = 2 \wedge (l - \text{card } (\text{insert } e \text{ } Tr) - \text{card } Fa)$

apply (*rule card2*) **using** *insert* **by** *simp_all*

then **have** *resi*: $\text{card } ?Tre = 2 \wedge (l - \text{card } Tr - \text{card } Fa - 1)$ **using**
insert(4) *eTr* **by** *auto*

have *yabaTr*: $(\sum x \in ?Tre. 2::\text{real}) = 2 * 2 \wedge (l - \text{card } Tr - \text{card } Fa - 1)$
using *resi* **by** (*simp add: power_commutes*)

let $?Fae = \{xs. (\forall i \in Tr. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in (insert\ e\ Fa). \neg xs ! i) \wedge length\ xs = l\}$

have $card\ ?Fae = 2^{l - card\ Tr - card\ (insert\ e\ Fa)}$

apply(*rule card2*) **using** *insert by simp_all*

then have *resi2*: $card\ ?Fae = 2^{l - card\ Tr - card\ Fa - 1}$ **using** *insert(5) eFa by auto*

have *yabaFa*: $(\sum x \in ?Fae. 1::real) = 1 * 2^{l - card\ Tr - card\ Fa - 1}$ **using** *resi2 by (simp add: power_commutes)*

{ fix $X\ Y$

have $\{xs. (\forall i \in X. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge length\ xs = l \wedge xs!e\}$

$\cap \{xs. (\forall i \in X. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Y. \neg xs ! i) \wedge length\ xs = l \wedge \sim xs!e\}$

= {} by *auto*

} note $\exists = this$

have $(\sum x \in \{xs. (\forall i \in Tr. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Fa. \neg xs ! i) \wedge length\ xs = l\}.$
 $\sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } (2::real) \text{ else } 1)$

$= (\sum x \in \{xs. (\forall i \in Tr. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Fa. \neg xs ! i) \wedge length\ xs = l \wedge xs!e\}.$
 $\sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$

$+ (\sum x \in \{xs. (\forall i \in Tr. xs ! i) \wedge (\forall i \in Fa. \neg xs ! i) \wedge length\ xs = l \wedge \sim xs!e\}.$
 $\sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$

(is $(\sum x \in ?all. ?f\ x) = (\sum x \in ?allT. ?f\ x) + (\sum x \in ?allF. ?f\ x)$

proof –

have $(\sum x \in ?all. \sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$

$= (\sum x \in (?allT \cup ?allF). \sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$

apply(*rule sum.cong*) **by**(*auto*)

also have $\dots = ((\sum x \in (?allT). \sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } (2::real) \text{ else } 1)$

$+ (\sum x \in (?allF). \sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } (2::real) \text{ else } 1))$

$- (\sum x \in (?allT \cap ?allF). \sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$

apply (*rule sum_Un*) **apply**(*rule fbool*) **done**

also have $\dots = (\sum x \in (?allT). \sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$

$+ (\sum x \in (?allF). \sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$

by(*simp add: 3*)

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

also

have $\dots = (\sum x \in ?Tre. \sum j \in (insert\ e\ S). \text{if } x ! j \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$

```

      + (∑ x ∈ ?Fae. ∑ j ∈ (insert e S). if x ! j then 2 else 1)
    using juhuTr juhuFa by auto
  also
  have ... = (∑ x ∈ ?Tre. (λx. 2) x + (λx. (∑ j ∈ S. if x ! j then 2 else 1))
x)
      + (∑ x ∈ ?Fae. (λx. 1) x + (λx. (∑ j ∈ S. if x ! j then 2 else 1)) x)
    using insert(1,2) by auto
  also
  have ... = (∑ x ∈ ?Tre. 2) + (∑ x ∈ ?Tre. (∑ j ∈ S. if x ! j then 2 else 1))
      + ((∑ x ∈ ?Fae. 1) + (∑ x ∈ ?Fae. (∑ j ∈ S. if x ! j then 2 else 1)))
    by (simp add: Groups_Big.comm_monoid_add_class.sum.distrib)
  also
  have ... = 2 * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) + (∑ x ∈ ?Tre. (∑ j ∈ S.
if x ! j then 2 else 1))
      + (1 * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) + (∑ x ∈ ?Fae. (∑ j ∈ S. if x !
j then 2 else 1)))
    by (simp only: yabaTr yabaFa)
  also
  have ... = (2::real) * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) + (∑ x ∈ ?Tre.
(∑ j ∈ S. if x ! j then 2 else 1))
      + (1::real) * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) + (∑ x ∈ ?Fae. (∑ j ∈ S.
if x ! j then 2 else 1))
    by auto
  also
  have ... = (3::real) * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) +
      (∑ x ∈ ?Tre. (∑ j ∈ S. if x ! j then 2 else 1)) + (∑ x ∈ ?Fae. (∑ j ∈ S.
if x ! j then 2 else 1))
    by simp
  also
  have ... = 3 * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) +
      3 / 2 * real (card S) * 2^(l - card (insert e Tr) - card Fa) +
      (∑ x ∈ ?Fae. (∑ j ∈ S. if x ! j then 2 else 1))
    apply (subst insert(3)) using insert by simp_all
  also
  have ... = 3 * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) +
      3 / 2 * real (card S) * 2^(l - card (insert e Tr) - card Fa) +
      3 / 2 * real (card S) * 2^(l - card Tr - card (insert e Fa))
    apply (subst insert(3)) using insert by simp_all
  also
  have ... = 3 * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) +
      3 / 2 * real (card S) * 2^(l - (card Tr + 1) - card Fa) +
      3 / 2 * real (card S) * 2^(l - card Tr - (card Fa + 1)) using
card_insert_if insert(4,5) eTr eFa by auto
  also

```

```

have ... = 3 * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) +
            3 / 2 * real (card S) * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) +
            3 / 2 * real (card S) * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa - 1) by auto
also
have ... = ( 3/2 * 2 + 2 * 3 / 2 * real (card S)) * 2^(l - card Tr
- card Fa - 1) by algebra
also
have ... = ( 3 / 2 * (1 + real (card S))) * 2 * 2^(l - card Tr - card
Fa - 1 ) by simp
also
have ... = ( 3 / 2 * (1 + real (card S))) * 2^(Suc (l - card Tr -
card Fa - 1 )) by simp
also
have ... = ( 3 / 2 * (1 + real (card S))) * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa
) using myhelp2 by auto
also
have ... = ( 3 / 2 * (real (1 + card S))) * 2^(l - card Tr - card Fa
) by simp
also
have ... = ( 3 / 2 * real (card (insert e S))) * 2^(l - card Tr - card
Fa) using insert(1,2) by auto
finally show ?case .
qed simp

end

```

8 Effect of mtf2

```

theory MTF2_Effects
imports Move_to_Front
begin

```

lemma *difind_difelem*:

$$i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies xs ! j = a \implies j < \text{length } xs \implies i \neq j \implies \sim a = xs ! i$$

```

apply(rule ccontr) by(metis index_nth_id)

```

lemma *fullchar*: **assumes** $\text{index } xs \ q < \text{length } xs$
shows

$(i < \text{length } xs) =$
 $(\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs$
 $\vee \text{index } xs \ q = i$
 $\vee \text{index } xs \ q - n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q$
 $\vee i < \text{index } xs \ q - n)$
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *mtf2_effect*:

$q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies (\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs \longrightarrow$
 $(\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) = \text{index } xs \ (xs!i) \wedge \text{index } xs \ q < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs)$
 $(xs!i) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) < \text{length } xs))$
 $\wedge (\text{index } xs \ q = i \longrightarrow (\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) = \text{index } xs \ q - n \wedge$
 $\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) = \text{index } xs \ q - n))$
 $\wedge (\text{index } xs \ q - n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q \longrightarrow (\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i)$
 $= \text{Suc } (\text{index } xs \ (xs!i)) \wedge \text{index } xs \ q - n < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) \wedge$
 $\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) \leq \text{index } xs \ q))$
 $\wedge (i < \text{index } xs \ q - n \longrightarrow (\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) = \text{index } xs \ (xs!i)$
 $\wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) < \text{index } xs \ q - n))$

unfolding *mtf2_def*

apply (*induct* *n*)

proof –

case (*Suc* *n*)

note *indH=Suc(1)[OF Suc(2) Suc(3), simplified Suc(2) if_True]*

note *qinxs=Suc(2)[simp]*

note *distxs=Suc(3)[simp]*

show *?case (is ?to show)*

apply(*simp only: qinxs if_True*)

proof (*cases index xs q ≥ Suc n*)

case *True*

note *True1=this*

from *True* **have** *onemore: [index xs q - Suc n..<index xs q] = (index xs q - Suc n) # [index xs q - n..<index xs q]*

using *Suc_diff_Suc upt_rec* **by** *auto*

from *onemore* **have** *yeah: swaps [index xs q - Suc n..<index xs q] xs*

$= \text{swap } (\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n) \ (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs)$ **by** *auto*

have *sis: Suc (index xs q - Suc n) = index xs q - n* **using** *True Suc_diff_Suc* **by** *auto*

have *indq: index xs q < length xs*

apply(*rule index_less*) **by** *auto*

let $?i' = \text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i)$
let $?x = (xs!i)$ **and** $?xs = (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs)$
and $?n = (\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n)$
have $?i'$
 $= \text{index } (\text{swap } (\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n) \ (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs)) \ (xs!i)$ **using** *yeah* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = (\text{if } ?x = ?xs \ ! \ ?n \ \text{then } \text{Suc } ?n \ \text{else if } ?x = ?xs \ ! \ \text{Suc } ?n \ \text{then } ?n \ \text{else } \text{index } ?xs \ ?x)$
apply(*rule index_swap_distinct*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*simp add: sis*) **using** *indq* **by** *linarith*
finally have $i! : ?i' = (\text{if } ?x = ?xs \ ! \ ?n \ \text{then } \text{Suc } ?n \ \text{else if } ?x = ?xs \ ! \ \text{Suc } ?n \ \text{then } ?n \ \text{else } \text{index } ?xs \ ?x) .$

let $?i'' = \text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i)$

show $(\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs \longrightarrow$
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) = \text{index } xs$
 $(xs \ ! \ i) \wedge$
 $\text{index } xs \ q < \text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ !$
 $i) \wedge$
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) < \text{length } xs)$
 \wedge
 $(\text{index } xs \ q = i \longrightarrow$
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) = \text{index } xs$
 $q - \text{Suc } n \wedge$
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) = \text{index } xs$
 $q - \text{Suc } n) \wedge$
 $(\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q \longrightarrow$
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) = \text{Suc } (\text{index } xs$
 $xs \ (xs \ ! \ i)) \wedge$
 $\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n < \text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q]$
 $xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \wedge$
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \leq \text{index } xs$
 $q) \wedge$
 $(i < \text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n \longrightarrow$
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) = \text{index } xs$
 $(xs \ ! \ i) \wedge$
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) < \text{index } xs$
 $q - \text{Suc } n)$
apply(*intro conjI*)
apply(*intro impI*) **apply**(*elim conjE*) **prefer** 4 **apply**(*intro impI*) **pre-**

```

fer 4 apply(intro impI) apply(elim conjE)
  prefer 4 apply(intro impI) prefer 4
proof (goal_cases)
  case 1
  have indH1: (index xs q < i ∧ i < length xs →
    ?i'' = index xs (xs ! i)) using indH by auto
  assume ass: index xs q < i and ass2:i < length xs
  then have a: ?i'' = index xs (xs ! i) using indH1 by auto
  also have a': ... = i apply(rule index_nth_id) using ass2 by(auto)
  finally have ii: ?i'' = i .
  have fstF: ~ ?x = ?xs ! ?n apply(rule difind_difelem[where j=index
(swaps [index xs q - n..<index xs q] xs) (xs!i)])
    using indq apply (simp add: less_imp_diff_less)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule nth_index) apply(simp) using ass2 apply(simp)
  apply(rule index_less)
    apply(simp) using ass2 apply(simp)
    apply(simp)
  using ii ass by auto
  have sndF: ~ ?x = ?xs ! Suc ?n apply(rule difind_difelem[where
j=index (swaps [index xs q - n..<index xs q] xs) (xs!i)])
    using indq True apply (simp add: Suc_diff_Suc less_imp_diff_less)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule nth_index) apply(simp) using ass2 apply(simp)
  apply(rule index_less)
    apply(simp) using ass2 apply(simp)
    apply(simp)
  using ii ass Suc_diff_Suc True by auto

  have ?i' = index xs (xs ! i) unfolding i' using fstF sndF a by simp
  then show ?case using a' ass ass2 by auto
next
  case 2
  have indH2: index xs q = i → ?i'' = index xs (xs ! i) - n using
indH by auto
  assume index xs q = i
  then have ass: i = index xs q by auto
  with indH2 have a: i - n = ?i'' by auto
  from ass have c: index xs (xs ! i) = i by auto
  have Suc (index xs q - Suc n) = i - n using ass True Suc_diff_Suc
by auto
  also have ... = ?i'' using a by auto
  finally have a: Suc ?n = ?i'' .

```

```

have sndTrue:  $?x = ?xs ! \text{Suc } ?n$  apply(simp add: a)
  apply(rule nth_index[symmetric]) by (simp add: ass)
  have fstFalse:  $\sim ?x = ?xs ! ?n$  apply(rule difind_difelem[where
j=index (swaps [index xs q - n..<index xs q] xs) (xs!i)))
  using indq True apply (simp add: Suc_diff_Suc less_imp_diff_less)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule nth_index) apply(simp) using ass apply(simp)
  apply(rule index_less)
  apply(simp) using ass apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  using a by auto

have  $?i' = \text{index } xs (xs ! \text{index } xs q) - \text{Suc } n$ 
  unfolding i' using sndTrue fstFalse by simp
with ass show ?case by auto
next
case 3
have indH3:  $\text{index } xs q - n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs q$ 
   $\longrightarrow ?i'' = \text{Suc } (\text{index } xs (xs ! i))$  using indH by auto
assume ass:  $\text{index } xs q - \text{Suc } n \leq i$  and
  ass2:  $i < \text{index } xs q$ 
from ass2 have ilen:  $i < \text{length } xs$  using indq dual_order.strict_trans
by blast
show ?case
proof (cases index xs q - n ≤ i)
  case False
  then have  $i < \text{index } xs q - n$  by auto
  moreover have  $(i < \text{index } xs q - n \longrightarrow ?i'' = \text{index } xs (xs ! i))$ 
using indH by auto
  ultimately have d:  $?i'' = \text{index } xs (xs ! i)$  by simp
  from False ass have b:  $\text{index } xs q - \text{Suc } n = i$  by auto
  have  $\text{index } xs q < \text{length } xs$  apply(rule index_less) by (auto)
  have c:  $\text{index } xs (xs ! i) = i$ 
  apply(rule index_nth_id) apply(simp) using indq ass2 using
less_trans by blast
  from b c d have f:  $?i'' = \text{index } xs q - \text{Suc } n$  by auto
  have fstT:  $?xs ! ?n = ?x$ 
  apply(simp only: f[symmetric]) apply(rule nth_index)
  by (simp add: ilen)

have  $?i' = \text{Suc } (\text{index } xs q - \text{Suc } n)$ 
  unfolding i' using fstT by simp
also have  $\dots = \text{Suc } (\text{index } xs (xs ! i))$  by(simp only: b c)
finally show ?thesis using c False ass by auto

```

```

next
  case True
  with ass2 indH3 have a: ?i'' = Suc (index xs (xs ! i)) by auto
  have jo: index xs (xs ! i) = i apply(rule index_nth_id) using ilen
by(auto)
  have fstF: ~ ?x = ?xs ! ?n apply(rule difind_difelem[where j=index
(swaps [index xs q - n..<index xs q] xs) (xs!i)])
  using indq apply (simp add: less_imp_diff_less)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule nth_index) apply(simp) using ilen apply(simp)
  apply(rule index_less)
  apply(simp) using ilen apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp only: a jo) using True by auto
  have sndF: ~ ?x = ?xs ! Suc ?n apply(rule difind_difelem[where
j=index (swaps [index xs q - n..<index xs q] xs) (xs!i)])
  using True1 apply (simp add: Suc_diff_Suc less_imp_diff_less)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule nth_index) apply(simp) using ilen apply(simp)
  apply(rule index_less)
  apply(simp) using ilen apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp only: a jo) using True1 apply (simp add: Suc_diff_Suc
less_imp_diff_less)
  using True by auto
  have ?i' = Suc (index xs (xs ! i)) unfolding i' using fstF sndF a
by simp
  then show ?thesis using ass ass2 jo by auto
qed
next
  case 4
  assume ass: i < index xs q - Suc n
  then have ass2: i < index xs q - n by auto
  moreover have  $(i < \text{index } xs \ q - n \longrightarrow ?i'' = \text{index } xs \ (xs \ ! \ i))$ 
using indH by auto
  ultimately have a: ?i'' = index xs (xs ! i) by auto
  from ass2 have i < index xs q by auto
  then have ilen: i < length xs using indq dual_order.strict_trans by
blast

  have jo: index xs (xs ! i) = i apply(rule index_nth_id) using ilen
by(auto)
  have fstF: ~ ?x = ?xs ! ?n apply(rule difind_difelem[where j=index

```

```

(swaps [index xs q - n..<index xs q] xs) (xs!i)]
  using indq apply (simp add: less_imp_diff_less)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule nth_index) apply(simp) using ilen apply(simp)
  apply(rule index_less)
  apply(simp) using ilen apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp only: a jo) using ass by auto
  have sndF:  $\sim ?x = ?xs ! \text{Suc } ?n$  apply(rule difind_difelem[where
j=index (swaps [index xs q - n..<index xs q] xs) (xs!i)]
  using True1 apply (simp add: Suc_diff_Suc less_imp_diff_less)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule nth_index) apply(simp) using ilen apply(simp)
  apply(rule index_less)
  apply(simp) using ilen apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp only: a jo) using True1 apply (simp add: Suc_diff_Suc
less_imp_diff_less)
  using ass by auto
  have  $?i' = (\text{index } xs \ (xs ! i))$  unfolding i' using fstF sndF a by simp
  then show ?case using jo ass by auto
qed
next
case False

then have smalla:  $\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n = \text{index } xs \ q - n$  by auto
then have nomore:  $\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs$ 
=  $\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs$  by auto
show ( $\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs \longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs ! i) = \text{index } xs$ 
 $(xs ! i) \wedge$ 
 $\text{index } xs \ q < \text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs !$ 
 $i) \wedge$ 
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs ! i) < \text{length } xs$ )
 $\wedge$ 
( $\text{index } xs \ q = i \longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs ! i) = \text{index } xs$ 
 $q - \text{Suc } n \wedge$ 
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs ! i) = \text{index } xs$ 
 $q - \text{Suc } n) \wedge$ 
( $\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q \longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ (xs ! i) = \text{Suc } (\text{index}$ 
 $xs \ (xs ! i)) \wedge$ 
 $\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n < \text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } xs \ q]$ 

```

$xs) (xs ! i) \wedge$
 $index (swaps [index xs q - Suc n..<index xs q] xs) (xs ! i) \leq index xs$
 $q) \wedge$
 $(i < index xs q - Suc n \longrightarrow$
 $index (swaps [index xs q - Suc n..<index xs q] xs) (xs ! i) = index xs$
 $(xs ! i) \wedge$
 $index (swaps [index xs q - Suc n..<index xs q] xs) (xs ! i) < index xs$
 $q - Suc n)$
unfolding nomore smalla by (rule indH)
qed
next
case 0
then show ?case apply(simp)
proof (safe, goal_cases)
case 1
have index xs (xs ! i) = i apply(rule index_nth_id) using 1 by auto
with 1 show ?case by auto
next
case 2
have xs ! index xs q = q using 2 by(auto)
with 2 show ?case by auto
next
case 3
have a: index xs q < length xs apply(rule index_less) using 3 by auto
have index xs (xs ! i) = i apply(rule index_nth_id) apply(fact 3(2))
using 3(3) a by auto
with 3 show ?case by auto
qed
qed

lemma mtf2_forward_effect1:

$q \in set xs \implies distinct xs \implies index xs q < i \wedge i < length xs$
 $\implies index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i) = index xs (xs ! i) \wedge index xs q <$
 $index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i) \wedge index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i) < length xs$ **and**

$mtf2_forward_effect2: q \in set xs \implies distinct xs \implies index xs q = i$
 $\implies index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs!i) = index xs q - n \wedge index xs q - n =$
 $index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs!i)$ **and**

$mtf2_forward_effect3: q \in set xs \implies distinct xs \implies index xs q - n \leq i$
 $\wedge i < index xs q$
 $\implies index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs!i) = Suc (index xs (xs!i)) \wedge index xs q - n$
 $< index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs!i) \wedge index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs!i) \leq index xs q$ **and**

$mtf2_forward_effect4: q \in set xs \implies distinct xs \implies i < index xs q - n$

$\implies \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) = \text{index } xs \ (xs!i) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) < \text{index } xs \ q - n$
apply(safe) **using** mtf2_effect by metis+

lemma yes[simp]: $\text{index } xs \ x < \text{length } xs$
 $\implies (xs!\text{index } xs \ x) = x$ **apply**(rule nth_index) **by** (simp add: index_less_size_conv)

lemma mtf2_forward_effect1':
 $q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{index } xs \ q < \text{index } xs \ x \wedge \text{index } xs \ x < \text{length } xs$
 $\implies \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ x = \text{index } xs \ x \wedge \text{index } xs \ q < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ x \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ x < \text{length } xs$
using mtf2_forward_effect1[**where** $xs=xs$ **and** $i=\text{index } xs \ x$] **yes**
by(auto)

lemma
 $\text{mtf2_forward_effect2}'$: $q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{index } xs \ q = \text{index } xs \ x$
 $\implies \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x) = \text{index } xs \ q - n \wedge \text{index } xs \ q - n = \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x)$
using mtf2_forward_effect2[**where** $xs=xs$ **and** $i=\text{index } xs \ x$]
by fast

lemma
 $\text{mtf2_forward_effect3}'$: $q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{index } xs \ q - n \leq \text{index } xs \ x \implies \text{index } xs \ x < \text{index } xs \ q$
 $\implies \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x) = \text{Suc } (\text{index } xs \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x)) \wedge \text{index } xs \ q - n < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x) \leq \text{index } xs \ q$
using mtf2_forward_effect3[**where** $xs=xs$ **and** $i=\text{index } xs \ x$]
by fast

lemma
 $\text{mtf2_forward_effect4}'$: $q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{index } xs \ x < \text{index } xs \ q - n$
 $\implies \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x) = \text{index } xs \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!\text{index } xs \ x) < \text{index } xs \ q - n$
using mtf2_forward_effect4[**where** $xs=xs$ **and** $i=\text{index } xs \ x$]
by fast

lemma splitit: $(\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs \implies P)$
 $\implies (\text{index } xs \ q = i \implies P)$

$\implies (\text{index } xs \ q - n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q \implies P)$
 $\implies (i < \text{index } xs \ q - n \implies P)$
 $\implies (i < \text{length } xs \implies P)$
by force

lemma *mtf2_forward_beforeq*: $q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies i < \text{index } xs \ q$
 $\implies \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs!i) \leq \text{index } xs \ q$
apply (*cases* $i < \text{index } xs \ q - n$)
using *mtf2_forward_effect4* **apply force**
using *mtf2_forward_effect3* **using** *leI* **by** *metis*

lemma *x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front*:
assumes $q \in \text{set } xs \ \text{distinct } xs \ x \in \text{set } xs \ y \in \text{set } xs \ y \neq q$
and $x < y \text{ in } xs$
shows $x < y \text{ in } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs)$

proof –

from *assms(3)* **obtain** i **where** $i: i = \text{index } xs \ x$ **and** $i2: i < \text{length } xs$
by *auto*

from *assms(4)* **obtain** j **where** $j: j = \text{index } xs \ y$ **and** $j2: j < \text{length } xs$
by *auto*

have $x < y \text{ in } xs \implies x < y \text{ in } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs)$
apply(*cases* $i \ xs \ \text{rule: splitit[where } q=q \ \text{and } n=n]$)
apply(*simp add: i assms(1,2) mtf2_forward_effect1' before_in_def*)
apply(*cases j xs rule: splitit[where } q=q \ \text{and } n=n]*)
apply (*metis before_in_def assms(1-3) i j less_imp_diff_less mtf2_effect*
nth_index set_mtf2)
apply(*simp add: i j assms mtf2_forward_effect1' mtf2_forward_effect2'*
before_in_def)
apply(*simp add: i j assms mtf2_forward_effect1' mtf2_forward_effect2'*
before_in_def)
apply(*simp add: i j assms mtf2_forward_effect1' mtf2_forward_effect3'*
before_in_def)
apply(*rule j2*)
apply(*cases j xs rule: splitit[where } q=q \ \text{and } n=n]*)
apply (*smt before_in_def assms(1-3) i j le_less_trans mtf2_forward_effect1*
mtf2_forward_effect3 nth_index set_mtf2)
using *assms(4,5) j* **apply** *simp*
apply (*smt Suc_leI before_in_def assms(1-3) i j le_less_trans lessI*
mtf2_forward_effect3 nth_index set_mtf2)
apply (*simp add: before_in_def i j*)
apply(*rule j2*)


```

apply(cases j xs rule: splitit[where q=q and n=n])
apply (smt before_in_def assms(1-3) i j le_less_trans mtf2_forward_effect1
mtf2_forward_effect4 nth_index set_mtf2)
using assms(4-5) j apply simp
apply (smt before_in_def assms(1-3) i j le_less_trans less_imp_le_nat
mtf2_forward_effect3 mtf2_forward_effect4 nth_index set_mtf2)
apply (metis before_in_def assms(1-3) i j mtf2_forward_effect4
nth_index set_mtf2)
apply(rule j2)
apply(rule i2) done
with assms(6) show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

corollary swapped_by_mtf2: $q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies y \in \text{set } xs \implies x < y \text{ in } xs \implies y < x \text{ in } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \implies y = q$
apply(rule ccontr) **using** x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front not_before_in **by** (metis before_in_setD1)

lemma x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front_2dir: $q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies y \in \text{set } xs \implies y \neq q \implies x < y \text{ in } xs = x < y \text{ in } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs)$

oops

lemma mtf2_backwards_effect1:

```

assumes index xs q < length xs q ∈ set xs distinct xs
index xs q < index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i) ∧ index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i)
< length xs
i < length xs
shows index xs q < i ∧ i < length xs

```

proof –

```

from assms(4) have ~ (index xs q - n = index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i))
by auto

```

```

with assms mtf2_forward_effect2 have 1: ~ (index xs q = i) by metis
from assms(4) have ~ (index xs q - n < index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i) ∧
index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i) ≤ index xs q) by auto

```

```

with assms mtf2_forward_effect3 have 2: ~ (index xs q - n ≤ i ∧ i <
index xs q) by metis

```

```

from assms(4) have ~ (index (mtf2 n q xs) (xs ! i) < index xs q - n)
by auto

```

```

with assms mtf2_forward_effect4 have 3: ~ (i < index xs q - n) by
metis

```

from *fullchar*[*OF assms*(1)] *assms*(5) 1 2 3 **show** $\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs$ **by** *metis*
qed

lemma *mtf2_backwards_effect2*:

assumes $\text{index } xs \ q < \text{length } xs \ q \in \text{set } xs \ \text{distinct } xs \ \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs)$
 $(xs \ ! \ i) = \text{index } xs \ q - n$

$i < \text{length } xs$

shows $\text{index } xs \ q = i$

proof –

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) < \text{length } xs)$ **by** *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect1* **have** 1: $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs)$ **by** *metis*

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q - n < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \leq \text{index } xs \ q)$ **by** *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect3* **have** 2: $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q - n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q)$ **by** *metis*

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) < \text{index } xs \ q - n)$ **by** *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect4* **have** 3: $\sim (i < \text{index } xs \ q - n)$ **by** *metis*

from *fullchar*[*OF assms*(1)] *assms*(5) 1 2 3 **show** $\text{index } xs \ q = i$ **by** *metis*

qed

lemma *mtf2_backwards_effect3*:

assumes $\text{index } xs \ q < \text{length } xs \ q \in \text{set } xs \ \text{distinct } xs$

$\text{index } xs \ q - n < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \leq \text{index } xs \ q$

$i < \text{length } xs$

shows $\text{index } xs \ q - n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q$

proof –

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) < \text{length } xs)$ **by** *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect1* **have** 2: $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs)$ **by** *metis*

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q - n = \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i))$ **by** *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect2* **have** 1: $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q = i)$ **by** *metis*

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) < \text{index } xs \ q - n)$

by *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect4* **have** 3: $\sim (i < \text{index } xs \ q - n)$ **by**

metis

from *fullchar*[*OF assms*(1)] *assms*(5) 1 2 3 **show** $\text{index } xs \ q - n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q$ **by** *metis*
qed

lemma *mtf2_backwards_effect4*:

assumes $\text{index } xs \ q < \text{length } xs$ $q \in \text{set } xs$ *distinct xs*
 $\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) < \text{index } xs \ q - n$
 $i < \text{length } xs$

shows $i < \text{index } xs \ q - n$

proof –

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) < \text{length } xs)$ **by** *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect1* **have** 2: $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q < i \wedge i < \text{length } xs)$ **by** *metis*

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q - n = \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i))$
by *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect2* **have** 1: $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q = i)$ **by** *metis*

from *assms*(4) **have** $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q - n < \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \wedge \text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ (xs \ ! \ i) \leq \text{index } xs \ q)$ **by** *auto*

with *assms* *mtf2_forward_effect3* **have** 3: $\sim (\text{index } xs \ q - n \leq i \wedge i < \text{index } xs \ q)$ **by** *metis*

from *fullchar*[*OF assms*(1)] *assms*(5) 1 2 3 **show** $i < \text{index } xs \ q - n$ **by** *metis*
qed

lemma *mtf2_backwards_effect4'*:

assumes $\text{index } xs \ q < \text{length } xs$ $q \in \text{set } xs$ *distinct xs*
 $\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs) \ x < \text{index } xs \ q - n$
 $x \in \text{set } xs$

shows $(\text{index } xs \ x) < \text{index } xs \ q - n$

using *assms* *mtf2_backwards_effect4* [**where** $xs=xs$ **and** $i=\text{index } xs \ x$] *yes*
by *auto*

lemma

assumes *distA*: *distinct A* **and**

asm: $q \in \text{set } A$

shows

mtf2_mono: $q < x \text{ in } A \implies q < x \text{ in } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ A)$ **and**

mtf2_q_after: $\text{index } (\text{mtf2 } n \ q \ A) \ q = \text{index } A \ q - n$

proof –

have *lele*: ($q < x$ in $A \longrightarrow q < x$ in $\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q]$
 A) \wedge ($\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A) \ q = \text{index } A \ q - n$)
apply(*induct* n) **apply**(*simp*)
proof –
fix n
assume *ind*: ($q < x$ in $A \longrightarrow q < x$ in $\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index}$
 $A \ q] \ A$)
 $\wedge \text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A) \ q = \text{index } A \ q$
 $- n$
then have *iH*: $q < x$ in $A \implies q < x$ in $\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index}$
 $A \ q] \ A$ **by** *auto*
from *ind* **have** *indH2*: $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A)$
 $q = \text{index } A \ q - n$ **by** *auto*

show ($q < x$ in $A \longrightarrow q < x$ in $\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } A$
 $q] \ A$) \wedge
 $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A) \ q = \text{index } A \ q -$
 $\text{Suc } n$ (**is** *?part1* \wedge *?part2*)
proof (*cases* $\text{index } A \ q \geq \text{Suc } n$)
case *True*
then have *onemore*: $[\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } A \ q] = (\text{index } A$
 $q - \text{Suc } n) \# [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q]$
using *Suc_diff_Suc upt_rec* **by** *auto*

from *onemore* **have** *yeah*: $\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } A \ q]$
 A
 $= \text{swap } (\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n) (\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A$
 $q] \ A)$ **by** *auto*

from *indH2* **have** *gr*: $\text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q]$
 $A) \ q = \text{Suc}(\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n)$ **using** *Suc_diff_Suc True* **by** *auto*
have *whereisq*: $\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A ! \text{Suc } (\text{index}$
 $A \ q - \text{Suc } n) = q$
unfolding *gr[symmetric]* **apply**(*rule nth_index*) **using** *asm*
by *auto*

have *indSi*: $\text{index } A \ q < \text{length } A$ **using** *asm index_less* **by** *auto*
have \exists : $\text{Suc } (\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n) < \text{length } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q -$
 $n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A)$ **using** *True*
apply(*auto simp: Suc_diff_Suc asm*) **using** *indSi* **by** *auto*
have 1 : $q \neq \text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A ! (\text{index } A \ q -$
 $\text{Suc } n)$

```

proof
  assume as:  $q = \text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A ! (\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n)$ 
  {
    fix xs x
    have  $\text{Suc } x < \text{length } xs \implies xs ! x = q \implies xs ! \text{Suc } x = q$ 
 $\implies \neg \text{distinct } xs$ 
    by (metis Suc_lessD index_nth_id n_not_Suc_n)
  } note cool=this

  have  $\neg \text{distinct } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A)$ 
  apply(rule cool[of (index A q - Suc n)])
  apply(simp only: 3)
  apply(simp only: as[symmetric])
  by(simp only: whereisq)
  then show False using distA by auto
qed

```

```

have part1: ?part1
proof
  assume qx:  $q < x \text{ in } A$ 
  {
    fix q x B i
    assume a1:  $q < x \text{ in } B$ 
    assume a2:  $\sim q = B ! i$ 
    assume a3:  $\text{distinct } B$ 
    assume a4:  $\text{Suc } i < \text{length } B$ 

    have dist_perm B B by(simp add: a3)
    moreover have  $\text{Suc } i < \text{length } B$  using a4 by auto
    moreover have  $q < x \text{ in } B \wedge \neg (q = B ! i \wedge x = B ! \text{Suc } i)$ 
using a1 a2 by auto
    ultimately have  $q < x \text{ in } \text{swap } i \ B$ 
    using before_in_swap[of B B] by simp
  } note grr=this

  have 2: distinct (swaps [index A q - n..<index A q] A) using
distA by auto

```

```

show  $q < x \text{ in } \text{swaps } [\text{index } A \ q - \text{Suc } n..<\text{index } A \ q] \ A$ 
apply(simp only: yeah)
apply(rule grr[OF iH[OF qx]]) using 1 2 3 by auto
qed

```

```

let ?xs = (swaps [index A q - n..<index A q] A)
let ?n = (index A q - Suc n)
have ?xs ! Suc ?n = swaps [index A q - n..<index A q] A ! (index
(swaps [index A q - n..<index A q] A) q)
  using indH2 Suc_diff_Suc True by auto
  also have ... = q apply(rule nth_index) using asm by auto
  finally have sndTrue: ?xs ! Suc ?n = q .
  have fstFalse: ~ q = ?xs ! ?n by (fact 1)

```

```

have index (swaps [index A q - Suc n..<index A q] A) q
  = index (swap (index A q - Suc n) ?xs) q by (simp only: yeah)
also have ... = (if q = ?xs ! ?n then Suc ?n else if q = ?xs ! Suc
?n then ?n else index ?xs q)
  apply(rule index_swap_distinct)
  apply(simp add: distA)
  by (fact 3)
also have ... = ?n using fstFalse sndTrue by auto
finally have part2: ?part2 .

```

```

from part1 part2 show ?part1 ∧ ?part2 by simp
next
case False
then have a: index A q - Suc n = index A q - n by auto
  then have b: [index A q - Suc n..<index A q] = [index A q -
n..<index A q] by auto
  show ?thesis apply(simp only: b a) by (fact ind)
qed
qed

```

```

show q < x in A ⇒ q < x in (mtf2 n q A)
  (index (mtf2 n q A) q) = index A q - n
unfolding mtf2_def
  using asm lele apply(simp)
  using asm lele by(simp)
qed

```

8.1 effect of mtf2 on index

lemma swapsthrough: distinct xs ⇒ q ∈ set xs ⇒ index (swaps [index xs q - entf..<index xs q] xs) q = index xs q - entf

proof (induct entf)

```

case (Suc e)
note iH=this
show ?case
proof (cases index xs q - e)
  case 0
  then have [index xs q - Suc e..index xs q]
    = [index xs q - e..index xs q] by force
  then have index (swaps [index xs q - Suc e..index xs q] xs) q
    = index xs q - e using Suc by auto
  also have ... = index xs q - (Suc e) using 0 by auto
  finally show index (swaps [index xs q - Suc e..index xs q] xs) q =
index xs q - Suc e .
  next
  case (Suc f)

  have gaa: Suc (index xs q - Suc e) = index xs q - e using Suc by auto

  from Suc have index xs q - e ≤ index xs q by auto
  also have ... < length xs by(simp add: index_less_size_conv iH)
  finally have indle: index xs q - e < length xs.

  have arg: Suc (index xs q - Suc e) < length (swaps [index xs q -
e..index xs q] xs)
  apply(auto) unfolding gaa using indle by simp
  then have arg2: index xs q - Suc e < length (swaps [index xs q -
e..index xs q] xs) by auto
  from Suc have nexter: index xs q - e = Suc (index xs q - (Suc e)) by auto
  then have aaa: [index xs q - Suc e..index xs q]
    = (index xs q - Suc e)#[index xs q - e..index xs q] using upt_rec
by auto

  let ?i=index xs q - Suc e
  let ?rest=swaps [index xs q - e..index xs q] xs
  from iH nexter have indj: index ?rest q = Suc ?i by auto

  from iH(2) have distinct ?rest by auto

  have ?rest ! (index ?rest q) = q apply(rule nth_index) by(simp add:
iH)
  with indj have whichcase: q = ?rest ! Suc ?i by auto

```

```

with ⟨distinct ?rest⟩ have whichcase2:  $\sim q = ?rest ! ?i$ 
  by (metis Suc_lessD arg index_nth_id n_not_Suc_n)

from aaa have index (swaps [index xs q - Suc e..index xs q] xs) q
  = index (swap (index xs q - Suc e) (swaps [index xs q - e..index
  xs q] xs)) q
  by auto
also have ... = (if q = ?rest ! ?i then (Suc ?i) else if q = ?rest ! (Suc
  ?i) then ?i else index ?rest q)
  apply(simp only: swap_def arg if_True)
  apply(rule index_swap_if_distinct)
  apply(simp add: iH)
  apply(simp only: arg2)
  by(simp only: arg)
also have ... = ?i using whichcase whichcase2 by simp
finally show index (swaps [index xs q - Suc e..index xs q] xs) q =
  index xs q - Suc e .

qed
next
  case 0
  show ?case by simp
qed

term mtf2
lemma mtf2_moves_to_front: distinct xs  $\implies q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{index } (\text{mtf2}$ 
  (length xs) q xs) q = 0
unfolding mtf2_def
proof -
  assume distxs: distinct xs
  assume qinx: q  $\in$  set xs
  have index (if q  $\in$  set xs then swaps [index xs q - length xs..index xs
  q] xs else xs) q
  = index ( swaps [index xs q - length xs..index xs q] xs) q using qinx
by auto
  also have ... = index xs q - (length xs) apply(rule swapsthrough) using
  distxs qinx by auto
  also have ... = 0 using index_less_size_conv qinx by (simp add:
  index_le_size)
  finally show index (if q  $\in$  set xs then swaps [index xs q - length xs..index
  xs q] xs else xs) q = 0 .

qed

```


lemma *xy_relativorder_mtf2*:
assumes
 $q \neq x \ q \neq y \ \text{distinct } xs \ x \in \text{set } xs \ y \in \text{set } xs \ q \in \text{set } xs$
shows $x < y \ \text{in } \text{mtf2 } n \ q \ xs$
 $= x < y \ \text{in } xs$
using *assms*
by (*metis before_in_setD2 not_before_in_x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front*)

lemma *mtf2_moves_to_frontm1*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies q \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{index}$
 $(\text{mtf2 } (\text{length } xs - 1) \ q \ xs) \ q = 0$
unfolding *mtf2_def*
proof –
assume *distxs*: $\text{distinct } xs$
assume *qinx*: $q \in \text{set } xs$
have $\text{index } (\text{if } q \in \text{set } xs \ \text{then } \text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - (\text{length } xs - 1)..<\text{index}$
 $xs \ q] \ xs \ \text{else } xs) \ q$
 $= \text{index } (\text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - (\text{length } xs - 1)..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs) \ q$ **using**
qinx **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \text{index } xs \ q - (\text{length } xs - 1)$ **apply**(*rule swapsthrough*)
using *distxs qinx* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = 0$ **using** *index_less_size_conv qinx*
by (*metis Suc_pred' gr0I length_pos_if_in_set less_irrefl less_trans_Suc*
zero_less_diff)
finally show $\text{index } (\text{if } q \in \text{set } xs \ \text{then } \text{swaps } [\text{index } xs \ q - (\text{length } xs$
 $- 1)..<\text{index } xs \ q] \ xs \ \text{else } xs) \ q = 0$.
qed

lemma *mtf2_moves_to_front'*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies y \in \text{set } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs$
 $\implies x \neq y \implies x < y \ \text{in } \text{mtf2 } (\text{length } xs - 1) \ x \ xs = \text{True}$
using *mtf2_moves_to_frontm1* **by** (*metis before_in_def gr0I index_eq_index_conv*
set_mtf2)

lemma *mtf2_moves_to_front''*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies y \in \text{set } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs$
 $\implies x \neq y \implies x < y \ \text{in } \text{mtf2 } (\text{length } xs) \ x \ xs = \text{True}$
using *mtf2_moves_to_front* **by** (*metis before_in_def gr0I index_eq_index_conv*
set_mtf2)

end

9 BIT: an Online Algorithm for the List Update Problem

```

theory BIT
imports
  Bit_Strings
  MTF2_Effects
begin

abbreviation config'' A qs init n == config_rand A init (take n qs)

lemma sum_my: fixes f g::'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a::ab_group_add
  assumes finite A finite B
  shows  $(\sum x \in A. f x) - (\sum x \in B. g x)$ 
    =  $(\sum x \in (A \cap B). f x - g x) + (\sum x \in A - B. f x) - (\sum x \in B - A. g x)$ 
proof -
  have finite (A-B) and finite (A∩B) and finite (B-A) and finite (B∩A)
using assms by auto
  note finites=this
  have (A-B) ∩ (A∩B) = {} and (B-A) ∩ (B∩A) = {} by auto
  note inters=this
  have commute: A∩B=B∩A by auto
  have A = (A-B) ∪ (A∩B) and B = (B-A) ∪ (B∩A) by auto
  then have  $(\sum x \in A. f x) - (\sum x \in B. g x) = (\sum x \in (A-B) \cup (A\cap B). f x)$ 
    -  $(\sum x \in (B-A) \cup (B\cap A). g x)$  by auto
  also have ... =  $(\sum x \in (A-B). f x) + (\sum x \in (A\cap B). f x) - (\sum x \in (A-B)\cap(A\cap B).$ 
     $f x)$ 
    -  $(\sum x \in (B-A). g x) + (\sum x \in (B\cap A). g x) - (\sum x \in (B-A)\cap(B\cap A).$ 
     $g x)$ 
    using sum_Un[where ?f=f,OF finites(1) finites(2)]
    sum_Un[where ?f=g,OF finites(3) finites(4)] by (simp)
  also have ... =  $(\sum x \in (A-B). f x) + (\sum x \in (A\cap B). f x)$ 
    -  $(\sum x \in (B-A). g x) - (\sum x \in (B\cap A). g x)$  using inters by auto
  also have ... =  $(\sum x \in (A-B). f x) - (\sum x \in (A\cap B). g x) + (\sum x \in (A\cap B).$ 
     $f x)$ 
    -  $(\sum x \in (B-A). g x)$  using commute by auto
  also have ... =  $(\sum x \in (A\cap B). f x - g x) + (\sum x \in (A-B). f x)$ 
    -  $(\sum x \in (B-A). g x)$  using sum_subtractf[of f g (A∩B)] by auto
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

lemma *sum_my2*: $(\forall x \in A. f\ x = g\ x) \implies (\sum x \in A. f\ x) = (\sum x \in A. g\ x)$
by *auto*

9.1 Definition of BIT

definition *BIT_init* :: ('a state, bool list * 'a list) alg_on_init **where**
BIT_init init = map_pmf ($\lambda l. (l, \text{init})$) (bv (length init))

lemma \sim *deterministic_init BIT_init*
unfolding *deterministic_init_def BIT_init_def* **apply**(*auto*)
apply(*intro exI*[**where** $x=[a]$])
— comment in a proof
by(*auto simp: UNIV_bool set_pmf_bernoulli*)

definition *BIT_step* :: ('a state, bool list * 'a list, 'a, answer) alg_on_step
where
BIT_step s q = (let a = ((if (fst (snd s))!(index (snd (snd s)) q) then 0 else
(length (fst s))),[]) in
return_pmf (a, (flip (index (snd (snd s)) q) (fst (snd s)),
snd (snd s))))

lemma *deterministic_step BIT_step*
unfolding *deterministic_step_def BIT_step_def*
by *simp*

abbreviation *BIT* :: ('a state, bool list * 'a list, 'a, answer) alg_on_rand
where
BIT == (BIT_init, BIT_step)

9.2 Properties of BIT's state distribution

lemma *BIT_no_paid*: $\forall ((\text{free}, \text{paid}), _) \in (\text{BIT_step } s\ q). \text{paid} = []$
unfolding *BIT_step_def*
by(*auto*)

9.2.1 About the Internal State

term (*config'_rand* (BIT_init, BIT_step) s0 qs)
lemma *config'_n_init*: **fixes** qs *init* n
shows map_pmf (snd \circ snd) (*config'_rand* (BIT_init, BIT_step) *init* qs) = map_pmf (snd \circ snd) *init*

apply (*induct qs arbitrary: init*)
by (*simp_all add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf BIT_step_def bind_return_pmf*)
)

lemma *config_n_init*: $\text{map_pmf } (\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) (\text{config_rand } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) s0 \text{ qs}) = \text{return_pmf } s0$
using *config'_n_init*[*of ((fst (BIT_init, BIT_step) s0) $\gg=$ ($\lambda is. \text{return_pmf } (s0, is)$))*]
by (*simp_all add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf BIT_init_def*)

lemma *config_n_init2*: $\forall (_, (_, x)) \in \text{set_pmf } (\text{config_rand } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs}). x = \text{init}$
proof (*rule, goal_cases*)
case (*1 z*)
then have *1*: $\text{snd}(\text{snd } z) \in (\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) \text{' set_pmf } (\text{config_rand } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs})$
by force
have $(\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) \text{' set_pmf } (\text{config_rand } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs})$
 $= \text{set_pmf } (\text{map_pmf } (\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) (\text{config_rand } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs}))$ **by**(*simp*)
also have $\dots = \{\text{init}\}$ **apply**(*simp only: config_n_init*) **by simp**
finally have $\text{snd}(\text{snd } z) = \text{init}$ **using 1 by auto**
then show *?case* **by auto**

qed

lemma *config_n_init3*: $\forall x \in \text{set_pmf } (\text{config_rand } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs}). \text{snd } (\text{snd } x) = \text{init}$
using *config_n_init2* **by**(*simp add: split_def*)

lemma *config'_n_bv*: **fixes** *qs init n*
shows $\text{map_pmf } (\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) \text{init} = \text{return_pmf } s0$
 $\implies \text{map_pmf } (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}) \text{init} = \text{bv } (\text{length } s0)$
 $\implies \text{map_pmf } (\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) (\text{config'_rand } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs}) = \text{return_pmf } s0$
 $\wedge \text{map_pmf } (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}) (\text{config'_rand } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs}) = \text{bv } (\text{length } s0)$
proof (*induct qs arbitrary: init*)
case (*Cons r rs*)
from *Cons(2)* **have** *a*: $\text{map_pmf } (\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) (\text{init} \gg= (\lambda s. \text{snd } (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) s r \gg=$
 $(\lambda(a, is'). \text{return_pmf } (\text{step } (\text{fst } s) r a, is'))))$

```

    = return_pmf s0 apply(simp add: BIT_step_def)
    by (simp_all add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf BIT_step_def
bind_return_pmf )
    then have b:  $\forall z \in \text{set\_pmf } (\text{init} \gg= (\lambda s. \text{snd } (\text{BIT\_init}, \text{BIT\_step}) s r$ 
 $\gg=$ 
     $(\lambda(a, is'). \text{return\_pmf } (\text{step } (\text{fst } s) r a, is'))). \text{snd } (\text{snd } z) = s0$ 
    by (metis (mono_tags, lifting) comp_eq_dest_lhs map_pmf_eq_return_pmf_iff)

```

```

show ?case
apply(simp only: config'_rand.simps)
proof (rule Cons(1), goal_cases)
  case 2
  have map_pmf (fst  $\circ$  snd)
  (init  $\gg=$ 
   $(\lambda s. \text{snd } (\text{BIT\_init}, \text{BIT\_step}) s r \gg=$ 
   $(\lambda(a, is').$ 
   $\text{return\_pmf } (\text{step } (\text{fst } s) r a, is')))) = \text{map\_pmf } (\text{flip } (\text{index } s0$ 
  r)) (bv (length s0))
  using b
  apply(simp add: BIT_step_def Cons(3)[symmetric] bind_return_pmf
map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf )
  apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
  apply(simp)
  by(simp add: inv_flip_bv)
  also have ... = bv (length s0) using inv_flip_bv by auto
  finally show ?case .
qed (fact)
qed simp

```

```

lemma config_n_bv_2: map_pmf (snd  $\circ$  snd) (config_rand (BIT_init,
BIT_step) s0 qs) = return_pmf s0
   $\wedge$  map_pmf (fst  $\circ$  snd) (config_rand (BIT_init, BIT_step) s0 qs)
= bv (length s0)
apply(rule config'_n_bv)
by(simp_all add: bind_return_pmf map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf'
BIT_init_def)

```

```

lemma config_n_bv: map_pmf (fst  $\circ$  snd) (config_rand (BIT_init, BIT_step)
s0 qs) = bv (length s0)
using config_n_bv_2 by auto

```

lemma *config_n_fst_init_length*: $\forall (_, (x, _)) \in \text{set_pmf} (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) s0 \text{ qs})$. $\text{length } x = \text{length } s0$

proof

fix $x :: ('a \text{ list} \times (\text{bool list} \times 'a \text{ list}))$
assume $\text{ass} : x \in \text{set_pmf} (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) s0 \text{ qs})$
let $?a = \text{fst} (\text{snd } x)$
from ass **have** $(\text{fst } x, (?a, \text{snd} (\text{snd } x))) \in \text{set_pmf} (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) s0 \text{ qs})$ **by** *auto*
with ass **have** $?a \in (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}) \text{ ' set_pmf} (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) s0 \text{ qs})$ **by** *force*
then **have** $?a \in \text{set_pmf} (\text{map_pmf} (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}) (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) s0 \text{ qs}))$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $?a \in \text{bv} (\text{length } s0)$ **by** (*simp only: config_n_bv*)
then **have** $\text{length } ?a = \text{length } s0$ **by** (*auto simp: len_bv_n*)
then **show** *case* x **of** $(uu_, xa, uua_) \Rightarrow \text{length } xa = \text{length } s0$ **by** (*simp add: split_def*)

qed

lemma *config_n_fst_init_length2*: $\forall x \in \text{set_pmf} (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) s0 \text{ qs})$. $\text{length} (\text{fst} (\text{snd } x)) = \text{length } s0$

using *config_n_fst_init_length* **by** (*simp add: split_def*)

lemma *fperms*: *finite* $\{x :: 'a \text{ list} \mid \text{length } x = \text{length } \text{init} \wedge \text{distinct } x \wedge \text{set } x = \text{set } \text{init}\}$

apply (*rule finite_subset* [**where** $B = \{xs \mid \text{set } xs \subseteq \text{set } \text{init} \wedge \text{length } xs \leq \text{length } \text{init}\}$])

apply (*force*) **apply** (*rule finite_lists_length_le*) **by** *auto*

lemma *finite_config_BIT*: **assumes** [*simp*]: *distinct init*

shows *finite* $(\text{set_pmf} (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs}))$ (**is** *finite* $?D$)

proof –

have $a : (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}) \text{ ' } ?D \subseteq \{x \mid \text{length } x = \text{length } \text{init}\}$ **using** *config_n_fst_init_length2* **by** *force*

have $c : (\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) \text{ ' } ?D = \{\text{init}\}$

proof –

have $(\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) \text{ ' set_pmf} (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs})$

$= \text{set_pmf} (\text{map_pmf} (\text{snd} \circ \text{snd}) (\text{config_rand} (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) \text{init } \text{qs}))$ **by** (*simp*)

also **have** $\dots = \{\text{init}\}$ **apply** (*subst config_n_init*) **by** *simp*

```

finally show ?thesis .
qed
from a c have d: snd ‘ ?D  $\subseteq$  {x. length x = length init}  $\times$  {init} by
force
have b: fst ‘ ?D  $\subseteq$  {x. length x = length init  $\wedge$  distinct x  $\wedge$  set x = set
init}
using config_rand by fastforce

from b d have ?D  $\subseteq$  {x. length x = length init  $\wedge$  distinct x  $\wedge$  set x = set
init}  $\times$  ({x. length x = length init}  $\times$  {init})
by auto
then show ?thesis
apply (rule finite_subset)
apply(rule finite_cartesian_product)
apply(rule fperms)
apply(rule finite_cartesian_product)
apply (rule bitstrings_finite)
by(simp)
qed

```

9.3 BIT is 1.75-competitive (a combinatorial proof)

9.3.1 Definition of the Locale and Helper Functions

```

locale BIT_Off =
fixes acts :: answer list
fixes qs :: 'a list
fixes init :: 'a list
assumes dist_init[simp]: distinct init
assumes len_acts: length acts = length qs
begin

```

```

lemma setinit: (index init) ‘ set init = {0.. $\text{length init}$ }
using dist_init
proof(induct init)
case (Cons a as)
with Cons have iH: index as ‘ set as = {0.. $\text{length as}$ } by auto
from Cons have 1:(set as  $\cap$  {x. (a  $\neq$  x)}) = set as by fastforce
have 2: ( $\lambda$ a. Suc (index as a)) ‘ set as =
( $\lambda$ a. Suc a) ‘ ((index as) ‘ set as) by auto
show ?case
apply(simp add: 1 2 iH) by auto
qed simp

```

definition *free_A* :: *nat list* **where**

free_A = *map fst acts*

definition *paid_A'* :: *nat list list* **where**

paid_A' = *map snd acts*

definition *paid_A* :: *nat list list* **where**

paid_A = *map (filter (λx. Suc x < length init)) paid_A'*

lemma *len_paid_A[simp]*: *length paid_A = length qs*

unfolding *paid_A_def paid_A'_def* **using** *len_acts* **by** *auto*

lemma *len_paid_A'[simp]*: *length paid_A' = length qs*

unfolding *paid_A'_def* **using** *len_acts* **by** *auto*

lemma *paidAnm_inbound*: $n < \text{length } \text{paid_A} \implies m < \text{length}(\text{paid_A!}n)$
 $\implies (\text{Suc } ((\text{paid_A!}n)!(\text{length } (\text{paid_A } ! n) - \text{Suc } m))) < \text{length } \text{init}$

proof –

assume $n < \text{length } \text{paid_A}$

then have $n < \text{length } \text{paid_A}'$ **by** *auto*

then have *a*: $(\text{paid_A!}n)$

= *filter* $(\lambda x. \text{Suc } x < \text{length } \text{init}) (\text{paid_A}' ! n)$ **unfolding** *paid_A_def*

by *auto*

let *?filtered* = $(\text{filter } (\lambda x. \text{Suc } x < \text{length } \text{init}) (\text{paid_A}' ! n))$

assume *mtt*: $m < \text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)$

with *a* **have** $(\text{length } (\text{paid_A } ! n) - \text{Suc } m) < \text{length } \text{?filtered}$ **by** *auto*

with *nth_mem* **have** *b*: $\text{Suc}(\text{?filtered } ! (\text{length } (\text{paid_A } ! n) - \text{Suc } m))$
< *length init* **by** *force*

show $\text{Suc } (\text{paid_A } ! n ! (\text{length } (\text{paid_A } ! n) - \text{Suc } m)) < \text{length } \text{init}$
using *a b* **by** *auto*

qed

fun *s_A'* :: *nat* \Rightarrow '*a list* **where**

s_A' 0 = *init* |

s_A'(Suc n) = *step* (*s_A' n*) (*qs!n*) (*free_A!n*, *paid_A!n*)

lemma *length_s_A'[simp]*: *length(s_A' n) = length init*

by (*induction n*) *simp_all*

lemma *dist_s_A'[simp]*: *distinct(s_A' n)*

by(*induction n*) (*simp_all add: step_def*)

lemma *set_s_A'[simp]*: $set(s_A' n) = set\ init$
by (*induction n*) (*simp_all add: step_def*)

fun *s_A* :: *nat* \Rightarrow 'a list **where**
s_A 0 = *init* |
s_A (*Suc* n) = *step* (*s_A* n) (*qs!*n) (*free_A!*n, *paid_A!*n)

lemma *length_s_A[simp]*: $length(s_A n) = length\ init$
by (*induction n*) *simp_all*

lemma *dist_s_A[simp]*: $distinct(s_A n)$
by (*induction n*) (*simp_all add: step_def*)

lemma *set_s_A[simp]*: $set(s_A n) = set\ init$
by (*induction n*) (*simp_all add: step_def*)

lemma *cost_paidAA'*: $n < length\ paid_A' \implies length\ (paid_A!n) \leq length\ (paid_A!n)$
unfolding *paid_A_def* **by** *simp*

lemma *swaps_filtered*: $swaps\ (filter\ (\lambda x. Suc\ x < length\ xs)\ ys)\ xs = swaps\ (ys)\ xs$
apply (*induct ys*) **by** *auto*

lemma *sAsA'*: $n < length\ paid_A' \implies s_A' n = s_A n$
proof (*induct n*)

case (*Suc m*)
have $s_A' (Suc\ m)$
 $= mtf2\ (free_A!m)\ (qs!m)\ (swaps\ (paid_A!m)\ (s_A' m))$ **by** (*simp add: step_def*)
also from *Suc(2)* **have** $\dots = mtf2\ (free_A!m)\ (qs!m)\ (swaps\ (paid_A!m)\ (s_A m))$
unfolding *paid_A_def*
by (*simp only: nth_map swaps_filtered[where xs=s_A' m, simplified]*)
also have $\dots = mtf2\ (free_A!m)\ (qs!m)\ (swaps\ (paid_A!m)\ (s_A m))$
using *Suc* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = s_A (Suc\ m)$ **by** (*simp add: step_def*)
finally show *?case* .
qed *simp*

lemma *sAsA''*: $n < length\ qs \implies s_A n = s_A' n$
using *sAsA'* **by** *auto*

definition $t_BIT :: nat \Rightarrow real$ **where**
 $t_BIT\ n = T_on_rand_n\ BIT\ init\ qs\ n$

definition $T_BIT :: nat \Rightarrow real$ **where**
 $T_BIT\ n = (\sum\ i < n. t_BIT\ i)$

definition $c_A :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $c_A\ n = index\ (swaps\ (paid_A!n)\ (s_A\ n))\ (qs!n) + 1$

definition $f_A :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $f_A\ n = min\ (free_A!n)\ (index\ (swaps\ (paid_A!n)\ (s_A\ n))\ (qs!n))$

definition $p_A :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $p_A\ n = size(paid_A!n)$

definition $t_A :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $t_A\ n = c_A\ n + p_A\ n$

definition $c_A' :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $c_A'\ n = index\ (swaps\ (paid_A'!n)\ (s_A'\ n))\ (qs!n) + 1$

definition $p_A' :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $p_A'\ n = size(paid_A'!n)$

definition $t_A' :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $t_A'\ n = c_A'\ n + p_A'\ n$

lemma $t_A_A'_leq: n < length\ paid_A' \implies t_A\ n \leq t_A'\ n$
unfolding $t_A_def\ t_A'_def\ c_A_def\ c_A'_def\ p_A_def\ p_A'_def$
apply($simp\ add: sAsA'$)
unfolding $paid_A_def$
by ($simp\ add: swaps_filtered[where\ xs=(s_A\ n),\ simplified]$)

definition $T_A' :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $T_A'\ n = (\sum\ i < n. t_A'\ i)$

definition $T_A :: nat \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $T_A\ n = (\sum\ i < n. t_A\ i)$

lemma $T_A_A'_leq: n \leq length\ paid_A' \implies T_A\ n \leq T_A'\ n$

unfolding T_A_def T_A_def **apply**(*rule sum_mono*)
by (*simp add: t_A_A'_leq*)

lemma $T_A_A'_leq'$: $n \leq \text{length } qs \implies T_A\ n \leq T_A'\ n$
using $T_A_A'_leq$ **by** *auto*

fun $s'_A :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ **where**
 $s'_A\ n\ 0 = s_A\ n$
 $| (s'_A\ n\ (\text{Suc } m)) = \text{swap } ((\text{paid_A } !\ n)!(\text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n) - (\text{Suc } m)))$
 $\quad (s'_A\ n\ m)$

lemma $\text{set_}s'_A[\text{simp}]$: $\text{set } (s'_A\ n\ m) = \text{set } \text{init}$
apply(*induct m*) **by**(*auto*)

lemma $\text{len_}s'_A[\text{simp}]$: $\text{length } (s'_A\ n\ m) = \text{length } \text{init}$
apply(*induct m*) **by**(*auto*)

lemma $\text{distperm_}s'_A[\text{simp}]$: $\text{dist_perm } (s'_A\ n\ m) \text{ init}$
apply(*induct m*) **by** *auto*

lemma $s'_A_m_le$: $m \leq (\text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n)) \implies \text{swaps } (\text{drop } (\text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n) - m) (\text{paid_A } !\ n)) (s_A\ n) = s'_A\ n\ m$
apply(*induct m*)
apply(*simp*)
proof -

fix m
 assume iH : $(m \leq \text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n) \implies \text{swaps } (\text{drop } (\text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n) - m) (\text{paid_A } !\ n)) (s_A\ n) = s'_A\ n\ m)$
 assume Suc : $\text{Suc } m \leq \text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n)$
 then have $m \leq \text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n)$ **by** *auto*
 with iH **have** x : $\text{swaps } (\text{drop } (\text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n) - m) (\text{paid_A } !\ n)) (s_A\ n) = s'_A\ n\ m$ **by** *auto*

from Suc **have** $m\text{len}$: $(\text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n) - \text{Suc } m) < \text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n)$ **by** *auto*

let $?l = \text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n) - \text{Suc } m$
 let $?Sucl = \text{length } (\text{paid_A } !\ n) - m$
 have Sucl : $\text{Suc } ?l = ?Sucl$ **using** Suc **by** *auto*

from $m\text{len}$ **have** yu : $((\text{paid_A } !\ n)! ?l) \# (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } ?l) (\text{paid_A } !\ n))$
 $= (\text{drop } ?l (\text{paid_A } !\ n))$
 by (*rule Cons_nth_drop_Suc*)

```

from Suc have  $s'_A\ n\ (Suc\ m)$ 
  = swap ((paid_A ! n)!(length (paid_A ! n) - (Suc m))) ( $s'_A\ n\ m$ )
by auto
also have ... = swap ((paid_A ! n)!(length (paid_A ! n) - (Suc m)))
  (swaps (drop (length (paid_A ! n) - m) (paid_A ! n)) (s_A
n))
  by(simp only: x)
also have ... = (swaps (((paid_A ! n)!(length (paid_A ! n) - (Suc m)))
) # (drop (length (paid_A ! n) - m) (paid_A ! n))) (s_A n))
  by auto
also have ... = (swaps (((paid_A ! n)! ?l) # (drop (Suc ?l) (paid_A !
n)))) (s_A n))
  using Suc1 by auto
also from mlen have ... = (swaps ((drop ?l (paid_A ! n))) (s_A n))
  by (simp only: yu)
finally have  $s'_A\ n\ (Suc\ m) = \textit{swaps} (\textit{drop} (\textit{length} (\textit{paid\_A} ! n) - \textit{Suc}
m) (\textit{paid\_A} ! n)) (\textit{s\_A} n) .$ 
  then show  $\textit{swaps} (\textit{drop} (\textit{length} (\textit{paid\_A} ! n) - \textit{Suc} m) (\textit{paid\_A} ! n))
(\textit{s\_A} n) = s'_A\ n\ (Suc\ m)$  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma  $s'_A\_m$ :  $\textit{swaps} (\textit{paid\_A} ! n) (\textit{s\_A} n) = s'_A\ n\ (\textit{length} (\textit{paid\_A} !
n))$ 
using  $s'_A\_m\_le$ [of (length (paid_A ! n)) n, simplified] by auto

```

definition *gebub* :: *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**

```

gebub n m = index init (((s'_A n m)!(Suc ((paid_A!n)!(length (paid_A !
n) - Suc m))))))

```

lemma *gebub_inBound*: **assumes** *1*: $n < \textit{length} \textit{paid_A}$ **and** *2*: $m < \textit{length} (\textit{paid_A} ! n)$

shows $\textit{gebub}\ n\ m < \textit{length}\ \textit{init}$

proof –

```

have Suc (paid_A ! n ! (length (paid_A ! n) - Suc m)) < length ( $s'_A\ n\ m$ ) using paidAnm_inbound[OF 1 2] by auto

```

```

then have  $s'_A\ n\ m ! \textit{Suc} (\textit{paid\_A} ! n ! (\textit{length} (\textit{paid\_A} ! n) - \textit{Suc} m)) \in \textit{set} (s'_A\ n\ m)$  by (rule nth_mem)

```

then **show** ?*thesis*

unfolding *gebub_def* **using** *setinit* **by** *auto*

qed

9.3.2 The Potential Function

fun $\mathit{phi} :: \mathit{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \mathit{list} \times (\mathit{bool} \mathit{list} \times 'a \mathit{list}) \Rightarrow \mathit{real} (\langle \varphi \rangle)$ **where**
 $\mathit{phi} \ n \ (c, (b, _)) = (\sum (x, y) \in (\mathit{Inv} \ c \ (s_A \ n))). \ (\mathit{if} \ b!(\mathit{index} \ \mathit{init} \ y) \ \mathit{then} \ 2 \ \mathit{else} \ 1))$

lemma phi' : $\mathit{phi} \ n \ z = (\sum (x, y) \in (\mathit{Inv} \ (\mathit{fst} \ z) \ (s_A \ n))). \ (\mathit{if} \ (\mathit{fst} \ (\mathit{snd} \ z))!(\mathit{index} \ \mathit{init} \ y) \ \mathit{then} \ 2 \ \mathit{else} \ 1))$

proof –

have $\mathit{phi} \ n \ z = \mathit{phi} \ n \ (\mathit{fst} \ z, (\mathit{fst} \ (\mathit{snd} \ z), \mathit{snd} \ (\mathit{snd} \ z)))$ **by** ($\mathit{metis} \ \mathit{prod.collapse}$)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x, y) \in (\mathit{Inv} \ (\mathit{fst} \ z) \ (s_A \ n))). \ (\mathit{if} \ (\mathit{fst} \ (\mathit{snd} \ z))!(\mathit{index} \ \mathit{init} \ y) \ \mathit{then} \ 2 \ \mathit{else} \ 1))$ **by** ($\mathit{simp} \ \mathit{del}: \ \mathit{prod.collapse}$)
finally show $?thesis$.

qed

lemma $\mathit{Inv_empty2}$: $\mathit{length} \ d = 0 \Longrightarrow \mathit{Inv} \ c \ d = \{\}$

unfolding $\mathit{Inv_def}$ **before** $\mathit{in_def}$ **by** (auto)

corollary $\mathit{Inv_empty3}$: $\mathit{length} \ \mathit{init} = 0 \Longrightarrow \mathit{Inv} \ c \ (s_A \ n) = \{\}$

apply ($\mathit{rule} \ \mathit{Inv_empty2}$) **by** ($\mathit{metis} \ \mathit{length_s_A}$)

lemma $\mathit{phi_empty2}$: $\mathit{length} \ \mathit{init} = 0 \Longrightarrow \mathit{phi} \ n \ (c, (b, i)) = 0$

apply ($\mathit{simp} \ \mathit{only}: \ \mathit{phi.simps} \ \mathit{Inv_empty3}$) **by** auto

lemma $\mathit{phi_nonzero}$: $\mathit{phi} \ n \ (c, (b, i)) \geq 0$

by ($\mathit{simp} \ \mathit{add}: \ \mathit{sum_nonneg} \ \mathit{split_def}$)

definition $\mathit{Phi} :: \mathit{nat} \Rightarrow \mathit{real} (\langle \Phi \rangle)$ **where**

$\mathit{Phi} \ n = E(\ \mathit{map_pmf} \ (\varphi \ n) \ (\mathit{config}'' \ \mathit{BIT} \ \mathit{qs} \ \mathit{init} \ n))$

definition $\mathit{PhiPlus} :: \mathit{nat} \Rightarrow \mathit{real} (\langle \Phi^+ \rangle)$ **where**

$\mathit{PhiPlus} \ n = (\mathit{let}$

$\mathit{nextconfig} = \mathit{bind_pmf} \ (\mathit{config}'' \ \mathit{BIT} \ \mathit{qs} \ \mathit{init} \ n)$

$(\lambda(s, is). \ \mathit{bind_pmf} \ (\mathit{BIT_step} \ (s, is) \ (qs!n)) \ (\lambda(a, nis). \ \mathit{return_pmf}$

$(\mathit{step} \ s \ (qs!n) \ a, nis)))$)

in

$E(\ \mathit{map_pmf} \ (\mathit{phi} \ (\mathit{Suc} \ n)) \ \mathit{nextconfig})$)

lemma $\mathit{PhiPlus_is_Phi_Suc}$: $n < \mathit{length} \ \mathit{qs} \Longrightarrow \mathit{PhiPlus} \ n = \mathit{Phi} \ (\mathit{Suc} \ n)$

unfolding $\mathit{PhiPlus_def}$ $\mathit{Phi_def}$

apply ($\mathit{simp} \ \mathit{add}: \ \mathit{bind_return_pmf} \ \mathit{map_pmf_def} \ \mathit{bind_assoc_pmf} \ \mathit{split_def} \ \mathit{take_Suc_conv_app_nth}$)

apply ($\mathit{simp} \ \mathit{add}: \ \mathit{config}'_rand_snoc}$)

by (*simp add: bind_assoc_pmf split_def bind_return_pmf*)

lemma *phi0: Phi 0 = 0 unfolding Phi_def*

by (*simp add: bind_return_pmf map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf BIT_init_def*)

lemma *phi_pos: Phi n ≥ 0*

unfolding *Phi_def*

apply (*rule E_nonneg_fun*)

using *phi_nonzero* **by** *auto*

9.3.3 Helper lemmas

lemma *swap_subs: dist_perm X Y ⇒ Inv X (swap z Y) ⊆ Inv X Y ∪ {(Y ! z, Y ! Suc z)}*

proof –

assume *dist_perm X Y*

note *aj = Inv_swap[OF this, of z]*

show *Inv X (swap z Y) ⊆ Inv X Y ∪ {(Y ! z, Y ! Suc z)}*

proof *cases*

assume *c1: Suc z < length X*

show *Inv X (swap z Y) ⊆ Inv X Y ∪ {(Y ! z, Y ! Suc z)}*

proof *cases*

assume *Y ! z < Y ! Suc z in X*

with *c1* **have** *Inv X (swap z Y) = Inv X Y ∪ {(Y ! z, Y ! Suc z)}*

using *aj* **by** *auto*

then show *Inv X (swap z Y) ⊆ Inv X Y ∪ {(Y ! z, Y ! Suc z)}* **by**

auto

next

assume *~ Y ! z < Y ! Suc z in X*

with *c1* **have** *Inv X (swap z Y) = Inv X Y - {(Y ! Suc z, Y ! z)}*

using *aj* **by** *auto*

then show *Inv X (swap z Y) ⊆ Inv X Y ∪ {(Y ! z, Y ! Suc z)}* **by**

auto

qed

next

assume *~ (Suc z < length X)*

then have *Inv X (swap z Y) = Inv X Y* **using** *aj* **by** *auto*

then show *Inv X (swap z Y) ⊆ Inv X Y ∪ {(Y ! z, Y ! Suc z)}* **by**

auto

qed

qed

9.3.4 InvOf

term *Inv*

abbreviation *InvOf* *y bits as* $\equiv \{(x,y) \mid x. x < y \text{ in } bits \wedge y < x \text{ in } as\}$

lemma *InvOf* *y xs ys* = $\{(x,y) \mid x. (x,y) \in Inv \ xs \ ys\}$

unfolding *Inv_def* **by** *auto*

lemma *InvOf* *y xs ys* \subseteq *Inv* *xs ys* **unfolding** *Inv_def* **by** *auto*

lemma *numberofIsbeschr*: **assumes**

distxsys: *dist_perm* *xs ys* **and**

yinx: $y \in \text{set } xs$

shows $\text{index } xs \ y \leq \text{index } ys \ y + \text{card } (InvOf \ y \ xs \ ys)$

(**is** $?iBit \leq ?iA + \text{card } ?I$)

proof –

from *assms* **have** *distinctxs*: *distinct* *xs*

and *distinctys*: *distinct* *ys*

and *yiny*: $y \in \text{set } ys$ **by** *auto*

let $?A = \text{fst } ' ?I$

have *aha*: $\text{card } ?A = \text{card } ?I$ **apply**(*rule card_image*)

unfolding *inj_on_def* **by**(*auto*)

have $?A \subseteq (\text{before } y \ xs)$ **by**(*auto*)

have $?A \subseteq (\text{after } y \ ys)$ **by** *auto*

have *finite* (*before* *y ys*) **by** *auto*

have *bef*: (*before* *y xs*) – $?A \subseteq \text{before } y \ ys$ **apply**(*auto*)

proof –

fix *x*

assume *a*: $x < y \text{ in } xs$

assume $x \notin \text{fst } '\{(x, y) \mid x. x < y \text{ in } xs \wedge y < x \text{ in } ys\}$

then **have** $\sim (x < y \text{ in } xs \wedge y < x \text{ in } ys)$ **by** *force*

with *a* **have** *d*: $\sim y < x \text{ in } ys$ **by** *auto*

from *a* **have** $x \in \text{set } xs$ **by** (*rule before_in_setD1*)

with *distxsys* **have** *b*: $x \in \text{set } ys$ **by** *auto*

from *a* **have** $y \in \text{set } xs$ **by** (*rule before_in_setD2*)

with *distxsys* **have** *c*: $y \in \text{set } ys$ **by** *auto*

from *a* **have** *e*: $\sim x = y$ **unfolding** *before_in_def* **by** *auto*

have $(\neg y < x \text{ in } ys) = (x < y \text{ in } ys \vee y = x)$ **apply**(*rule not_before_in*)

```

    using b c by auto
    with d e show  $x < y$  in ys by auto
qed

have (index xs y) - card (InvOf y xs ys) = card (before y xs) - card ?A
  by(simp only: aha card_before[OF distinctxs yinxs])
also have ... = card ((before y xs) - ?A)
  apply(rule card_Diff_subset[symmetric]) by auto
also have ...  $\leq$  card (before y ys)
  apply(rule card_mono)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule bef)
done
also have ... = (index ys y) by(simp only: card_before[OF distinctys
yinys])
finally have index xs y - card ?I  $\leq$  index ys y .
then show index xs y  $\leq$  index ys y + card ?I by auto
qed

```

```

lemma length init = 0  $\implies$  length xs = length init  $\implies$  t xs q (mf, sws) =
1 + length sws
unfolding t_def by(auto)

```

```

lemma integr_index: integrable (measure_pmf (config'' (BIT_init, BIT_step)
qs init n))
  ( $\lambda(s, is). \text{real} (\text{Suc} (\text{index } s (qs ! n)))$ )
  apply(rule measure_pmf.integrable_const_bound[where B=Suc (length
init)])
  apply(simp add: split_def) apply (metis (mono_tags) index_le_size
AE_measure_pmf_iff config_rand_length)
  by (auto)

```

9.3.5 Upper Bound on the Cost of BIT

```

lemma t_BIT_ub2: (qs!n)  $\notin$  set init  $\implies$  t_BIT n  $\leq$  Suc(size init)
  apply(simp add: t_BIT_def t_def BIT_step_def)
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf)
  proof (goal_cases)
    case 1
    note qs=this
    let ?D = (config'' (BIT_init, BIT_step) qs init n)

```



```

have absch: ( $\forall x \in \text{set\_pmf } ?D. ((\lambda(s, is). \text{real } (\text{Suc } (\text{index } s (qs ! n)))) x) \leq ((\lambda(is, s). \text{Suc } (\text{length } \text{init})) x)$ )
proof (rule ballI, goal_cases)
  case (1 x)
    from 1 config_rand_length have f1:  $\text{length } (\text{fst } x) = \text{length } \text{init}$  by fastforce
    from 1 config_rand_set have 2:  $\text{set } (\text{fst } x) = \text{set } \text{init}$  by fastforce

    from qs 2 have  $(qs!n) \notin \text{set } (\text{fst } x)$  by auto
    then show ?case using f1 by (simp add: split_def)
qed

have integrable (measure_pmf (config'' (BIT_init, BIT_step) qs init n))
  ( $\lambda(s, is). \text{Suc } (\text{length } \text{init})$ ) by (simp)

have  $E(\text{bind\_pmf } ?D (\lambda(s, is). \text{return\_pmf } (\text{real } (\text{Suc } (\text{index } s (qs ! n))))))$ 
  =  $E(\text{map\_pmf } (\lambda(s, is). \text{real } (\text{Suc } (\text{index } s (qs ! n)))) ?D)$ 
  by (simp add: split_def map_pmf_def)
also have  $\dots \leq E(\text{map\_pmf } (\lambda(s, is). \text{Suc } (\text{length } \text{init})) ?D)$ 
  apply (rule E_mono3)
  apply (fact integr_index)
  apply (simp)
  using absch by auto
also have  $\dots = \text{Suc } (\text{length } \text{init})$ 
  by (simp add: split_def)
finally show ?case by (simp add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf split_def)
qed

lemma t_BIT_ub:  $(qs!n) \in \text{set } \text{init} \implies t\_BIT\ n \leq \text{size } \text{init}$ 
apply (simp add: t_BIT_def t_def BIT_step_def)
apply (simp add: bind_return_pmf)
proof (goal_cases)
  case 1
    note qs=this
    let ?D = (config'' (BIT_init, BIT_step) qs init n)

    have absch: ( $\forall x \in \text{set\_pmf } ?D. ((\lambda(s, is). \text{real } (\text{Suc } (\text{index } s (qs ! n)))) x) \leq ((\lambda(s, is). \text{length } \text{init}) x)$ )
    proof (rule ballI, goal_cases)
      case (1 x)
        from 1 config_rand_length have f1:  $\text{length } (\text{fst } x) = \text{length } \text{init}$  by fastforce

```

```

from 1 config_rand_set have 2:  $set (fst\ x) = set\ init$  by fastforce

from qs 2 have  $(qs!n) \in set\ (fst\ x)$  by auto
then have  $(index\ (fst\ x)\ (qs!\ n)) < length\ init$  apply(rule\ index_less)
using f1 by auto
then show ?case by (simp\ add: split_def)
qed

have  $E(bind\_pmf\ ?D\ (\lambda(s,\ is).\ return\_pmf\ (real\ (Suc\ (index\ s\ (qs!\ n))))))$ 
=  $E(map\_pmf\ (\lambda(s,\ is).\ real\ (Suc\ (index\ s\ (qs!\ n))))\ ?D)$ 
by(simp\ add: split_def\ map\_pmf_def)
also have  $\dots \leq E(map\_pmf\ (\lambda(s,\ is).\ length\ init)\ ?D)$ 
apply(rule\ E_mono3)
apply(fact\ integr_index)
apply(simp)
using absch by auto
also have  $\dots = length\ init$ 
by(simp\ add: split_def)
finally show ?case by(simp\ add: map\_pmf_def\ bind\_assoc\_pmf\ bind\_return\_pmf\ split_def)
qed

lemma T_BIT_ub:  $\forall i < n.\ qs!i \in set\ init \implies T\_BIT\ n \leq n * size\ init$ 
proof(induction\ n)
case 0 show ?case by(simp\ add: T_BIT_def)
next
case (Suc n) thus ?case
using t_BIT_ub[where n=n] by (simp\ add: T_BIT_def)
qed

```

9.3.6 Main Lemma

```

lemma myub:  $n < length\ qs \implies t\_BIT\ n + Phi(n + 1) - Phi\ n \leq (7 / 4) * t\_A\ n - 3/4$ 
proof -
assume nqs:  $n < length\ qs$ 
have  $t\_BIT\ n + Phi\ (n+1) - Phi\ n \leq (7 / 4) * t\_A\ n - 3/4$ 
proof (cases\ length\ init > 0)
case False
show ?thesis
proof -
from False have qsn:  $(qs!n) \notin set\ init$  by auto
from False have l0:  $length\ init = 0$  by auto

```

then have $\text{length}(\text{swaps}(\text{paid_A}!n)(s_A n)) = 0$ **using** length_s_A
by *auto*

with $l0$ **have** $4: t_A n = 1 + \text{length}(\text{paid_A}!n)$ **unfolding** t_A_def
 c_A_def p_A_def **by**(*simp*)

have $1: t_BIT n \leq 1$ **using** $t_BIT_ub2[OF qsn]$ $l0$ **by** *auto*

{ **fix** m
have $\text{phi } m = (\lambda(b,(a,i)). \text{phi } m (b,(a,i)))$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = (\lambda(b,(a,i)). 0)$ **by**(*simp only: phi_empty2[OF l0]*)
finally have $\text{phi } m = (\lambda(b,(a,i)). 0)$.
} **note** $\text{phinull}=this$

have $2: \text{PhiPlus } n = 0$ **unfolding** PhiPlus_def **apply**(*simp*) **ap-**
ply(*simp only: phinull*)

by (*auto simp: split_def*)

have $3: \text{Phi } n = 0$ **unfolding** Phi_def **apply**(*simp only: phinull*)

by (*auto simp: split_def*)

have $t_A n \geq 1 \implies 1 \leq 7 / 4 * (t_A n) - 3 / 4$ **by**(*simp*)

with 4 **have** $5: 1 \leq 7 / 4 * (t_A n) - 3 / 4$ **by** *auto*

from $1\ 2\ 3$ **have** $t_BIT n + \text{PhiPlus } n - \text{Phi } n \leq 1$ **by** *auto*

also from 5 **have** $\dots \leq 7 / 4 * (t_A n) - 3 / 4$ **by** *auto*

finally show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{PhiPlus_is_Phi_Suc } nqs$ **by** *auto*

qed

next

case *True*

let $?l = \text{length } \text{init}$

from *True* **obtain** l' **where** $l\text{Suc}: ?l = \text{Suc } l'$ **by** (*metis Suc_pred*)

have $31: n < \text{length } \text{paid_A}$ **using** nqs **by** *auto*

define q **where** $q = qs!n$

define D **where** [*simp*]: $D = (\text{config}'' (\text{BIT_init}, \text{BIT_step}) qs \text{ init } n)$

define cost **where** [*simp*]: $\text{cost} = (\lambda(s, is). (t\ s\ q \text{ (if (fst is) ! (index (snd is) q) \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{length } s, []))))$

define Φ_2 **where** [*simp*]: $\Phi_2 = (\lambda(s, is). ((\text{phi } (\text{Suc } n)) (\text{step } s\ q \text{ (if (fst is) ! (index (snd is) q) \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{length } s, []), (\text{flip } (\text{index } (\text{snd } is) q) (\text{fst is}), \text{snd } is))))$

define Φ_0 **where** [*simp*]: $\Phi_0 = \text{phi } n$

```

have inEreinzehn: t_BIT n + Phi (n+1) - Phi n = E (map_pmf
(λx. (cost x) + (Φ2 x) - (Φ0 x)) D)
proof -
  have bind_pmf D
    (λ(s, is). bind_pmf (BIT_step (s, is) (q)) (λ(a, nis).
return_pmf (real(t s (q) a))))
  = bind_pmf D
    (λ(s, is). return_pmf (t s q (if (fst is) ! (index (snd is)
q) then 0 else length s, [])))
  unfolding BIT_step_def apply (auto simp: bind_return_pmf
split_def)
  by (metis prod.collapse)
  also have ... = map_pmf cost D
    by (auto simp: map_pmf_def split_def)
  finally have rightform1: bind_pmf D
    (λ(s, is). bind_pmf (BIT_step (s, is) (q)) (λ(a, nis).
return_pmf (real(t s (q) a))))
  = map_pmf cost D .

  have rightform2: map_pmf (phi (Suc n)) (bind_pmf D
    (λ(s, is). bind_pmf (BIT_step (s, is) (q)) (λ(a, nis). return_pmf
(step s (q) a, nis))))
  = map_pmf Φ2 D apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf
map_pmf_def split_def BIT_step_def)
  by (metis prod.collapse)
  have t_BIT n + Phi (n+1) - Phi n =
    t_BIT n + PhiPlus n - Phi n using PhiPlus_is_Phi_Suc nqs by
auto
  also have ... =
    T_on_rand_n BIT init qs n
  + E (map_pmf (phi (Suc n)) (bind_pmf D
    (λ(s, is). bind_pmf (BIT_step (s, is) (q)) (λ(a, nis). return_pmf
(step s (q) a, nis))))))
  - E (map_pmf (phi n) D)
  unfolding PhiPlus_def Phi_def t_BIT_def q_def by auto
  also have ... =
    E (bind_pmf D
    (λ(s, is). bind_pmf (BIT_step (s, is) (q)) (λ(a, nis).
return_pmf (t s (q) a))))
  + E (map_pmf (phi (Suc n)) (bind_pmf D
    (λ(s, is). bind_pmf (BIT_step (s, is) (q)) (λ(a, nis). return_pmf
(step s (q) a, nis))))))
  - E (map_pmf Φ0 D) by (auto simp: q_def split_def)

```

also have ... = E ($\text{map_pmf } \text{cost } D$)
+ E ($\text{map_pmf } \Phi_2 D$)
- E ($\text{map_pmf } \Phi_0 D$) **using** *rightform1 rightform2 split_def*
by auto
also have ... = E ($\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{cost } x) + (\Phi_2 x)) D$) - E
($\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\Phi_0 x)) D$)
unfolding *D_def* **using** *E_linear_plus2[OF finite_config_BIT[OF dist_init]]* **by auto**
also have ... = E ($\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{cost } x) + (\Phi_2 x) - (\Phi_0 x)) D$)
unfolding *D_def* **by** (*simp only: E_linear_diff2[OF finite_config_BIT[OF dist_init]] split_def*)
finally show $t_BIT\ n + \text{Phi } (n+1) - \text{Phi } n$
= E ($\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{cost } x) + (\Phi_2 x) - (\Phi_0 x)) D$) **by auto**
qed

define *xs* **where** [*simp*]: $xs = s_A\ n$
define *xs'* **where** [*simp*]: $xs' = \text{swaps } (\text{paid_A!}n)\ xs$
define *xs''* **where** [*simp*]: $xs'' = \text{mtf2 } (\text{free_A!}n)\ (q)\ xs'$
define *k* **where** [*simp*]: $k = \text{index } xs'\ q$
define *k'* **where** [*simp*]: $k' = \text{max } 0\ (k - \text{free_A!}n)$

have [*simp*]: $\text{length } xs = \text{length } \text{init}$ **by auto**

have *dp_xs_init*[*simp*]: $\text{dist_perm } xs\ \text{init}$ **by auto**

The Transformation

have *ub_cost*: $\forall x \in \text{set_pmf } D. (\text{real } (\text{cost } x)) + (\Phi_2 x) - (\Phi_0 x) \leq k$
+ 1 +
(*if* ($q \in \text{set } \text{init}$)
then (*if* ($\text{fst } (\text{snd } x)$)! ($\text{index } \text{init } q$) then $k - k'$
else ($\sum j < k'. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))! (\text{index } \text{init } (xs^!j))$ then $2::\text{real}$ else 1)))
else 0)
+ ($\sum i < (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)). (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))! (\text{gebub } n\ i)$ then
2 else 1))
proof (*rule, goal_cases*)
case (1 *x*)
note *xinD=1*
then have [*simp*]: $\text{snd } (\text{snd } x) = \text{init}$ **using** *D_def config_n_init3* **by**
fast

define *b* **where** $b = \text{fst } (\text{snd } x)$
define *ys* **where** $ys = \text{fst } x$
define *aBIT* **where** [*simp*]: $aBIT = (\text{if } b ! (\text{index } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } x))\ q)$

```

then 0 else length ys, ([::nat list))
  define ys' where ys' = step ys (q) aBIT
  define b' where b' = flip (index init q) b
  define  $\Phi_1$  where  $\Phi_1 = (\lambda z:: 'a \text{ list} \times (\text{bool list} \times 'a \text{ list}) . (\sum (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs'). (\text{if fst (snd z)}!(\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1)))$ 

  have xs''_step: xs'' = step xs (q) (free_A!n,paid_A!n)
  unfolding xs'_def xs''_def xs_def step_def free_A_def paid_A_def
  by(auto simp: split_def)

  have gis2: ( $\Phi_2 (ys,(b,init)) = (\sum (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs''). (\text{if } b!(\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$ )
  apply(simp only: split_def)
  apply(simp only: xs''_step)
  apply(simp only:  $\Phi_2$ _def phi.simps)
  unfolding b'_def b_def ys'_def aBIT_def q_def
  unfolding s_A.simps apply(simp only: split_def) by auto
  then have gis:  $\Phi_2 x = (\sum (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs''). (\text{if } b!(\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$ )
  unfolding ys_def b_def by (auto simp: split_def)

  have his2: ( $\Phi_0 (ys,(b,init)) = (\sum (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs). (\text{if } b!(\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$ )
  apply(simp only: split_def)
  apply(simp only:  $\Phi_0$ _def phi.simps) by(simp add: split_def)
  then have his: ( $\Phi_0 x = (\sum (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs). (\text{if } b!(\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$ )
  by(auto simp: ys_def b_def split_def phi')

  have dis:  $\Phi_1 x = (\sum (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs'). (\text{if } b!(\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$ )
  unfolding  $\Phi_1$ _def b_def by auto

  have ys' = mtf2 (fst aBIT) (q) ys by (simp add: step_def ys'_def)

  from config_rand_distinct[of BIT] config_rand_set[of BIT] xinD
  have dp_ys'_init[simp]: dist_perm ys init unfolding D_def ys_def
  by force
  have dp_ys'_init[simp]: dist_perm ys' init unfolding ys'_def step_def
  by (auto)
  then have lenys'[simp]: length ys' = length init by (metis distinct_card)
  have dp_xs'_init[simp]: dist_perm xs' init by auto
  have gra: dist_perm ys xs' by auto

```

have *leninitb*[*simp*]: $\text{length } b = \text{length } \textit{init}$ **using** *b_def config_nfst_init_length2*
xinD[*unfolded*] **by** *auto*
have *leninitys*[*simp*]: $\text{length } \textit{ys} = \text{length } \textit{init}$ **using** *dp_ys_init* **by**
(*metis distinct_card*)

{fix *m*
have *dist_perm* *ys* (*s'_A n m*) **using** *dp_ys_init* **by** *auto*
} **note** *dist=this*

Upper bound of the inversions created by paid exchanges of A

let *?paidUB* = $(\sum i < (\text{length } (\textit{paid_A!n})). (\textit{if } b!(\textit{gebub } n \ i) \textit{ then } 2::\textit{real} \textit{ else } 1))$

have *paid_ub*: $\Phi_1 \ x \leq \Phi_0 \ x + \textit{?paidUB}$
proof –

have *a*: $\text{length } (\textit{paid_A!n}) \leq \text{length } (\textit{paid_A!n})$ **by** *auto*
have *b*: $\textit{xs}' = (\textit{s'_A } n \ (\text{length } (\textit{paid_A!n})))$ **using** *s'_A_m* **by** *auto*

{
fix *m*
have $m \leq \text{length } (\textit{paid_A!n}) \implies (\sum (x,y) \in (\textit{Inv } \textit{ys} \ (\textit{s'_A } n \ m)).$
 $(\textit{if } b!(\textit{index } \textit{init } \ y) \textit{ then } 2::\textit{real} \textit{ else } 1)) \leq (\sum (x,y) \in (\textit{Inv } \textit{ys} \ \textit{xs}).$
 $(\textit{if } b!(\textit{index } \textit{init } \ y) \textit{ then } 2 \textit{ else } 1))$
 $+ (\sum i < m. (\textit{if } b!(\textit{gebub } n \ i) \textit{ then } 2 \textit{ else } 1))$

proof (*induct m*)

case (*Suc m*)

then **have** *m_bd2*: $m \leq \text{length } (\textit{paid_A!n})$

and *m_bd*: $m < \text{length } (\textit{paid_A!n})$ **by** *auto*

note *yeah* = *Suc(1)[OF m_bd2]*

let *?revm* = $(\text{length } (\textit{paid_A!n}) - \textit{Suc } m)$

note *ah* = *Inv_swap*[*of ys* (*s'_A n m*) (*paid_A!n! ?revm*), *OF dist*]

have $(\sum (xa, y) \in \textit{Inv } \textit{ys} \ (\textit{s'_A } n \ (\textit{Suc } m)). \textit{if } b! (\textit{index } \textit{init } \ y) \textit{ then } 2::\textit{real} \textit{ else } 1)$

$= (\sum (xa, y) \in \textit{Inv } \textit{ys} \ (\textit{swap } (\textit{paid_A!n! ?revm}) \ (\textit{s'_A } n \ m)).$
 $\textit{if } b! (\textit{index } \textit{init } \ y) \textit{ then } 2 \textit{ else } 1)$ **using** *s'_A.simps(2)* **by** *auto*

also

have $\dots = (\sum (xa, y) \in (\textit{if } \textit{Suc } (\textit{paid_A!n! ?revm}) < \text{length } \textit{ys}$
 $\textit{ then } \textit{if } \textit{s'_A } n \ m! (\textit{paid_A!n! ?revm}) < \textit{s'_A } n \ m! \textit{Suc } (\textit{paid_A!n! ?revm}) \textit{ in } \textit{ys}$

$\textit{ then } \textit{Inv } \textit{ys} \ (\textit{s'_A } n \ m) \cup \{(\textit{s'_A } n \ m! (\textit{paid_A!n! ?revm}), \textit{s'_A } n \ m! \textit{Suc } (\textit{paid_A!n! ?revm}))\}$

else Inv ys (s'_A n m) - {(s'_A n m ! Suc (paid_A ! n ! ?revm), s'_A n m ! (paid_A ! n ! ?revm))}
else Inv ys (s'_A n m)). if b ! (index init y) then 2::real else 1) by (simp only: ah)

also
have ... \leq $(\sum (xa, y) \in \text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m)). \text{ if } b ! (\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1)$
 $+ (\text{if } (b) ! (\text{index init } (s'_A n m ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}))) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1) (\text{is } ?A \leq ?B)$
proof(cases $\text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}) < \text{length ys}$)
case False
then have $?A = (\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m)). \text{ if } b ! (\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) \text{ by auto}$
also have ... \leq $(\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m)). \text{ if } b ! (\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) +$
 $(\text{if } b ! (\text{index init } (s'_A n m ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}))))$
then 2::real else 1) by auto
finally show $?A \leq ?B .$
next
case True
then have $?A = (\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{if } s'_A n m ! (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}) < s'_A n m ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}) \text{ in } \text{ys}$
 $\text{ then } \text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m) \cup \{(s'_A n m ! (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}), s'_A n m ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}))\}$
 $\text{ else } \text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m) - \{(s'_A n m ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}), s'_A n m ! (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}))\}$
 $\text{)). if } b ! (\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) \text{ by auto}$
also have ... $\leq ?B (\text{is } ?A' \leq ?B)$
proof (cases $s'_A n m ! (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}) < s'_A n m ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}) \text{ in } \text{ys}$)
case True
let $?neurein = (s'_A n m ! (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}), s'_A n m ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n ! ?\text{revm}))$
from True have $?A' = (\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m) \cup \{?neurein\}$
 $\text{)). if } b ! (\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) \text{ by auto}$
also have ... $= (\sum (xa, y) \in \text{insert } ?neurein (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))$
 $\text{)). if } b ! (\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) \text{ by auto}$
also have ... $\leq (\text{if } b ! (\text{index init } (\text{snd } ?neurein)) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$
 $+ (\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m)). \text{ if } b ! (\text{index init } y) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$
proof (cases $?neurein \in \text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m)$)


```

      case True
      then have insert ?neurein (Inv ys (s'_A n m)) = (Inv ys
(s'_A n m)) by auto
      then have  $(\sum (xa, y) \in \text{insert } ?\text{neurein } (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))).$ 
if b ! (index init y) then 2 else 1
      =  $(\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))).$  if b ! (index init y)
then 2 else 1) by auto
      also have ...  $\leq$  (if b ! (index init (snd ?neurein)) then
2::real else 1)
      +  $(\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))).$  if b ! (index init
y) then 2 else 1) by auto
      finally show ?thesis .
    next
    case False
    have  $(\sum (xa, y) \in \text{insert } ?\text{neurein } (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))).$  if b
! (index init y) then 2 else 1
      =  $(\sum y \in \text{insert } ?\text{neurein } (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))).$  ( $\lambda i.$  if b !
(index init (snd i)) then 2 else 1) y) by (auto simp: split_def)
      also have ... = ( $\lambda i.$  if b ! (index init (snd i)) then 2 else
1) ?neurein
      +  $(\sum y \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m)) - \{?\text{neurein}\}).$  ( $\lambda i.$  if b
! (index init (snd i)) then 2 else 1) y)
      apply (rule sum.insert_remove) by (auto)
      also have ... = (if b ! (index init (snd ?neurein)) then 2
else 1)
      +  $(\sum y \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))).$  ( $\lambda i.$  if b ! (index init
(snd i)) then 2::real else 1) y) using False by auto
      also have ...  $\leq$  (if b ! (index init (snd ?neurein)) then 2
else 1)
      +  $(\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))).$  if b ! (index init
y) then 2 else 1) by (simp only: split_def)
      finally show ?thesis .
    qed
    also have ... =  $(\sum (xa, y) \in \text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m)).$  if b ! (index
init y) then 2 else 1) +
      (if b ! (index init (s'_A n m ! Suc (paid_A ! n ! ?revm))))
then 2 else 1) by auto
    finally show ?thesis .
  next
  case False
  then have  $?A' = (\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m) - \{(s'_A
n m ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid\_A } ! n ! ?\text{revm}), s'_A n m ! (\text{paid\_A } ! n ! ?\text{revm})\}$ 
). if b ! (index init y) then 2 else 1) by auto
  also have ...  $\leq$   $(\sum (xa, y) \in (\text{Inv ys } (s'_A n m))).$  if b ! (index

```

init y then 2 else 1) (is $(\sum (xa, y) \in ?X - \{?x\}. ?g y) \leq (\sum (xa, y) \in ?X. ?g y)$)

proof (*cases* $?x \in ?X$)
case *True*
have $(\sum (xa, y) \in ?X - \{?x\}. ?g y) \leq (\% (xa, y). ?g y) ?x +$
 $(\sum (xa, y) \in ?X - \{?x\}. ?g y)$
by *simp*
also have $\dots = (\sum (xa, y) \in ?X. ?g y)$
apply(*rule sum.remove[symmetric]*)
apply *simp apply(fact) done*
finally show *?thesis .*
qed *simp*
also have $\dots \leq ?B$ **by** *auto*
finally show *?thesis .*
qed
finally show $?A \leq ?B .$
qed

also have \dots
 $\leq (\sum (xa, y) \in \text{Inv } ys (s_A n). \text{if } b ! (\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real}$
 $\text{else } 1) + (\sum i < m. \text{if } b ! \text{gebub } n \ i \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)$
 $+ (\text{if } (b) ! (\text{index } \text{init } (s'_A n m) ! \text{Suc } (\text{paid_A} ! n !$
 $?revm))) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)$ **using** *yeah by simp*
also have $\dots = (\sum (xa, y) \in \text{Inv } ys (s_A n). \text{if } b ! (\text{index } \text{init } y)$
 $\text{then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1) + (\sum i < m. \text{if } b ! \text{gebub } n \ i \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$
 $+ (\text{if } (b) ! \text{gebub } n \ m \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$ **unfolding** *gebub_def*
by *simp*
also have $\dots = (\sum (xa, y) \in \text{Inv } ys (s_A n). \text{if } b ! (\text{index } \text{init } y)$
 $\text{then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1) + (\sum i < (\text{Suc } m). \text{if } b ! \text{gebub } n \ i \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$
by *auto*
finally show *?case by simp*
qed (*simp add: split_def*)
} **note** $x = \text{this}[OF a]$

show *?thesis*

unfolding Φ_{1_def} **his** **apply**(*simp only: b*) **using** $x \ b_def$ **by** *auto*
qed

Upper bound for the costs of BIT

define *inI* **where** [*simp*]: $\text{inI} = \text{InvOf } (q) \ ys \ xs'$
define *I* **where** [*simp*]: $I = \text{card}(\text{InvOf } (q) \ ys \ xs')$

have *ub_cost_BIT*: $(\text{cost } x) \leq k + 1 + I$

```

proof (cases (q) ∈ set init)
  case False
    from False have 4: I = 0 by(auto simp: before_in_def)
    have (cost x) = 1 + index ys (q) by (auto simp: ys_def t_def
split_def)
    also have ... = 1 + length init using False by auto
    also have ... = 1 + k using False by auto
    finally show ?thesis using 4 by auto
  next
    case True
    then have gra2: (q) ∈ set ys using dp_ys_init by auto
    have (cost x) = 1 + index ys (q) by(auto simp: ys_def t_def
split_def)
    also have ... ≤ k + 1 + I using numberofIsbeschr[OF gra gra2]
by auto
    finally show(cost x) ≤ k + 1 + I .
  qed

```

Upper bound for inversions generated by free exchanges

```

define ub_free
  where ub_free =
    (if (q ∈ set init)
      then (if b!(index init q) then k-k' else (∑ j<k'. (if (b)!(index init
(xs^!j)) then 2::real else 1) ))
      else 0)
  let ?ub2 = - I + ub_free
  have free_ub: (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys' xs''). (if b'!(index init y) then 2 else
1 ) )
    - (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys xs'). (if b!(index init y) then 2 else 1) ) ≤
?ub2
  proof (cases (q) ∈ set init)
    case False

    from False have 1: ys' = ys unfolding ys'_def step_def mtf2_def
by(simp)
    from False have 2: xs' = xs'' unfolding xs''_def mtf2_def by(simp)
    from False have (index init q) ≥ length b using setinit by auto
    then have 3: b' = b unfolding b'_def using flip_out_of_bounds
by auto

    from False have 4: I = 0 unfolding I_def before_in_def by(auto)

    note ubnn=False

```

```

have nn:  $k - k' \geq 0$  unfolding  $k\_def\ k'\_def$  by auto

from 1 2 3 4 have  $(\sum (x,y) \in (Inv\ ys'\ xs')). (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$ 
  -  $(\sum (x,y) \in (Inv\ ys\ xs')). (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2\ else\ 1)) =$ 
- I by auto
with ubnn show ?thesis unfolding  $ub\_free\_def$  by auto
next
case True
note queryinlist=this

then have gra2:  $q \in set\ ys$  using  $dp\_ys\_init$  by auto

have  $k\_inbounds: k < length\ init$ 
  using  $index\_less\_size\_conv\ queryinlist$ 
  by (simp)
{
  fix  $y\ e$ 
  fix  $X::bool\ list$ 
  assume  $rd: e < length\ X$ 
  have  $y < length\ X \implies (if\ flip\ e\ X!\ y\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1) - (if\ X!\ y\ then\ 2\ else\ 1)$ 
    =  $(if\ e=y\ then\ (if\ X!\ y\ then\ -1\ else\ 1)\ else\ 0)$ 
  proof cases
    assume  $y < length\ X$  and  $ey: e=y$ 
    then have  $(if\ flip\ e\ X!\ y\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1) - (if\ X!\ y\ then\ 2\ else\ 1)$ 
      =  $(if\ X!\ y\ then\ 1::real\ else\ 2) - (if\ X!\ y\ then\ 2\ else\ 1)$ 
using  $flip\_itself$  by auto
    also have  $\dots = (if\ X!\ y\ then\ -1::real\ else\ 1)$  by auto
    finally
    show  $(if\ flip\ e\ X!\ y\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1) - (if\ X!\ y\ then\ 2\ else\ 1)$ 
      =  $(if\ e=y\ then\ (if\ X!\ y\ then\ -1\ else\ 1)\ else\ 0)$  using  $ey$  by
auto
  next
    assume  $len: y < length\ X$  and  $eny: e \neq y$ 
    then have  $(if\ flip\ e\ X!\ y\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1) - (if\ X!\ y\ then\ 2\ else\ 1)$ 
      =  $(if\ X!\ y\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1) - (if\ X!\ y\ then\ 2\ else\ 1)$ 
using  $flip\_other[OF\ len\ rd\ eny]$  by auto
    also have  $\dots = 0$  by auto
    finally
    show  $(if\ flip\ e\ X!\ y\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1) - (if\ X!\ y\ then\ 2\ else\ 1)$ 

```

```

      = (if e=y then (if X ! y then -1 else 1) else 0) using eny by
auto
    qed
  } note flipstyle=this

from queryinlist setinit have qfst: (index init q) < length b by simp

have fA: finite (Inv ys' xs'') by auto
have fB: finite (Inv ys xs') by auto

define Δ where [simp]: Δ = (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys' xs''). (if b!(index init
y) then 2::real else 1))
      - (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys xs'). (if b!(index init y) then 2 else 1))
define C where [simp]: C = (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys' xs'') ∩ (Inv ys xs').
(if b!(index init y) then 2::real else 1)
      - (if b!(index init y) then 2 else 1))
define A where [simp]: A = (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys' xs'')-(Inv ys xs'). (if
b!(index init y) then 2::real else 1))
define B where [simp]: B = (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys xs')-(Inv ys' xs''). (if
b!(index init y) then 2::real else 1))
have teilen: Δ = C + A - B
  unfolding Δ_def A_def B_def C_def
  using sum_my[OF fA fB] by (auto simp: split_def)
then have Δ = A - B + C by auto
then have teilen2: Φ2 x - Φ1 x = A - B + C unfolding Δ_def
using dis_gis by auto

have setys': (index init) ' (set ys') = {0..<length ys'}
proof -
  have (index init) ' (set ys') = (index init) ' (set init) by auto
  also have ... = {0..<length init} using setinit by auto
  also have ... = {0..<length ys'} using lenys' by auto
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

have BC_absch: C - B ≤ -I

proof (cases b!(index init q))
case True
  then have samesame: ys' = ys unfolding ys'_def step_def by
auto
  then have puh: (Inv ys' xs') = (Inv ys xs') by auto

```

```

{
  fix  $\alpha \beta$ 
  assume  $(\alpha, \beta) \in (Inv\ ys'\ xs'') \cap (Inv\ ys'\ xs')$ 
  then have  $(\alpha, \beta) \in (Inv\ ys'\ xs'')$  by auto
  then have  $(\alpha < \beta \text{ in } ys')$  unfolding Inv_def by auto
  then have  $1: \beta \in set\ ys'$  by (simp only: before_in_setD2)
  then have index init  $\beta < length\ ys'$  using setys' by auto
  then have index init  $\beta < length\ init$  using lenys' by auto
  then have puzzel: index init  $\beta < length\ b$  using leninitb by auto

  have betainit:  $\beta \in set\ init$  using 1 by auto
  have aha:  $(q = \beta) = (index\ init\ q = index\ init\ \beta)$ 
    using betainit by simp

  have (if  $b!(index\ init\ \beta)$  then  $2::real$  else  $1$ ) - (if  $b!(index\ init\ \beta)$ 
    then  $2$  else  $1$ )
    = (if (index init  $q) = (index\ init\ \beta)$  then if  $b!(index\ init\ \beta)$ 
    then  $-1$  else  $1$  else  $0$ )
      unfolding b'_def apply(rule flipstyle) by(fact)+
      also have ... = (if (index init  $q) = (index\ init\ \beta)$  then if  $b!$ 
    (index init  $q)$  then  $-1$  else  $1$  else  $0$ ) by auto
      also have ... = (if  $q = \beta$  then  $-1$  else  $0$ ) using aha True by
    auto
      finally have (if  $b!(index\ init\ \beta)$  then  $2::real$  else  $1$ ) - (if  $b!(index\ init\ \beta)$ 
    then  $2$  else  $1$ )
        = (if ( $q) = \beta$  then  $-1::real$  else  $0$ ) by auto
    }
  then have grreeaaa:  $\forall x \in (Inv\ ys'\ xs'') \cap (Inv\ ys'\ xs')$ .
    ( $\lambda x. (if\ b!(index\ init\ (snd\ x))$  then  $2::real$  else  $1$ ) - (if  $b!$  (index init
    (snd  $x$ )) then  $2$  else  $1$ ))  $x$ 
    = ( $\lambda x. (if\ (q) = snd\ x$  then  $-1::real$  else  $0$ ))  $x$  by force

  let ?fin =  $(Inv\ ys'\ xs'') \cap (Inv\ ys'\ xs')$ 

  have ttt:  $\{(x, y). (x, y) \in (Inv\ ys'\ xs'') \cap (Inv\ ys'\ xs') \wedge y = (q)\} \cup \{(x, y). (x, y) \in (Inv\ ys'\ xs'') \cap (Inv\ ys'\ xs') \wedge y \neq (q)\} = (Inv\ ys'\ xs'') \cap (Inv\ ys'\ xs')$  (is ?split1
     $\cup ?split2 = ?easy$ ) by auto
  have interem: ?split1  $\cap$  ?split2 =  $\{\}$  by auto
  have split1subs: ?split1  $\subseteq$  ?fin by auto
  have split2subs: ?split2  $\subseteq$  ?fin by auto
  have fs1: finite ?split1 apply(rule finite_subset[where B=?fin])

```

```

apply(rule split1subs) by(auto)
have fs2: finite ?split2 apply(rule finite_subset[where B=?fin])
apply(rule split2subs) by(auto)

have  $k - k' \leq (\text{free\_A!}n)$  by auto

have  $g: \text{InvOf } (q) \text{ } ys' \text{ } xs'' \supseteq \text{InvOf } (q) \text{ } ys' \text{ } xs'$ 
using True apply(auto) apply(rule mtf2_mono[of swaps (paid_A
! n) (s_A n)])
by (auto simp: queryinlist)
have  $h: ?split1 = (\text{InvOf } (q) \text{ } ys' \text{ } xs'') \cap (\text{InvOf } (q) \text{ } ys' \text{ } xs')$ 
unfolding Inv_def by auto
also from  $g$  have  $\dots = \text{InvOf } (q) \text{ } ys' \text{ } xs'$  by force
also from samesame have  $\dots = \text{InvOf } (q) \text{ } ys \text{ } xs'$  by simp
finally have  $?split1 = \text{inI}$  unfolding inI_def .
then have  $\text{cardsp1isI}: \text{card } ?split1 = I$  by auto

{
  fix  $a \ b$ 
  assume  $(a,b) \in ?split1$ 
  then have  $b = (q)$  by auto
  then have  $(\text{if } (q) = b \text{ then } (-1::\text{real}) \text{ else } 0) = (-1::\text{real})$  by
auto
}
then have split1easy:  $\forall x \in ?split1.$ 
 $(\lambda x. (\text{if } (q) = \text{snd } x \text{ then } (-1::\text{real}) \text{ else } 0)) \ x = (\lambda x. (-1::\text{real}))$ 
x by force
{
  fix  $a \ b$ 
  assume  $(a,b) \in ?split2$ 
  then have  $\sim b = (q)$  by auto
  then have  $(\text{if } (q) = b \text{ then } (-1::\text{real}) \text{ else } 0) = 0$  by auto
}
then have split2easy:  $\forall x \in ?split2.$ 
 $(\lambda x. (\text{if } (q) = \text{snd } x \text{ then } (-1::\text{real}) \text{ else } 0)) \ x = (\lambda x. 0::\text{real}) \ x$ 
by force

have  $E0: C =$ 
 $(\sum (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \cap (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs').$ 
 $(\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1) - (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init}$ 
y)  $\text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1))$  by auto
also from puh have  $E1: \dots =$ 
 $(\sum (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \cap (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs').$ 

```

```

      (if b!(index init y) then 2::real else 1) - (if b!(index init
y) then 2 else 1)) by auto
    also have E2: ... = (∑ (x,y)∈?easy.
      (if (q) = y then (-1::real) else 0)) using sum_my2[OF
grreeaaa] by (auto simp: split_def)
    also have E3: ... = (∑ (x,y)∈?split1 ∪ ?split2.
      (if (q) = y then (-1::real) else 0)) by(simp only: ttt)
    also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈?split1. (if (q) = y then (-1::real) else
0))
      + (∑ (x,y)∈?split2. (if (q) = y then (-1::real) else 0))
      - (∑ (x,y)∈?split1 ∩ ?split2. (if (q) = y then (-1::real)
else 0))
    by(rule sum_Un[OF fs1 fs2])
    also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈?split1. (if (q) = y then (-1::real) else
0))
      + (∑ (x,y)∈?split2. (if (q) = y then (-1::real) else 0))
    apply(simp only: interem) by auto
    also have E4: ... = (∑ (x,y)∈?split1. (-1::real) )
      + (∑ (x,y)∈?split2. 0)
    using sum_my2[OF split1easy]sum_my2[OF split2easy]
by(simp only: split_def)
    also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈?split1. (-1::real) ) by auto
    also have E5: ... = - card ?split1 by auto
    also have E6: ... = - I using cardsplisI by auto
    finally have abschC: C = -I.

have abschB: B ≥ (0::real) unfolding B_def apply(rule sum_nonneg)
by auto

from abschB abschC show C - B ≤ -I by simp

next
case False
from leninitys False have ya: ys' = mtf2 (length ys) q ys
  unfolding step_def ys'_def by(auto)
have index ys' q = 0
  unfolding ya apply(rule mtf2_moves_to_front)
  using gra2 by simp_all
then have nixbefore: before q ys' = {} unfolding before_in_def
by auto

{
  fix α β
  assume (α,β)∈(Inv ys' xs'') ∩ (Inv ys xs')

```


then have $(\alpha, \beta) \in (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'')$ **by** *auto*
then have $(\alpha < \beta \text{ in } ys')$ **unfolding** *Inv_def* **by** *auto*
then have $1: \beta \in \text{set } ys'$ **by** (*simp only: before_in_setD2*)
then have $(\text{index init } \beta) < \text{length } ys'$ **using** *setys'* **by** *auto*
then have $(\text{index init } \beta) < \text{length init}$ **using** *lenys'* **by** *auto*
then have *puzzel*: $(\text{index init } \beta) < \text{length } b$ **using** *leninitb* **by**
auto

have *betainit*: $\beta \in \text{set init}$ **using** *1* **by** *auto*
have *aha*: $(q = \beta) = (\text{index init } q = \text{index init } \beta)$
using *betainit* **by** *simp*

have $(\text{if } b!(\text{index init } \beta) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1) - (\text{if } b!(\text{index init } \beta) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$
 $= (\text{if } (\text{index init } q) = (\text{index init } \beta) \text{ then if } b! (\text{index init } \beta) \text{ then } - 1 \text{ else } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *b'_def* **apply**(*rule flipstyle*) **by**(*fact*)**+**
also have $\dots = (\text{if } (\text{index init } q) = (\text{index init } \beta) \text{ then if } b! (\text{index init } q) \text{ then } - 1 \text{ else } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = (\text{if } (q) = \beta \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ **using** *False aha* **by**
auto

finally have $(\text{if } b!(\text{index init } \beta) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1) - (\text{if } b!(\text{index init } \beta) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$
 $= (\text{if } (q) = \beta \text{ then } 1::\text{real else } 0)$ **by** *auto*

}
then have *grreeaaa2*: $\forall x \in (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \cap (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs')$.
 $(\lambda x. (\text{if } b! (\text{index init } (\text{snd } x)) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1) - (\text{if } b! (\text{index init } (\text{snd } x)) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)) x$
 $= (\lambda x. (\text{if } (q) = \text{snd } x \text{ then } 1::\text{real else } 0)) x$ **by** *force*

let *?fin* $= (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \cap (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs')$

have *ttt*: $\{(x, y). (x, y) \in (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \cap (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs') \wedge y = (q)\} \cup \{(x, y). (x, y) \in (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \cap (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs') \wedge y \neq (q)\} = (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \cap (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs')$ (**is** *?split1* \cup *?split2* $=$ *?easy*) **by** *auto*

have *interem*: *?split1* \cap *?split2* $= \{\}$ **by** *auto*
have *split1subs*: *?split1* \subseteq *?fin* **by** *auto*
have *split2subs*: *?split2* \subseteq *?fin* **by** *auto*
have *fs1*: *finite ?split1* **apply**(*rule finite_subset*[**where** $B = ?fin$])
apply(*rule split1subs*) **by**(*auto*)
have *fs2*: *finite ?split2* **apply**(*rule finite_subset*[**where** $B = ?fin$])
apply(*rule split2subs*) **by**(*auto*)

have *split1easy* : $\forall x \in ?split1.$
 $(\lambda x. (if (q) = snd x then (1::real) else 0)) x = (\lambda x. (1::real)) x$
by force

have *split2easy* : $\forall x \in ?split2.$
 $(\lambda x. (if (q) = snd x then (1::real) else 0)) x = (\lambda x. (0::real)) x$
by force

from *nixbefore* **have** *InvOfempty*: $InvOf\ q\ ys'\ xs'' = \{\}$ **unfolding**
Inv_def **by auto**

have $?split1 = InvOf\ q\ ys'\ xs'' \cap InvOf\ q\ ys\ xs'$
unfolding *Inv_def* **by auto**
also from *InvOfempty* **have** $\dots = \{\}$ **by auto**
finally have *split1empty*: $?split1 = \{\}$.

have $C = (\sum (x,y) \in ?easy.$
 $(if (q) = y then (1::real) else 0))$ **unfolding** *C_def*
by(*simp only: split_def sum_my2[OF grreeaa2]*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1 \cup ?split2.$
 $(if (q) = y then (1::real) else 0))$ **by**(*simp only: ttt*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1. (if (q) = y then (1::real) else$
 $0))$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. (if (q) = y then (1::real) else 0))$
 $- (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1 \cap ?split2. (if (q) = y then (1::real) else$
 $0))$
by(*rule sum_Un[OF fs1 fs2]*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1. (if (q) = y then (1::real) else$
 $0))$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. (if (q) = y then (1::real) else 0))$
apply(*simp only: interem*) **by auto**
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1. (1::real))$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. 0)$ **using** *sum_my2[OF split1easy]*
sum_my2[OF split2easy] **by** (*simp only: split_def*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1. (1::real))$ **by auto**
also have $\dots = card\ ?split1$ **by auto**
also have $\dots = (0::real)$ **apply**(*simp only: split1empty*) **by auto**
finally have *abschC*: $C = (0::real)$.

have *ttt2*: $\{(x,y). (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs') - (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \wedge y = (q)\} \cup \{(x,y). (x,y) \in (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs') - (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'') \wedge y \neq (q)\} = (\text{Inv } ys \text{ } xs') - (\text{Inv } ys' \text{ } xs'')$ (**is** *?split1* \cup *?split2 = ?easy2*) **by** *auto*
have *interem*: *?split1* \cap *?split2* = $\{\}$ **by** *auto*
have *split1subs*: *?split1* \subseteq *?easy2* **by** *auto*
have *split2subs*: *?split2* \subseteq *?easy2* **by** *auto*
have *fs1*: *finite ?split1* **apply**(*rule finite_subset*[**where** *B=?easy2*]) **apply**(*rule split1subs*) **by**(*auto*)
have *fs2*: *finite ?split2* **apply**(*rule finite_subset*[**where** *B=?easy2*]) **apply**(*rule split2subs*) **by**(*auto*)

from *False* **have** *split1easy2*: $\forall x \in ?split1. (\lambda x. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } (\text{snd } x)) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1)) x = (\lambda x. (1::\text{real})) x$ **by** *force*

have *?split1* = $(\text{InvOf } q \text{ } ys \text{ } xs') - (\text{InvOf } q \text{ } ys' \text{ } xs'')$
unfolding *Inv_def* **by** *auto*
also **have** $\dots = \text{inI}$ **unfolding** *InvOfempty* **by** *auto*
finally **have** *splI*: *?split1* = *inI* .

have *abschaway*: $(\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1)) \geq 0$
apply(*rule sum_nonneg*) **by** *auto*

have *B* = $(\sum (x,y) \in ?split1 \cup ?split2. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1))$ **unfolding** *B_def*
by(*simp only: ttt2*)
also **have** $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1))$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1))$
 $- (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1 \cap ?split2. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1))$
by(*rule sum_Un*[*OF fs1 fs2*])
also **have** $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1))$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1))$
apply(*simp only: interem*) **by** *auto*
also **have** $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?split1. 1)$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1))$
using *sum_my2*[*OF split1easy2*] **by** (*simp only: split_def*)
also **have** $\dots = \text{card } ?split1$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. (\text{if } b!(\text{index } \text{init } y) \text{ then } 2::\text{real } \text{else } 1))$
by *auto*

also have $\dots = I$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in ?split2. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$
using *splI* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots \geq I$ **using** *abschaway* **by** *auto*
finally have *abschB*: $B \geq I$.

from *abschB* *abschC* **show** $C - B \leq -I$ **by** *auto*
qed

have *A_absch*: A
 $\leq (if\ b!(index\ init\ q)\ then\ k-k'\ else\ (\sum j < k'. (if\ b!(index\ init\ (xs^!j))\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1)))$
proof (*cases* $b!(index\ init\ q)$)
case *False*

from *leninitys* *False* **have** *ya*: $ys' = mtf2\ (length\ ys)\ q\ ys$
unfolding *step_def* *ys'_def* **by** (*auto*)
have $index\ ys'\ q = 0$ **unfolding** *ya* **apply**(*rule* *mtf2_moves_to_front*)

using *gra2* **by** (*simp_all*)
then have *nixbefore*: $before\ q\ ys' = \{\}$ **unfolding** *before_in_def*
by *auto*

have $A = (\sum (x,y) \in (Inv\ ys'\ xs'') - (Inv\ ys\ xs')). (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$ **by** *auto*

have $index\ (mtf2\ (free_A\ !\ n)\ (q)\ (swaps\ (paid_A\ !\ n)\ (s_A\ n)))$
 (q)
 $= (index\ (swaps\ (paid_A\ !\ n)\ (s_A\ n))\ (q) - free_A\ !\ n)$
apply(*rule* *mtf2_q_after*) **using** *queryinlist* **by** *auto*
then have *whatisk'*: $k' = index\ xs''\ q$ **by** *auto*

have *ss*: $set\ ys' = set\ ys$ **by** *auto*
have *ss2*: $set\ xs' = set\ xs''$ **by** *auto*

have *di*: *distinct* *init* **by** *auto*
have *dys*: *distinct* *ys* **by** *auto*

have $(Inv\ ys'\ xs'') - (Inv\ ys\ xs')$

```

    = {(x,y). x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ (¬x < y in ys ∨ ¬ y <
x in xs')}
  unfolding Inv_def by auto
  also have ... =
    {(x,y). y≠q ∧ x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ (¬x < y in ys ∨ ¬ y
< x in xs')}
  using nixbefore by blast
  also have ... =
    {(x,y). x≠y ∧ y≠q ∧ x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ (¬x < y in
ys ∨ ¬ y < x in xs')}
  unfolding before_in_def by auto
  also have ... =
    {(x,y). x≠y ∧ y≠q ∧ x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ ¬x < y in ys
}
  ∪ {(x,y). x≠y ∧ y≠q ∧ x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ ¬ y < x
in xs'}
  by force
  also have ... =
    {(x,y). x≠y ∧ y≠q ∧ x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ y < x in ys }
  ∪ {(x,y). x≠y ∧ y≠q ∧ x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ ¬ y < x
in xs'}
  using before_in_setD1[where xs=ys'] before_in_setD2[where
xs=ys'] not_before_in ss by metis
  also have ... =
    {(x,y). x≠y ∧ y≠q ∧ x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ y < x in ys }
  ∪ {(x,y). x≠y ∧ y≠q ∧ x < y in ys' ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ x < y in
xs'} (is ?S1 ∪ ?S2 = ?S1 ∪ ?S2')
  proof -
    have ?S2 = ?S2' apply(safe)
    proof (goal_cases)
      case (2 a b)
      from 2(5) have ¬ b < a in xs' by auto
      with 2(6) show False by auto
    next
      case (1 a b)
      from 1(4) have a ∈ set xs' b ∈ set xs'
      using before_in_setD1[where xs=xs'']
      before_in_setD2[where xs=xs''] ss2 by auto
      with not_before_in 1(5) have (a < b in xs' ∨ a = b) by
metis

      with 1(1) show a < b in xs' by auto
    qed
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

also have ... =
 $\{(x,y). x \neq y \wedge y \neq q \wedge x < y \text{ in } ys' \wedge y < x \text{ in } xs'' \wedge y < x \text{ in } ys\}$
 $\cup \{(x,y). x \neq y \wedge y \neq q \wedge x < y \text{ in } ys' \wedge \sim x < y \text{ in } xs'' \wedge x < y$
in xs' } **(is ?S1 \cup ?S2 = ?S1 \cup ?S2')**
proof -
have ?S2 = ?S2' apply(safe)
proof (goal_cases)
case (1 a b)
from 1(4) have $\sim a < b \text{ in } xs''$ by auto
with 1(6) show False by auto
next
case (2 a b)
from 2(5) have $a \in \text{set } xs'' \wedge b \in \text{set } xs''$
using before_in_setD1[where xs=xs']
before_in_setD2[where xs=xs'] ss2 by auto
with not_before_in 2(4) have $(b < a \text{ in } xs'' \vee a = b)$ by
metis
with 2(1) show $b < a \text{ in } xs''$ by auto
qed
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
also have ... =
 $\{(x,y). x \neq y \wedge y \neq q \wedge x < y \text{ in } ys' \wedge y < x \text{ in } xs'' \wedge y < x \text{ in } ys$
 $\}$
 $\cup \{ \}$
using x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front[where
 $xs=xs'$ **and $q=q$]**
before_in_setD1[where xs=xs'] before_in_setD2[where
 $xs=xs'$ **by (auto simp: queryinlist)**
also have ... =
 $\{(x,y). x \neq y \wedge x=q \wedge y \neq q \wedge x < y \text{ in } ys' \wedge y < x \text{ in } xs'' \wedge y <$
 $x \text{ in } ys \}$
apply(simp only: ya) using swapped_by_mtf2[where xs=ys
and $q=q$ and $n=(\text{length } ys)$] dys
before_in_setD1[where xs=ys] before_in_setD2[where
 $xs=ys]$ **by (auto simp: queryinlist)**
also have ... \subseteq
 $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \neq q \wedge q < y \text{ in } ys' \wedge y < q \text{ in } xs''\}$ **by force**
also have ... =
 $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \neq q \wedge q < y \text{ in } ys' \wedge y < q \text{ in } xs'' \wedge y \in \text{set } xs''\}$
using before_in_setD1 by metis
also have ... =
 $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \neq q \wedge q < y \text{ in } ys' \wedge \text{index } xs'' y < \text{index } xs'' q \wedge$
 $q \in \text{set } xs'' \wedge y \in \text{set } xs''\}$ **unfolding before_in_def by auto**

also have ... =
 $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \neq q \wedge q < y \text{ in } ys' \wedge \text{index } xs'' y < \text{index } xs' q -$
 $(\text{free_}A ! n) \wedge q \in \text{set } xs'' \wedge y \in \text{set } xs''\}$
using *mtf2_q_after*[**where** $A=xs'$ **and** $q=q$] **by force**
also have ... \subseteq
 $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' y < \text{index } xs' q - (\text{free_}A ! n) \wedge$
 $y \in \text{set } xs''\}$
using *mtf2_backwards_effect4*'[**where** $xs=xs'$ **and** $q=q$ **and**
 $n=(\text{free_}A ! n)$, *simplified*]
by auto
also have ... \subseteq
 $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' y < k'\}$
using *mtf2_q_after*[**where** $A=xs'$ **and** $q=q$] **by auto**

finally have *subsa*: $(\text{Inv } ys' xs'') - (\text{Inv } ys xs')$
 $\subseteq \{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' y < k'\}$.

have $k'xs'$: $k' < \text{length } xs''$ **unfolding** *whatisk'*
apply(*rule index_less*) **by** (*auto simp: queryinlist*)
then have $k'xs'$: $k' < \text{length } xs'$ **by auto**

have $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge \text{index } xs' y < k'\}$
 $\subseteq \{(x,y). x=q \wedge \text{index } xs' y < \text{length } xs'\}$ **using** $k'xs'$ **by auto**
also have ... = $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \in \text{set } xs'\}$
using *index_less_size_conv* **by fast**
finally have $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge \text{index } xs' y < k'\} \subseteq \{(x,y). x=q \wedge y \in$
 $\text{set } xs'\}$.
then have *finia2*: *finite* $\{(x,y). x=q \wedge \text{index } xs' y < k'\}$
apply(*rule finite_subset*) **by**(*simp*)

have *lulae*: $\{(a,b). a=q \wedge \text{index } xs' b < k'\}$
 $= \{(q,b)|b. \text{index } xs' b < k'\}$ **by auto**

have $k'b$: $k' < \text{length } b$ **using** *whatisk'* **by** (*auto simp: queryinlist*)
have *asdasd*: $\{(\alpha,\beta). \alpha=q \wedge \beta \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' \beta < k'\}$
 $= \{(\alpha,\beta). \alpha=q \wedge \beta \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' \beta < k' \wedge (\text{index } \text{init } \beta) <$
 $\text{length } b\}$

proof (*auto, goal_cases*)
case (1 b)
from 1(2) **have** $\text{index } xs' b < \text{index } xs' (q)$ **by auto**
also have ... $< \text{length } xs'$ **by** (*auto simp: queryinlist*)
finally have $b \in \text{set } xs'$ **using** *index_less_size_conv* **by**
metis

then show ?*case* **using** *setinit* **by auto**

qed

```

{ fix  $\beta$ 
  have  $\beta \neq q \implies (\text{index init } \beta) \neq (\text{index init } q)$ 
  using queryinlist by auto
} note ij=this
have subsa2:  $\{(\alpha, \beta). \alpha = q \wedge \beta \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' \beta < k'\} \subseteq$ 
 $\{(\alpha, \beta). \alpha = q \wedge \text{index } xs' \beta < k'\}$  by auto
then have finia: finite  $\{(x, y). x = q \wedge y \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' y < k'\}$ 
  apply(rule finite_subset) using finia2 by auto

  have E0:  $A = (\sum (x, y) \in (\text{Inv } ys' xs'') - (\text{Inv } ys' xs')).$  (if  $b \neq (\text{index init } y)$  then 2::real else 1)) by auto
  also have E1:  $\dots \leq (\sum (x, y) \in \{(a, b). a = q \wedge b \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' b < k'\}.$  (if  $b \neq (\text{index init } y)$  then 2::real else 1))
    unfolding A_def apply(rule sum_mono2[OF finia subsa]) by auto
  also have  $\dots = (\sum (x, y) \in \{(\alpha, \beta). \alpha = q \wedge \beta \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' \beta < k' \wedge (\text{index init } \beta) < \text{length } b\}.$  (if  $b \neq (\text{index init } y)$  then 2::real else 1))
    using asdasd by auto
  also have  $\dots = (\sum (x, y) \in \{(\alpha, \beta). \alpha = q \wedge \beta \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' \beta < k' \wedge (\text{index init } \beta) < \text{length } b\}.$  (if  $b \neq (\text{index init } y)$  then 2::real else 1))
    proof (rule sum.cong, goal_cases)
      case (2 z)
      then obtain  $\alpha \beta$  where zab:  $z = (\alpha, \beta)$  and  $\alpha = q$  and diff:  $\beta \neq q$  and  $\text{index } xs' \beta < k'$  and i:  $\text{index init } \beta < \text{length } b$  by auto
      from diff ij have  $\text{index init } \beta \neq \text{index init } q$  by auto
      with flip_other qsfst i have  $b \neq \text{index init } \beta = b \neq \text{index init } \beta$ 
    unfolding b'_def by auto
    with zab show ?case by(auto simp add: split_def)
  qed simp
  also have E1a:  $\dots = (\sum (x, y) \in \{(a, b). a = q \wedge b \neq q \wedge \text{index } xs' b < k'\}.$  (if  $b \neq (\text{index init } y)$  then 2::real else 1))
    using asdasd by auto
  also have  $\dots \leq (\sum (x, y) \in \{(a, b). a = q \wedge \text{index } xs' b < k'\}.$  (if  $b \neq (\text{index init } y)$  then 2::real else 1))
    apply(rule sum_mono2[OF finia2 subsa2]) by auto
  also have E2:  $\dots = (\sum (x, y) \in \{(q, b) | b. \text{index } xs' b < k'\}.$  (if  $b \neq (\text{index init } y)$  then 2::real else 1))
    by (simp only: lulae[symmetric])
  finally have aa:  $A \leq (\sum (x, y) \in \{(q, b) | b. \text{index } xs' b < k'\}.$  (if  $b \neq (\text{index init } y)$  then 2::real else 1)) .

```



```

have sameset: {y. index xs' y < k'} = {xs'!i | i. i < k'}
proof (safe, goal_cases)
  case (1 z)
  show ?case
  proof
    from 1(1) have index xs' z < index (swaps (paid_A ! n)
(s_A n)) (q)
      by auto
    also have ... < length xs' using index_less_size_conv by
(auto simp: queryinlist)
    finally have index xs' z < length xs' .
    then have zset: z ∈ set xs' using index_less_size_conv by
metis

    have f1: xs' ! (index xs' z) = z
      apply(rule nth_index) using zset by auto
    show z = xs' ! (index xs' z) ∧ (index xs' z) < k'
    using f1 1(1) by auto
  qed
next
  case (2 k i)
  from 2(1) have i < index (swaps (paid_A ! n) (s_A n)) (q)
    by auto
  also have ... < length xs' using index_less_size_conv by (auto
simp: queryinlist)
  finally have iset: i < length xs' .
  have index xs' (xs' ! i) = i apply(rule index_nth_id)
    using iset by(auto)
  with 2 show ?case by auto
qed

have aaa23: inj_on (λi. xs'!i) {i. i < k'}
apply(rule inj_on_nth)
apply(simp)
apply(simp) proof (safe, goal_cases)
  case (1 i)
  then have i < index xs' (q) by auto
  also have ... < length xs' using index_less_size_conv by
(auto simp: queryinlist)
  also have ... = length init by auto
  finally show i < length init .
qed

```

have $aa3: \{xs^!i \mid i. i < k'\} = (\lambda i. xs^!i) \text{ ' } \{i. i < k'\}$ **by** *auto*
have $aa4: \{(q,b) \mid b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\} = (\lambda b. (q,b)) \text{ ' } \{b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\}$ **by** *auto*

have $unbelievable: \{i::nat. i < k'\} = \{..<k'\}$ **by** *auto*

have $aadad: inj_on (\lambda b. (q,b)) \{b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\}$
unfolding inj_on_def **by** (*simp*)

have $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(q,b) \mid b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$
 $= (\sum y \in \{y. index\ xs' \ y < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$

proof –

have $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(q,b) \mid b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$

$= (\sum (x,y) \in (\lambda b. (q,b)) \text{ ' } \{b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$ **using** $aa4$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = (\sum z \in (\lambda b. (q,b)) \text{ ' } \{b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ (snd\ z))\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$ **by** (*simp* *add: split_def*)

also have $\dots = (\sum z \in \{b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ (snd\ ((\lambda b. (q,b))\ z)))\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$

apply (*simp* *only: sum.reindex[OF aadad]*) **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (\sum y \in \{y. index\ xs' \ y < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$ **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

also have $\dots = (\sum y \in \{xs^!i \mid i. i < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$ **using** *sameset* **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (\sum y \in (\lambda i. xs^!i) \text{ ' } \{i. i < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$ **using** $aa3$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = (\sum y \in \{i::nat. i < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ (xs^!y))\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$

using *sum.reindex[OF aaa23]* **by** *simp*

also have $E3: \dots = (\sum j::nat < k'. (if\ b!(index\ init\ (xs^!j))\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$

using *unbelievable* **by** *auto*

finally have $bb: (\sum (x,y) \in \{(q,b) \mid b. index\ xs' \ b < k'\}. (if\ b!(index\ init\ y)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$

$= (\sum j < k'. (if\ b!(index\ init\ (xs^!j))\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$.

have $A \leq (\sum j < k'. (if\ b!(index\ init\ (xs^!j))\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$

using $aa\ bb$ **by** *linarith*

```

then show A
  ≤ (if b!(index init q) then k-k' else (∑ j<k'. (if b!(index init
(xs^!j)) then 2::real else 1)))
  using False by auto

next
  case True

  then have samesame: ys' = ys unfolding ys'_def step_def by
auto

  have setxsbleibt: set xs'' = set init by auto

  have whatisk': k' = index xs'' q apply(simp)
  apply(rule mtf2_q_after[symmetric]) using queryinlist by auto

  have (Inv ys' xs'')-(Inv ys xs')
    = {(x,y). x < y in ys ∧ y < x in xs'' ∧ ~ y < x in xs'}
    unfolding Inv_def using samesame by auto
  also have
    ... ⊆ {(xs^!i,q)|i. i∈{k'..<k}}
  apply(clarify)
  proof
    fix a b
    assume 1: a < b in ys
    and 2: b < a in xs''
    and 3: ¬ b < a in xs'
    then have anb: a ≠ b
    using no_before_inI by(force)
    have a: a ∈ set init
    and b: b ∈ set init
    using before_in_setD1[OF 1] before_in_setD2[OF 1] by
auto

    with anb 3 have 3: a < b in xs'
    by (simp add: not_before_in)
    note all= anb 1 2 3 a b
    have bq: b=q apply(rule swapped_by_mtf2[where xs=xs' and
x=a])

    using queryinlist apply(simp_all add: all)
    using all(4) apply(simp)
    using all(3) apply(simp) done

```

```

note mine=mtf2_backwards_effect3[THEN conjunct1]

from bq have  $q < a$  in  $xs''$  using 2 by auto
then have  $(k' < \text{index } xs'' a \wedge a \in \text{set } xs'')$ 
  unfolding before_in_def
  using whatisk' by auto
then have  $low : k' \leq \text{index } xs' a$ 
  unfolding whatisk'
  unfolding xs''_def
  apply(subst mtf2_q_after)
  apply(simp)
  using queryinlist apply(simp)
  apply(rule mine)
  apply (simp add: queryinlist)
  using bq b apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp del: xs'_def)
  apply (metis 3 a before_in_def bq dp_xs'_init k'_def k_def
max_0L mtf2_forward_beforeq_nth_index whatisk' xs''_def)
  using a by(simp)
from bq have  $a < q$  in  $xs'$  using 3 by auto
then have  $up : (\text{index } xs' a < k)$ 
  unfolding before_in_def by auto

from a have  $a \in \text{set } xs'$  by simp
then have  $aa : a = xs'^{\text{index } xs' a}$  using nth_index by simp

have inset:  $\text{index } xs' a \in \{k'..<k\}$ 
  using low up by fastforce

from bq aa show  $(a, b) = (xs'^{\text{index } xs' a}, q) \wedge \text{index } xs' a \in$ 
 $\{k'..<k\}$ 
  using inset by simp
qed
finally have  $a : (\text{Inv } ys' xs'') - (\text{Inv } ys' xs') \subseteq \{(xs'^i, q) \mid i. i \in \{k'..<k\}\}$ 
(is  $?M \subseteq ?UB)$  .

have card_of_UB:  $\text{card } \{(xs'^i, q) \mid i. i \in \{k'..<k\}\} = k - k'$ 
proof -
  have  $e : \text{fst } ' ?UB = (\%i. xs'^i) ' \{k'..<k\}$  by force
  have  $\text{card } ?UB = \text{card } (\text{fst } ' ?UB)$ 
  apply(rule card_image[symmetric])
  using inj_on_def by fastforce
also

```

```

have ... = card ((%i. xs' ! i) ‘ {k'..<k})
  by (simp only: e)
also
  have ... = card {k'..<k}
    apply(rule card_image)
    apply(rule inj_on_nth)
    using k_inbounds by simp_all
also
  have ... = k-k' by auto
finally
  show ?thesis .
qed

  have flipit: flip (index init q) b ! (index init q) = (~ (b) ! (index
init q)) apply(rule flip_itself)
  using queryinlist setinit by auto

have q: {x∈?UB. snd x=q} = ?UB by auto

have E0: A = (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys' xs'')-(Inv ys xs'). (if b!(index init
y) then 2::real else 1)) by auto
also have E1: ... ≤ (∑ (z,y)∈?UB. if flip (index init q) (b) ! (index
init y) then 2::real else 1)
  unfolding b'_def apply(rule sum_mono2[OF _ a])
  by(simp_all add: split_def)
also have ... = (∑ (z,y)∈{x∈?UB. snd x=q}. if flip (index init q)
(b) ! (index init y) then 2::real else 1) by(simp only: q)
also have ... = (∑ z∈{x∈?UB. snd x=q}. if flip (index init q) (b)
! (index init (snd z)) then 2::real else 1) by(simp add: split_def)
also have ... = (∑ z∈{x∈?UB. snd x=q}. if flip (index init q) (b)
! (index init q) then 2::real else 1) by simp
also have E2: ... = (∑ z∈?UB. if flip (index init q) (b) ! (index
init q) then 2::real else 1) by(simp only: q)
also have E3: ... = (∑ y∈?UB. 1) using flipit True by simp
also have E4: ... = k-k'
  by(simp only: real_of_card[symmetric] card_of_UB)
finally have result: A ≤ k-k' .
with True show ?thesis by auto
qed

show (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys' xs''). (if b!(index init y) then 2::real else 1))
- (∑ (x,y)∈(Inv ys xs'). (if b!(index init y) then 2::real else 1)) ≤ ?ub2

```

unfolding ub_free_def *teilen*[*unfolded* Δ_def A_def B_def C_def] **using** BC_absch A_absch **using** *True*
by *auto*
qed
from $paid_ub$ **have** $kl: \Phi_1 x \leq \Phi_0 x + ?paidUB$ **by** *auto*
from $free_ub$ **have** $kl2: \Phi_2 x - ?ub2 \leq \Phi_1 x$ **using** *gis dis* **by** *auto*

have $iub_free: I + ?ub2 = ub_free$ **by** *auto*

from kl $kl2$ **have** $\Phi_2 x - \Phi_0 x \leq ?ub2 + ?paidUB$ **by** *auto*

then have $(cost\ x) + (\Phi_2\ x) - (\Phi_0\ x) \leq k + 1 + I + ?ub2 + ?paidUB$
using ub_cost_BIT **by** *auto*

then show $?case$ **unfolding** ub_free_def b_def **by** *auto*
qed

Approximation of the Term for Free exchanges

have $free_absch: E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } (q) \in \text{set init then } (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } k-k'$
 $\text{else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index init } (xs^!j)) \text{ then } 2::\text{real}$
 $\text{else } 1))) \text{ else } 0)) D)$
 $\leq 3/4 * k$ (**is** $?EA \leq ?absche$)

proof (*cases* $(q) \in \text{set init}$)
case *False*

then have $?EA = 0$ **by** *auto*

then show $?thesis$ **by** *auto*

next

case *True*

note $queryinlist=this$

have $k-k' \leq k$ **by** *auto*

have $k' \leq k$ **by** *auto*

Transformation of the first term

have $qsn: \{\text{index init } q\} \cup \{\}\subseteq \{0..<?l\}$ **using** $setinit$ $queryinlist$
by *auto*

have $\{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !!(\text{index init } q)\}$
 $= \{xs. \text{Ball } \{(\text{index init } q)\} ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in \{\}. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs$

= ?l} **by auto**
 then have $\text{card } \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !!(\text{index init } q)\}$
 = $\text{card } \{xs. \text{Ball } \{\text{index init } q\} ((!) xs) \wedge (\forall i \in \{\}. \neg xs ! i) \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{length init}\}$ **by auto**
 also have $\dots = 2^{\wedge}(\text{length init} - \text{card } \{\text{index init } q\} - \text{card } \{\})$
 apply(subst card2[of $\{(\text{index init } q)\}$ $\{\}$?l]) **using qsn by auto**
 finally have $\text{lulu: card } \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !!(\text{index init } q)\}$
 = $2^{\wedge}(?l-1)$ **by auto**

 have $(\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !!(\text{index init } q)\}. \text{real}(k-k'))$
 = $(\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !!(\text{index init } q)\}. k-k')$ **by auto**
 also have $\dots = (k-k') * 2^{\wedge} (?l-1)$ **using lulu by simp**

 finally have $\text{absch1stterm: } (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !!(\text{index init } q)\}. \text{real}(k-k'))$
 = $\text{real}((k-k') * 2^{\wedge} (?l-1))$.

Transformation of the second term

let ?S = $\{(xs^!j) | j. j < k'\}$

 from queryinlist **have** $q \in \text{set } (\text{swaps } (\text{paid_A } ! n) (s_A n))$ **by auto**
 then have $\text{index } (\text{swaps } (\text{paid_A } ! n) (s_A n)) q < \text{length } xs'$ **by auto**
 then have $k' \text{inbound: } k' < \text{length } xs'$ **by auto**

 { **fix** x
 have $a: \{..<k'\} = \{j. j < k'\}$ **by auto**
 have $b: ?S = ((\%j. xs^!j) ' \{j. j < k'\})$ **by auto**

 have $(\sum j < k'. (\lambda t. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } t) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1)) (xs^!j))$
 = $\text{sum } ((\lambda t. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } t) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1)) o (\%j. xs^!j))$
 $\{..<k'\}$
 by(auto)
 also have $\dots = \text{sum } ((\lambda t. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } t) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1))$
 $o (\%j. xs^!j)) \{j. j < k'\}$
 by (simp only: a)
 also have $\dots = \text{sum } (\lambda t. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } t) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1))$
 $((\%j. xs^!j) ' \{j. j < k'\})$
 apply(rule sum.reindex[symmetric])
 apply(rule inj_on_nth)
 using $k' \text{inbound}$ **by**(simp_all)

```

      finally have ( $\sum j < k'. (\lambda t. (if\ x!(index\ init\ t)\ then\ 2::real\ else\ 1))$ )
      (xs^!j)
      = ( $\sum j \in ?S. (\lambda t. (if\ x!(index\ init\ t)\ then\ 2\ else\ 1))\ j$ ) using
      b by simp
    } note reindex=this

    have identS: ?S = set (take k' xs')
    proof -
      have index (swaps (paid_A ! n) (s_A n)) (q)  $\leq$  length (swaps
      (paid_A ! n) (s_A n))
      by (rule index_le_size)
      then have kxs': k'  $\leq$  length xs' by simp
      have ?S = (!) xs' ' {0..<k'} by force
      also have ... = set (take k' xs') apply(rule nth_image) by(rule
      kxs')

      finally show ?S = set (take k' xs') .
    qed

    have distinctS: distinct (take k' xs') using distinct_take identS by
    simp

    have lengthS: length (take k' xs') = k' using length_take k'inbound
    by simp

    from distinct_card[OF distinctS] lengthS have card (set (take k'
    xs')) = k' by simp

    then have cardS: card ?S = k' using identS by simp

    have a: ?S  $\subseteq$  set xs' using set_take_subset identS by metis
    then have Ssubso: (index init) ' ?S  $\subseteq$  {0..<?l} using setinit by
    auto

    from a have s_subst_init: ?S  $\subseteq$  set init by auto

    note index_inj_on_S=subset_inj_on[OF inj_on_index[of init]
    s_subst_init]

    have l: xs^!k = q unfolding k_def apply(rule nth_index) using
    queryinlist by(auto)
    have xs^!k  $\notin$  set (take k' xs')
    apply(rule index_take) using l by simp
    then have requestnotinS: (q)  $\notin$  ?S using l identS by simp
    then have indexnotin: index init q  $\notin$  (index init) ' ?S
    using index_inj_on_S s_subst_init by auto

    have lua: {l. length l = ?l  $\wedge$   $\sim$ l!(index init q)}
    = {xs. ( $\forall i \in \{ \}. xs\ !\ i$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i \in \{index\ init\ q\}. \neg\ xs\ !\ i$ )  $\wedge$  length xs

```


= ?l} by auto

from k'inbound have k'inbound2: Suc k' ≤ length init using
Suc_le_eq by auto

have (∑ x∈{l::bool list. length l = ?l ∧ ~!(index init q)}. (∑ j<k'.
(if x!(index init (xs!j)) then 2::real else 1)))

= (∑ x∈{l. length l = ?l ∧ ~!(index init q)}. (∑ j∈?S. (λt.
(if x!(index init t) then 2 else 1)) j))
using reindex by auto

also

have ... = (∑ x∈{xs. (∀ i∈{}. xs ! i) ∧ (∀ i∈{index init q}. ¬ xs ! i)
∧ length xs = ?l}. (∑ j∈?S. (λt. (if x!(index init t) then 2 else 1)) j))

using lua by auto

also

have ... = (∑ x∈{xs. (∀ i∈{}. xs ! i) ∧ (∀ i∈{index init q}. ¬ xs ! i)
∧ length xs = ?l}. (∑ j∈(index init) ' ?S. (λt. (if x!t then 2 else 1)) j))

proof -

{ fix x

have (∑ j∈?S. (λt. (if x!(index init t) then 2 else 1)) j)

= (∑ j∈(index init) ' ?S. (λt. (if x!t then 2 else 1)) j)

apply(simp only: sum.reindex[OF index_inj_on_S, where
g=(%j. if x ! j then 2 else 1)])

by(simp)

} note a=this

show ?thesis by(simp only: a)

qed

also

have ... = 3 / 2 * real (card ?S) * 2 ^ (?l - card {} - card {q})

apply(subst Expectation2or1)

apply(simp)

apply(simp)

apply(simp)

apply(simp only: card_image index_inj_on_S cardS) apply(simp
add: k'inbound2 del: k'_def)

using indernotin apply simp

apply(simp)

using *Ssubso queryinlist apply(simp)*
apply(*simp only: card_image[OF index_inj_on_S]*) **by** *simp*
finally have $(\sum x \in \{l. \text{length } l = ?l \wedge \neg l ! (\text{index init } q)\}. \sum j < k'. \text{if } x ! (\text{index init } (xs' ! j)) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)$
 $= 3 / 2 * \text{real } (\text{card } ?S) * 2 ^ {(?l - \text{card } \{ } - \text{card } \{q\})} .$

also

have $3 / 2 * \text{real } (\text{card } ?S) * 2 ^ {(?l - \text{card } \{ } - \text{card } \{q\})} =$
 $(3/2) * (\text{real } (k')) * 2 ^ {(?l - 1)}$ **using** *cardS by auto*

finally have *absch2ndterm*: $(\sum x \in \{l. \text{length } l = ?l \wedge \neg l ! (\text{index init } q)\}.$

$$\sum j < k'. \text{if } x ! (\text{index init } (xs' ! j)) \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) = 3 / 2 * \text{real } (k') * 2 ^ {(?l - 1)} .$$

Equational transformations to the goal

have *cardonebitset*: $\text{card } \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge l ! (\text{index init } q)\}$
 $= 2 ^ {(?l - 1)}$ **using** *lulu by auto*

have *splitie*: $\{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l\}$
 $= \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge l ! (\text{index init } q)\} \cup \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim l ! (\text{index init } q)\}$

by *auto*

have *interempty*: $\{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge l ! (\text{index init } q)\} \cap \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim l ! (\text{index init } q)\}$
 $= \{\}$ **by** *auto*

have *fa*: *finite* $\{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge l ! (\text{index init } q)\}$ **using** *bitstrings_finite by auto*

have *fb*: *finite* $\{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim l ! (\text{index init } q)\}$ **using** *bitstrings_finite by auto*

{ fix *f* :: *bool list* \Rightarrow *real*

have $(\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l\}. f x)$
 $= (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge l ! (\text{index init } q)\} \cup \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim l ! (\text{index init } q)\}. f x)$ **by**(*simp only: splitie*)

also have ...

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge l ! (\text{index init } q)\}. f x) \\
&\quad + (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim l ! (\text{index init } q)\}. f x) \\
&\quad - (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge l ! (\text{index init } q)\} \cap \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim l ! (\text{index init } q)\}. f x)
\end{aligned}$$

using *sum_Un[OF fa fb, of f]* **by** *simp*

also have ... $= (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge l ! (\text{index init } q)\}.$

$f x$
 $+ (\sum x \in \{l :: \text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim l!(\text{index init } q)\}. f x)$ **by** (*simp add: interempty*)
finally have $\text{sum } f \{l. \text{length } l = \text{length init}\} =$
 $\text{sum } f \{l. \text{length } l = \text{length init} \wedge l!(\text{index init } q)\} + \text{sum } f \{l. \text{length } l$
 $= \text{length init} \wedge \neg l!(\text{index init } q)\} .$
} **note** *darfstsplitten=this*

have $E1: E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index init } (xs^!j)) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)))))) D)$

$= E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } (xs^!j)) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)))))) (\text{map_pmf } (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}) D)$

proof –

have *triv*: $\bigwedge x. (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}) x = \text{fst } (\text{snd } x)$ **by** *simp*

have $E((\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!\text{index init } (xs^!j) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)))))) D)$

$= E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. ((\lambda y. (\text{if } y!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } y!\text{index init } (xs^!j) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)))) \circ (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd})) x) D)$

apply (*auto simp: comp_assoc*) **by** (*simp only: triv*)

also have $\dots = E((\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } x!\text{index init } (xs^!j) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)))))) \circ (\text{map_pmf } (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}))) D)$

using *map_pmf_compose* **by** *metis*

also have $\dots = E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } x!\text{index init } (xs^!j) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)))))) (\text{map_pmf } (\text{fst} \circ \text{snd}) D)$ **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

also

have $E2: \dots = E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } (xs^!j)) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)))))) (bv ?l)$

using *config_n_bv[of init _]* **by** *auto*

also

let *?insf* $= (\lambda x. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } k-k' \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } (xs^!j)) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1))))$

have $E3: \dots = (\sum x \in (\text{set_pmf } (bv ?l)). (?insf x) * \text{pmf } (bv ?l) x)$

by (*subst E_finite_sum_fun*) (*auto simp: bv_finite_mult_ac*)

also

have $\dots = (\sum x \in \{l :: \text{bool list. length } l = ?l\}. (?insf x) * \text{pmf } (bv ?l)$

x)
using *bv_set* **by** *auto*
also
have $E4$: ... = $(\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l\}. (?insf\ x) * (1/2)^{?l})$
by (*simp add: list_pmf*)
also
have ... = $(\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l\}. (?insf\ x) * ((1/2)^{?l})$
by (*simp only: sum_distrib_right* [**where** $r = (1/2)^{?l}$])
also
have $E5$: ... = $((1/2)^{?l}) * (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l\}. (?insf\ x))$
 x)
by (*auto*)
also
have $E6$: ... = $((1/2)^{?l}) * ((\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !(\text{index init } q)\}. ?insf\ x)$
 $+ (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim!(\text{index init } q)\}. ?insf\ x)$
) using *darfstsplitten* **by** *auto*
also
have $E7$: ... = $((1/2)^{?l}) * ((\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !(\text{index init } q)\}. ((\lambda x. \text{real}(k-k^{\wedge}))\ x)$
 $+ (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim!(\text{index init } q)\}. ((\lambda x. (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } (xs^{\wedge}j) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1))))\ x)$
) by *auto*
finally have $E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index init } (xs^{\wedge}j) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1))))\ D)$
 $= ((1/2)^{?l}) * ((\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !(\text{index init } q)\}. ((\lambda x. \text{real}(k-k^{\wedge}))\ x)$
 $+ (\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge \sim!(\text{index init } q)\}. ((\lambda x. (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } x!(\text{index init } (xs^{\wedge}j) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1))))\ x)$
) .
also
have ... = $((1/2)^{?l}) * ((\sum x \in \{l::\text{bool list. length } l = ?l \wedge !(\text{index init } q)\}. \text{real}(k-k')$
 $+ (3/2) * (\text{real } (k^{\wedge}) * 2^{?(l-1)})$
) by (*simp only: absch2ndterm*)
also
have $E8$: ... = $((1/2)^{?l}) * (\text{real}((k-k') * 2^{?(l-1)}) + (3/2) * (\text{real } (k^{\wedge}) * 2^{?(l-1)})$
by (*simp only: absch1stterm*)
also have ... = $((1/2)^{?l}) * (((k-k') + (k^{\wedge}) * (3/2)) * 2^{?(l-1)})$
) apply (*simp only: distrib_right*) **by** *simp*

also have ... = $((1/2)^{\wedge ?l} * 2^{\wedge (?l-1)} * ((k-k') + (k')*(3/2)))$
by simp
also have ... = $((1::real)/2)^{\wedge (Suc l')} * 2^{\wedge l'} * (real(k-k') + (k')*(3/2))$
using lSuc by auto
also have E9: ... = $(1/2) * (real(k-k') + (k')*(3/2))$
by (simp add: field_simps)
also have ... $\leq (3/4)*(k)$ **by auto**
finally show $E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } q \in \text{set } \text{init} \text{ then } (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index } \text{init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{index } \text{init } (xs^!j) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1)))) \text{ else } 0)) D)$
 $\leq 3/4 * k$
using True by simp

qed

Transformation of the Term for Paid Exchanges

have $\text{paid_absch}: E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\sum i < (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)). (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))!(\text{gebub } n \ i) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1))) D) = 3/2 * (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n))$
proof –

{
fix i
assume $\text{inbound}: (\text{index } \text{init } i) < \text{length } \text{init}$
have $\text{map_pmf } (\lambda xx. \text{if } \text{fst } (\text{snd } xx) ! (\text{index } \text{init } i) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1) D =$
 $\text{bind_pmf } (\text{map_pmf } (\text{fst } \circ \text{snd}) D) (\lambda b. \text{return_pmf } (\text{if } b!$
 $\text{index } \text{init } i \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1))$
unfolding map_pmf_def **by** $(\text{simp add: bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf})$
also have ... = $\text{bind_pmf } (bv (\text{length } \text{init})) (\lambda b. \text{return_pmf } (\text{if } b!$
 $\text{index } \text{init } i \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1))$
using $\text{config_n_bv}[of \ \text{init } \text{take } n \ \text{qs}]$ **by simp**
also have ... = $\text{map_pmf } (\lambda yy. (\text{if } yy \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)) (\text{map_pmf } (\lambda y. y!(\text{index } \text{init } i)) (bv (\text{length } \text{init})))$
by $(\text{simp add: map_pmf_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf})$
also have ... = $\text{map_pmf } (\lambda yy. (\text{if } yy \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1)) (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10))$
by $(\text{auto simp add: bv_comp_bernoulli}[OF \ \text{inbound}])$
finally have $\text{map_pmf } (\lambda xx. \text{if } \text{fst } (\text{snd } xx) ! (\text{index } \text{init } i) \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1) D =$
 $\text{map_pmf } (\lambda yy. \text{if } yy \text{ then } 2::\text{real} \text{ else } 1) (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10))$.

} **note** *umform = this*

have $E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\sum i < (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)). (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))! (\text{gebub } n \ i) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1))) \ D) =$
 $(\sum i < (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)). E(\text{map_pmf } ((\lambda x. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))! (\text{gebub } n \ i) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1))) \ D))$
apply(*subst E_linear_sum2*)
using *finite_config_BIT[OF dist_init]* **by**(*simp_all*)
also have $\dots = (\sum i < (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)). E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda y. \text{if } y \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1) (\text{bernoulli_pmf } (5 / 10))))$ **using** *umform gebub_def gebub_inBound[OF 31]* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = 3/2 * (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n))$ **by**(*simp add: E_bernoulli*)
finally show $E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\sum i < (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)). (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))! (\text{gebub } n \ i) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1))) \ D) = 3/2 * (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)) .$
qed

Combine the Results

have *costA_absch: k+(length (paid_A!n)) + 1 = t_A n unfolding k_def q_def c_A_def p_A_def t_A_def by (auto)*

let *?yo = (λx. (cost x) + (Φ₂ x) - (Φ₀ x))*
let *?yo2 = (λx. (k + 1) + (if (q) ∈ set init then (if (fst (snd x))!(index init q) then k-k' else (∑ j < k'. (if (fst (snd x))!(index init (xs^!j)) then 2::real else 1))) else 0) + (∑ i < (length (paid_A!n)). (if (fst (snd x))!(gebub n i) then 2 else 1)))*

have $E0: t_BIT \ n + \text{Phi}(n+1) - \text{Phi } n = E(\text{map_pmf } ?yo \ D)$
using *inEreinzehn* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots \leq E(\text{map_pmf } ?yo2 \ D)$
apply(*rule E_mono2*) **unfolding** *D_def*
apply(*fact finite_config_BIT[OF dist_init]*)
apply(*fact ub_cost[unfolded D_def]*)
done

also have $E2: \dots = E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. k + 1::\text{real}) \ D)$
 $+ (E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\text{if } (q) \in \text{set init then } (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))! (\text{index init } q) \text{ then } \text{real}(k-k') \text{ else } (\sum j < k'. (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))! (\text{index init } (xs^!j)) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1))) \text{ else } 0)) \ D)$
 $+ E(\text{map_pmf } (\lambda x. (\sum i < (\text{length } (\text{paid_A!}n)). (\text{if } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } x))! (\text{gebub } n \ i) \text{ then } 2::\text{real else } 1))) \ D))$

unfolding D_def **apply**(*simp only: E_linear_plus2*[*OF finite_config_BIT*[*OF dist_init*]]) **by**(*auto simp: add.assoc*)

also have $E3: \dots \leq k + 1 + (3/4 * (real (k)) + (3/2 * real (length (paid_A!n))))$ **using** *paid_absch free_absch* **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = k + (3/4 * (real k)) + 1 + 3/2 * (length (paid_A!n))$ **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (1+3/4) * (real k) + 1 + 3/2 * (length (paid_A!n))$ **by** *auto*

also have $E4: \dots = 7/4 * (real k) + 3/2 * (length (paid_A!n)) + 1$ **by** *auto*

also have $\dots \leq 7/4 * (real k) + 7/4 * (length (paid_A!n)) + 1$ **by** *auto*

also have $E5: \dots = 7/4 * (k + (length (paid_A!n))) + 1$ **by** *auto*

also have $E6: \dots = 7/4 * (t_A n - (1::real)) + 1$ **using** *costA_absch* **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = 7/4 * (t_A n) - 7/4 + 1$ **by** *algebra*

also have $E7: \dots = 7/4 * (t_A n) - 3/4$ **by** *auto*

finally show $t_BIT n + Phi(n+1) - Phi n \leq (7 / 4) * t_A n - 3/4$

.

qed

then show $t_BIT n + Phi(n + 1) - Phi n \leq (7 / 4) * t_A n - 3/4$.

qed

9.3.7 Lift the Result to the Whole Request List

lemma $T_BIT_absch_le$: **assumes** *nqs: n ≤ length qs*

shows $T_BIT n \leq (7 / 4) * T_A n - 3/4 * n$

unfolding T_BIT_def T_A_def

proof –

from *potential2*[*of Phi, OF phi0 phi_pos myub*] *nqs* **have**

$sum t_BIT \{..<n\} \leq (\sum i<n. 7 / 4 * (t_A i) - 3 / 4)$ **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (\sum i<n. 7 / 4 * real_of_int (t_A i)) - (\sum i<n. (3/4))$ **by** (*rule sum_subtractf*)

also have $\dots = (\sum i<n. 7 / 4 * real_of_int (t_A i)) - (3/4) * (\sum i<n. 1)$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = (\sum i<n. (7 / 4) * real_of_int (t_A i)) - (3/4) * n$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = (7 / 4) * (\sum i<n. real_of_int (t_A i)) - (3/4) * n$ **by** (*simp add: sum_distrib_left*)

also have $\dots = (7 / 4) * real_of_int (\sum i<n. (t_A i)) - (3/4) * n$ **by** *auto*

finally show $sum t_BIT \{..<n\} \leq 7 / 4 * real_of_int (sum t_A \{..<n\})$

– $(3/4)*n$ by auto
qed

lemma *T_BIT_absch*: **assumes** *nqs*: $n \leq \text{length } qs$
shows $T_BIT\ n \leq (7 / 4) * T_A'\ n - 3/4*n$
using *nqs* *T_BIT_absch_le*[of *n*] *T_A_A'_leq*[of *n*] **by** auto

lemma *T_A_nneg*: $0 \leq T_A\ n$
by(auto simp add: sum_nonneg *T_A_def* *t_A_def* *c_A_def* *p_A_def*)

lemma *T_BIT_eq*: $T_BIT\ (\text{length } qs) = T_on_rand\ BIT\ \text{init } qs$
unfolding *T_BIT_def* *T_on_rand_as_sum* **using** *t_BIT_def* **by** auto

corollary *T_BIT_competitive*: **assumes** $n \leq \text{length } qs$ **and** *init* $\neq []$ **and**
 $\forall i < n. qs[i] \in \text{set } \text{init}$

shows $T_BIT\ n \leq ((7 / 4) - 3/(4 * \text{size } \text{init})) * T_A'\ n$

proof cases

assume *0*: $\text{real_of_int}(T_A'\ n) \leq n * (\text{size } \text{init})$

then have *1*: $3/4*\text{real_of_int}(T_A'\ n) \leq 3/4*(n * (\text{size } \text{init}))$ **by** auto

have $T_BIT\ n \leq (7 / 4) * T_A'\ n - 3/4*n$ **using** *T_BIT_absch*[OF *assms*(1)] **by** auto

also have $\dots = ((7 / 4) * \text{real_of_int}(T_A'\ n)) - (3/4*(n * \text{size } \text{init}))$
 $/ \text{size } \text{init}$

using *assms*(2) **by** simp

also have $\dots \leq ((7 / 4) * \text{real_of_int}(T_A'\ n)) - 3/4*T_A'\ n / \text{size } \text{init}$

by(rule *diff_left_mono*[OF *divide_right_mono*[OF 1]]) simp

also have $\dots = ((7 / 4) - 3/4 / \text{size } \text{init}) * T_A'\ n$ **by** algebra

also have $\dots = ((7 / 4) - 3/(4 * \text{size } \text{init})) * T_A'\ n$ **by** simp

finally show *?thesis* .

next

assume *0*: $\neg \text{real_of_int}(T_A'\ n) \leq n * (\text{size } \text{init})$

have *T_A'_nneg*: $0 \leq T_A'\ n$ **using** *T_A_nneg*[of *n*] *T_A_A'_leq*[of *n*] *assms*(1) **by** auto

have $2 - 1 / \text{size } \text{init} \geq 1$ **using** *assms*(2)

by (auto simp add: field_simps *neq_Nil_conv*)

have $T_BIT\ n \leq n * \text{size } \text{init}$ **using** *T_BIT_ub*[OF *assms*(3)] **by**

linarith

also have ... < *real_of_int*($T_{A'} n$) **using** 0 **by** *linarith*
also have ... $\leq ((7 / 4) - 3/4 / \text{size } \textit{init}) * T_{A'} n$ **using** *assms*(2)
 $T_{A'} \textit{nneg}$
by(*auto simp add: mult_le_cancel_right1 field_simps neq_Nil_conv*)
finally show ?thesis **by** *simp*
qed

lemma $t_{A'} t: n < \text{length } \textit{qs} \implies t_{A'} n = \text{int } (t (s_{A'} n) (\textit{qs}!n) (\textit{acts} ! n))$
by (*simp add: t_{A'}_def t_def c_{A'}_def p_{A'}_def paid_{A'}_def len_acts split: prod.split*)

lemma $T_{A'} \textit{eq_lem}: (\sum i=0..<\text{length } \textit{qs}. t_{A'} i) = T (s_{A'} 0) (\textit{drop } 0 \textit{qs}) (\textit{drop } 0 \textit{acts})$
proof(*induction rule: zero_induct[of _ size qs]*)
case 1 thus ?case **by** (*simp add: len_acts*)
next
case (2 n)
show ?case
proof cases
assume $n < \text{length } \textit{qs}$
thus ?case **using** 2
by(*simp add: Cons_nth_drop_Suc[symmetric,where i=n] len_acts sum.atLeast_Suc_lessThan t_{A'}_t free_A_def paid_{A'}_def*)
next
assume $\neg n < \text{length } \textit{qs}$ **thus** ?case **by** (*simp add: len_acts*)
qed
qed

lemma $T_{A'} \textit{eq}: T_{A'} (\text{length } \textit{qs}) = T \textit{init } \textit{qs } \textit{acts}$
using $T_{A'} \textit{eq_lem}$ **by**(*simp add: T_{A'}_def atLeast0LessThan*)

corollary $\textit{BIT_competitive3}: \textit{init} \neq [] \implies \forall i < \text{length } \textit{qs}. \textit{qs}!i \in \textit{set } \textit{init}$
 $\implies T_{\textit{BIT}} (\text{length } \textit{qs}) \leq ((7/4) - 3 / (4 * \text{length } \textit{init})) * T \textit{init } \textit{qs } \textit{acts}$
using *order.refl T_{\textit{BIT}}_competitive[of length qs] T_{A'}_eq* **by** (*simp add: of_int_of_nat_eq*)

corollary $\textit{BIT_competitive2}: \textit{init} \neq [] \implies \forall i < \text{length } \textit{qs}. \textit{qs}!i \in \textit{set } \textit{init}$
 $\implies T_{\textit{on_rand } \textit{BIT}} \textit{init } \textit{qs} \leq ((7/4) - 3 / (4 * \text{length } \textit{init})) * T \textit{init } \textit{qs}$

acts
using *BIT_competitive3* *T_BIT_eq* **by** *auto*

corollary *BIT_absch_le*: $init \neq [] \implies$
 $T_on_rand\ BIT\ init\ qs \leq (7/4) * (T\ init\ qs\ acts) - 3/4 * length\ qs$
using *T_BIT_absch*[*of length qs, unfolded T_A'_eq T_BIT_eq*] **by** *auto*

end

9.3.8 Generalize Competitiveness of BIT

lemma *setdi*: $set\ xs = \{0..<length\ xs\} \implies distinct\ xs$
apply(*rule card_distinct*) **by** *auto*

theorem *compet_BIT*: **assumes** $init \neq []$ *distinct init set qs \subseteq set init*
shows $T_on_rand\ BIT\ init\ qs \leq ((7/4) - 3 / (4 * length\ init)) * T_opt\ init\ qs$

proof–

from *assms*(3) **have** $1: \forall i < length\ qs. qs!i \in set\ init$ **by** *auto*
{ **fix** *acts* :: *answer list*
assume *len*: $length\ acts = length\ qs$
interpret *BIT_Off acts qs init* **proof** **qed** (*auto simp: assms*(2) *len*)
from *BIT_competitive2*[*OF assms*(1) 1] *assms*(1)
have $T_on_rand\ BIT\ init\ qs / ((7/4) - 3 / (4 * length\ init)) \leq$
 $real(T\ init\ qs\ acts)$
by(*simp add: field_simps length_greater_0_conv[symmetric]*
 $del: length_greater_0_conv$) **}**
hence $T_on_rand\ BIT\ init\ qs / ((7/4) - 3 / (4 * length\ init)) \leq$
 $T_opt\ init\ qs$
apply(*simp add: T_opt_def Inf_nat_def*)
apply(*rule LeastI2_wellorder*)
using *length_replicate*[*of length qs undefined*] **apply** *fastforce*
apply *auto*
done
thus *?thesis* **using** *assms* **by**(*simp add: field_simps*
 $length_greater_0_conv[symmetric]$ $del: length_greater_0_conv$)
qed

theorem *compet_BIT4*: **assumes** $init \neq []$ *distinct init*
shows $T_on_rand\ BIT\ init\ qs \leq 7/4 * T_opt\ init\ qs$

proof–

{ **fix** *acts* :: *answer list*
assume *len*: $length\ acts = length\ qs$

```

interpret BIT_Off acts qs init proof qed (auto simp: assms(2) len)
from BIT_absch_le[OF assms(1)] assms(1)
have (T_on_rand BIT init qs + 3 / 4 * length qs) / (7/4) ≤ real(T
init qs acts)
  by(simp add: field_simps length_greater_0_conv[symmetric]
    del: length_greater_0_conv) }
hence (T_on_rand BIT init qs + 3 / 4 * length qs) / (7/4) ≤ T_opt
init qs
  apply(simp add: T_opt_def Inf_nat_def)
  apply(rule LeastI2_wellorder)
  using length_replicate[of length qs undefined] apply fastforce
  apply auto
  done
thus ?thesis by(simp add: field_simps
  length_greater_0_conv[symmetric] del: length_greater_0_conv)
qed

```

theorem compet_BIT_2:

```

  compet_rand BIT (7/4) {init. init ≠ [] ∧ distinct init}
unfolding compet_rand_def

```

proof

```

  fix init
  assume init ∈ {init. init ≠ [] ∧ distinct init }
  then have ne: init ≠ [] and a: distinct init by auto
  {
    fix qs
    assume init ≠ [] and a: distinct init
    then have T_on_rand BIT init qs ≤ 7/4 * T_opt init qs
      using compet_BIT4[of init qs] by simp
  }
  with a ne show ∃ b ≥ 0. ∀ qs. static init qs → T_on_rand BIT init qs
  ≤ (7 / 4) * (T_opt init qs) + b
  by auto
qed

```

end

10 Partial cost model

```

theory Partial_Cost_Model
imports Move_to_Front
begin

```

definition $t_p :: 'a \text{ state} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{answer} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**
 $t_p \ s \ q \ a = (\text{let } (mf,sws) = a \text{ in index } (swaps \ sws \ s) \ q + \text{size } sws)$

notation (*latex*) t_p ($\langle t^* \rangle$)

lemma $t_p t$: $t_p \ s \ q \ a + 1 = t \ s \ q \ a$ **unfolding** $t_p_def \ t_def$ **by**(*simp add: split_def*)

interpretation $On_Off \ step \ t_p \ static$.

abbreviation $T_p == T$

abbreviation $T_{p_opt} == T_opt$

abbreviation $T_{p_on} == T_on$

abbreviation $T_{p_on_rand'} == T_on_rand'$

abbreviation $T_{p_on_n} == T_on_n$

abbreviation $T_{p_on_rand} == T_on_rand$

abbreviation $T_{p_on_rand_n} == T_on_rand_n$

abbreviation $config_p == config$

abbreviation $compet_p == compet$

end

11 Equivalence of Regular Expression with Variables

theory $RExp_Var$

imports $Regular\text{-}Sets.Equivalence_Checking$

begin

fun $castdown :: \text{nat rexp} \Rightarrow \text{nat rexp}$ **where**

$castdown \ Zero = Zero$

| $castdown \ One = One$

| $castdown \ (Plus \ a \ b) = Plus \ (castdown \ a) \ (castdown \ b)$

| $castdown \ (Times \ a \ b) = Times \ (castdown \ a) \ (castdown \ b)$

| $castdown \ (Star \ a) = Star \ (castdown \ a)$

| $castdown \ (Atom \ x) = (Atom \ (x \ \text{div} \ 2))$

fun $castup :: \text{nat rexp} \Rightarrow \text{nat rexp}$ **where**

$castup \ Zero = Zero$

| $castup \ One = One$

```

| castup (Plus a b) = Plus (castup a) (castup b)
| castup (Times a b) = Times (castup a) (castup b)
| castup (Star a) = Star (castup a)
| castup (Atom x) = Atom (2*x)

```

lemma *castdown* (castup r) = r
apply(*induct* r) **by**(*auto*)

fun *substvar* :: nat \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow ((nat rexp) option)) \Rightarrow nat rexp **where**
substvar i σ = (case σ i of Some x \Rightarrow x
| None \Rightarrow Atom (2*i+1))

fun *w2rexp* :: nat list \Rightarrow nat rexp **where**
w2rexp [] = One
| *w2rexp* (a#as) = Times (Atom a) (*w2rexp* as)

lemma *lang* (*w2rexp* as) = { as }
apply(*induct* as)
apply(*simp*)
by(*simp* add: *conc_def*)

fun *subst* :: nat rexp \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow nat rexp option) \Rightarrow nat rexp **where**
subst Zero _ = Zero
| *subst* One _ = One
| *subst* (Atom i) σ = (if i mod 2 = 0 then Atom i else *substvar* (i div 2) σ)
| *subst* (Plus a b) σ = Plus (*subst* a σ) (*subst* b σ)
| *subst* (Times a b) σ = Times (*subst* a σ) (*subst* b σ)
| *subst* (Star a) σ = Star (*subst* a σ)

lemma *subst_w2rexp*: *lang* (*subst* (*w2rexp* (xs @ ys)) σ) = *lang* (*subst* (*w2rexp* xs) σ) @@ *lang* (*subst* (*w2rexp* ys) σ)

proof(*induct* xs)
case (Cons x xs)
have *lang* (*subst* (*w2rexp* ((x # xs) @ ys)) σ)
= *lang* (*subst* (Times (Atom x) (*w2rexp* (xs @ ys))) σ) **by** *simp*
also have ... = *lang* (Times (*subst* (Atom x) σ) (*subst* (*w2rexp* (xs @ ys)) σ)) **by** *simp*
also have ... = *lang* (*subst* (Atom x) σ) @@ (*lang* (*subst* (*w2rexp* (xs @ ys)) σ)) **by** *simp*
also have ... = *lang* (*subst* (Atom x) σ) @@ (*lang* (*subst* (*w2rexp* xs) σ))

```

@@ lang (subst (w2rexp ys)  $\sigma$ ) ) by(simp only: Cons)
  also have ... = lang (Times (subst (Atom x)  $\sigma$ ) (subst (w2rexp xs)  $\sigma$ ))
@@ lang (subst (w2rexp ys)  $\sigma$ )
  apply(simp del: subst.simps) by(rule conc_assoc[symmetric])
  also have ... = lang (subst (Times (Atom x) (w2rexp xs))  $\sigma$ ) @@ lang
(subst (w2rexp ys)  $\sigma$ ) by simp
  also have ... = lang (subst (w2rexp (x # xs))  $\sigma$ ) @@ lang (subst (w2rexp
ys)  $\sigma$ ) by simp
  finally show ?case .
qed simp

```

```

fun substW :: nat list  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat rexp option)  $\Rightarrow$  nat rexp where
  substW as  $\sigma$  = subst (w2rexp as)  $\sigma$ 

```

```

fun substL :: nat lang  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat rexp option)  $\Rightarrow$  nat rexp set where
  substL S  $\sigma$  = {substW a  $\sigma$  | a. a  $\in$  S}

```

```

fun L :: nat rexp set  $\Rightarrow$  nat lang where
  L S = ( $\bigcup_{r \in S}$ . lang r)

```

```

lemma L_mono: S1  $\subseteq$  S2  $\implies$  L S1  $\subseteq$  L S2
apply(simp) by blast

```

```

definition concS :: 'b rexp set  $\Rightarrow$  'b rexp set  $\Rightarrow$  'b rexp set where
  concS S1 S2 = {Times a b | a b. a  $\in$  S1  $\wedge$  b  $\in$  S2}

```

```

lemma substL_conc: L (substL (L1 @@ L2)  $\sigma$ ) = L (concS (substL L1  $\sigma$ )
(substL L2  $\sigma$ ))

```

```

apply(simp add: concS_def conc_def)
apply(auto)

```

```

proof (goal_cases)

```

```

  case (1 x xs ys)

```

```

  show ?case

```

```

    apply(rule exI[where x=Times (subst (w2rexp xs)  $\sigma$ ) (subst (w2rexp
ys)  $\sigma$ )])

```

```

    apply(simp)

```

```

    apply(safe)

```

```

    apply(rule exI[where x=xs]) apply(simp add: 1(2))

```

```

    apply(rule exI[where x=ys]) apply(simp add: 1(3))

```

```

    using 1(1) subst_w2rexp by auto

```

```

next

```

```

  case (2 x xs ys)

```

```

  show ?case

```

```

    apply(rule exI[where x=subst (w2rexp (xs @ ys))  $\sigma$ ])

```

apply(*safe*)
apply(*rule exI*[**where** $x=xs@ys$]) **apply**(*simp*)
apply(*rule exI*[**where** $x=xs$])
apply(*rule exI*[**where** $x=ys$]) **using** 2(2,3) **apply**(*simp*)
using 2(1) *subst_w2rexp* **by**(*auto*)
qed

lemma *L_conc*: $L(\text{concS } M1 \ M2) = (L \ M1) \ @\@ (L \ M2)$

proof –

have $L(\text{concS } M1 \ M2) = (\bigcup x \in \{ \text{Times } a \ b \mid a \ b. \ a \in M1 \ \wedge \ b \in M2 \}. \ \text{lang } x)$ **unfolding** *concS_def* **by**(*simp*)
also have $\dots = (\bigcup \{ \text{lang } (\text{Times } a \ b) \mid a \ b. \ a \in M1 \ \wedge \ b \in M2 \})$ **by** *blast*
also have $\dots = (\bigcup \{ \text{lang } a \ \@\@ \ \text{lang } b \mid a \ b. \ a \in M1 \ \wedge \ b \in M2 \})$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\bigcup \{ \{ xs@ys \mid xs \ ys. \ xs \in \text{lang } a \ \& \ ys \in \text{lang } b \} \mid a \ b. \ a \in M1 \ \wedge \ b \in M2 \})$ **unfolding** *conc_def* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = \{ xs@ys \mid xs \ ys. \ xs \in (\bigcup r \in M1. \ \text{lang } r) \ \wedge \ ys \in (\bigcup r \in M2. \ \text{lang } r) \}$ **by** *blast*
also have $\dots = \{ xs@ys \mid xs \ ys. \ xs \in L(M1) \ \wedge \ ys \in L(M2) \}$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (L \ M1) \ @\@ (L \ M2)$ **unfolding** *conc_def* **by** *simp*
finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma $L(M1 \cup M2) = (L \ M1) \cup (L \ M2)$

by *simp*

fun *verund* :: 'b *rexp list* \Rightarrow 'b *rexp* **where**

verund [] = *Zero*
| *verund* [r] = r
| *verund* (r#rs) = *Plus* r (*verund* rs)

lemma *lang_verund*: $r \in L(\text{set } rs) = (r \in \text{lang } (\text{verund } rs))$

apply(*induct* rs)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*case_tac* rs) **by** *auto*

lemma *obtainit*:

assumes $r \in \text{lang } (\text{verund } rs)$

shows $\exists x \in (\text{set } (rs::\text{nat } \text{rexp } \text{list})). \ r \in \text{lang } x$

proof –

from *assms* **have** $r \in L(\text{set } rs)$ **by**(*simp* *only*: *lang_verund*)

then show *?thesis* **by**(*auto*)

qed

lemma lang_verund4: $L (\text{set } rs) = \text{lang } (\text{verund } rs)$
apply(*induct* *rs*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*case_tac* *rs*) **by** *auto*

lemma lang_verund1: $r \in L (\text{set } rs) \implies r \in \text{lang } (\text{verund } rs)$
apply(*induct* *rs*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*case_tac* *rs*) **by** *auto*

lemma lang_verund2: $r \in \text{lang } (\text{verund } rs) \implies r \in L (\text{set } rs)$
apply(*induct* *rs*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*case_tac* *rs*) **by** *auto*

definition starS :: 'b rexp set \Rightarrow 'b rexp set **where**
starS S = {Star (verund xs)|xs. set xs \subseteq S}

lemma [] $\in L (\text{starS } S)$
unfolding starS_def **apply**(*simp*)
apply(*rule* *exI*[**where** $x = \text{Star}(\text{verund } [])$])
apply(*simp*)
apply(*rule* *exI*[**where** $x = []$])
by (*simp*)

lemma power_mono: $L1 \subseteq L2 \implies (L1 :: 'a \text{ lang}) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n \subseteq L2 \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$
apply(*auto*) **apply**(*induct* *n*) **by**(*auto* *simp*: *conc_def*)

lemma star_mono: $L1 \subseteq L2 \implies \text{star } L1 \subseteq \text{star } L2$
apply (*simp* *add*: *star_def*)
apply (*rule* *UN_mono*)
apply (*auto* *simp*: *power_mono*)
done

lemma Lstar: $L(\text{starS } M) = \text{star } (L(M))$
unfolding starS_def **apply**(*auto*)
proof (*goal_cases*)
case (1 *x xs*)
from 1(2) **have** $L (\text{set } xs) \subseteq L (M)$ **by**(*rule* *L_mono*)
then **have** $a: \text{star } (L (\text{set } xs)) \subseteq \text{star } (L (M))$ **by** (*rule* *star_mono*)
from 1(1) **obtain** *n* **where** $x \in (\text{lang } (\text{verund } xs)) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$ **unfolding**
star_def **by**(*auto*)
thm lang_verund4
then **have** $x \in (L (\text{set } xs)) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$ **by**(*simp* *only*: *lang_verund4*)


```

then have  $x \in \text{star } (L \text{ (set } xs))$  unfolding  $\text{star\_def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
with  $a$  have  $x \in \text{star } (L \text{ (} M))$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
then show  $x \in \text{star } (\bigcup_{x \in M}. \text{lang } x)$  unfolding  $\text{starS\_def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
next
  case  $(\text{? } x)$ 
    then obtain  $n$  where  $x \in (\bigcup_{x \in M}. \text{lang } x) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$  unfolding  $\text{star\_def}$ 
by  $\text{auto}$ 
    then show  $\text{?case}$ 
    proof ( $\text{induct } n \text{ arbitrary: } x$ )
      case  $0$ 
        then have  $t: x = []$  by ( $\text{simp}$ )
        show  $\text{?case}$ 
        apply ( $\text{rule } \text{exI}[\text{where } x = \text{Star Zero}]$ )
        apply ( $\text{auto } \text{simp: } t$ ) apply ( $\text{rule } \text{exI}[\text{where } x = []]$ ) by ( $\text{simp}$ )
      next
        case  $(\text{Suc } n)$ 
          from  $\text{Suc}(2)$  have  $t: x \in (\bigcup_{a \in M}. \text{lang } a) @@ (\bigcup_{a \in M}. \text{lang } a) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$ 
by ( $\text{simp}$ )
          then obtain  $A B$  where  $x: x = A @ B$  and  $A: A \in (\bigcup_{a \in M}. \text{lang } a)$ 
and  $B: B \in (\bigcup_{a \in M}. \text{lang } a) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$  by ( $\text{auto } \text{simp: } \text{conc\_def}$ )
          then obtain  $m$  where  $\text{am}: A \in \text{lang } m$  and  $\text{mM}: m \in M$  by ( $\text{auto}$ )
          from  $\text{Suc}(1)[\text{OF } B]$  obtain  $b \text{ bs}$  where  $b = \text{Star } (\text{verund } \text{bs})$  and  $\text{bsM}: \text{set } \text{bs} \subseteq M$ 
and  $B \in \text{lang } b$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
          then have  $\text{Bin}: B \in \text{lang } (\text{Star } (\text{verund } \text{bs}))$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
          let  $\text{?c} = \text{Star } (\text{verund } (m \# \text{bs}))$ 

          have  $\text{ac}: \text{lang } m \subseteq \text{lang } (\text{Star } (\text{verund } (m \# \text{bs})))$ 
            apply ( $\text{cases } \text{bs}$ ) by ( $\text{auto}$ )
          have  $\text{ad}: (\text{lang } (\text{Star } (\text{verund } \text{bs}))) \subseteq \text{lang } (\text{Star } (\text{verund } (m \# \text{bs})))$ 
            apply ( $\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{star\_def}$ )
            apply ( $\text{rule } \text{UN\_mono}$ )
            apply  $\text{simp\_all}$ 
          proof –
            fix  $n$ 
            have  $t: (\text{lang } (\text{verund } \text{bs}) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n) \subseteq (\text{lang } m \cup \text{lang } (\text{verund } \text{bs})) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$ 
              by ( $\text{rule } \text{power\_mono}$ )  $\text{simp}$ 
            then show  $\text{lang } (\text{verund } \text{bs}) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$ 
               $\subseteq \text{lang } (\text{verund } (m \# \text{bs})) \overset{\sim}{\sim} n$  by ( $\text{cases } \text{bs}$ )  $\text{simp\_all}$ 
          qed

          from  $\text{Bin } \text{am } \text{mM } x$  have  $x \in \text{lang } m @@ (\text{lang } (\text{Star } (\text{verund } \text{bs})))$  by
 $\text{auto}$ 
          then have  $x \in \text{lang } (\text{Star } (\text{verund } (m \# \text{bs}))) @@ \text{lang } (\text{Star } (\text{verund } (m \# \text{bs})))$ 
using  $\text{ac } \text{ad}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 

```

```

then have  $x\_in$ :  $x \in \text{lang } (\text{Star } (\text{verund } (m \# bs)))$  by (auto)

show ?case
  apply(rule exI[where  $x=?c$ ])
  apply(safe)
    apply(rule exI[where  $x=m\#bs$ ]) apply(simp add: bsM mM)
    by(fact x_in)
qed
qed

lemma substL_star:  $L (\text{substL } (\text{star } L1) \sigma) = L (\text{starS } (\text{substL } L1 \sigma))$ 
apply (simp add: concS_def conc_def starS_def star_def)
apply auto unfolding star_def
proof –
  fix  $x a n$ 
  assume  $x \in \text{lang } (\text{subst } (w2rexp a) \sigma)$ 
  moreover assume  $a \in L1 \sim n$ 
  ultimately show  $\exists xa. (\exists xs. xa = \text{Star } (\text{verund } xs) \wedge \text{set } xs$ 
     $\subseteq \{\text{subst } (w2rexp a) \sigma \mid a. a \in L1\}) \wedge x \in \text{lang } xa$ 
  proof(induct n arbitrary: x a)
    case 0
    then have  $a=[]$  by auto
    with 0 show ?case apply(simp)
    apply(rule exI[where  $x=\text{Star } (\text{Zero})$ ])
    apply(simp)
    apply(rule exI[where  $x=[]$ ])
    by(simp)
    next
    case (Suc n)
    then have  $a1$ :  $a \in L1 @@ L1 \sim n$  by auto
    then obtain  $A B$  where  $a2$ :  $a = A @ B$  and  $A: A \in L1$  and  $B: B \in$ 
 $L1 \sim n$  by auto

    thm subst_w2rexp
    from Suc(2) have  $x \in \text{lang } (\text{subst } (w2rexp A) \sigma) @@ \text{lang } (\text{subst } (w2rexp$ 
 $B) \sigma)$  unfolding  $a2$ 
      by(simp only: subst_w2rexp)
    then obtain  $x1 x2$  where  $x: x = x1 @ x2$  and  $x1$ :  $x1 \in \text{lang } (\text{subst}$ 
 $(w2rexp A) \sigma)$ 
      and  $x2$ :  $x2 \in \text{lang } (\text{subst } (w2rexp B) \sigma)$  by auto
    from Suc(1)[OF x2 B] obtain  $R li$  where
       $R: R = \text{Star } (\text{verund } li)$  and  $li$ :  $\text{set } li \subseteq \{\text{subst } (w2rexp a) \sigma \mid a. a$ 
 $\in L1\}$ 

```

```

    and x2R: x2 ∈ lang R by auto

show ?case
  apply(rule exI[where x=Star (verund ((subst (w2rexp A) σ)#li))]
  apply(simp)
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule exI[where x=((subst (w2rexp A) σ)#li)])
  apply(simp add: li)
  apply(rule exI[where x=A]) apply(simp add: A)
  unfolding x
  proof (goal_cases)
    case 1
    let ?L = (lang (subst (w2rexp A) σ) ∪ lang (verund li))
    have t1: x1 ∈ ?L using x1 star_mono by blast
    have t2: x2 ∈ star ?L using x2R R star_mono apply(simp) by
blast
    have x1 @ x2 ∈ (?L @@ star ?L) using t1 t2 by auto
    then show ?case
    apply(cases li) by(auto)
  qed
  qed
next
fix x and xs :: nat rexp list
assume x ∈ (∪ n. lang (verund xs) ~ n)
then obtain n where x ∈ lang (verund xs) ~ n by auto
moreover assume set xs ⊆ {subst (w2rexp a) σ | a. a ∈ L1}
ultimately show ∃ xa. (∃ a. xa = subst (w2rexp a) σ ∧
  (∃ n. a ∈ L1 ~ n)) ∧ x ∈ lang xa
proof (induct n arbitrary: x)
  case 0
  then have xe: x=[] by auto
  show ?case
  apply(rule exI[where x=One])
  apply(simp add: xe)
  apply(rule exI[where x=[]])
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule exI[where x=0])
  by(simp)
next
case (Suc n)
then have x ∈ lang (verund xs) @@ (lang (verund xs) ~ n) by auto
then obtain x1 x2 where x: x=x1@x2 and x1: x1∈lang (verund xs)
  and x2: x2 ∈ (lang (verund xs) ~ n) by auto

```

```

from obtainit [OF x1] obtain el
  where el ∈ set xs and x1 ∈ lang el by auto
with Suc.prems obtain elem
  where x1elem: x1 ∈ lang (subst (w2rexp elem) σ)
  and elemL1: elem ∈ L1 by auto
from Suc.hyps [OF x2 Suc.prems(2)] obtain R word n where
  R: R = subst (w2rexp word) σ and word: word ∈ L1  $\hat{\sim}$  n and x2:
x2 ∈ lang R by auto

```

```

show ?case
  apply(rule exI[where x=subst (w2rexp (elem@word)) σ])
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule exI[where x=elem@word])
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule exI[where x=Suc n])
  proof (goal_cases)
    case 1
    have elem ∈ L1 by(fact elemL1)
    with word
    show elem @ word ∈ L1  $\hat{\sim}$  Suc n by simp
  next
    case 2
    have x1 ∈ lang (subst (w2rexp elem) σ) by(fact x1elem)
    with x2[unfolded R] show ?case unfolding x apply(simp only:
subst_w2rexp) by blast
  qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma substitutionslemma:
  fixes E :: nat rexp
  shows L (substL ( lang(E) ) σ) = lang (subst E σ)
proof (induct E)
  case (Star e)
  have L (substL (lang (Star e)) σ) = L (substL (star (lang e)) σ) by auto
  also have ... = L (starS (substL (lang e) σ)) by(simp only: substL_star)
  also have ... = star ( L (substL (lang e) σ) ) by(simp only: Lstar)
  also have ... = star (lang (subst e σ)) by(simp only: Star)
  also have ... = lang ((subst (Star e) σ)) by auto
  finally show ?case .
next
  case (Plus e1 e2)
  have L (substL (lang (Plus e1 e2)) σ) = L (substL (lang e1 ∪ lang e2))

```

```

σ) by simp
  also have ... = L ( substL (lang e1) σ ∪ substL (lang e2) σ ) by auto
  also have ... = L (substL (lang e1) σ) ∪ L (substL (lang e2) σ) by auto
  also have ... = lang (subst e1 σ) ∪ lang (subst e2 σ) by (simp only: Plus)
  also have ... = lang (subst (Plus e1 e2) σ) by auto
  finally show ?case .
next
  case (Times e1 e2)
  have L (substL (lang (Times e1 e2)) σ) = L (substL (lang e1 @@ lang
e2) σ) by (simp)
  also have ... = L (concS (substL (lang e1) σ) (substL (lang e2) σ))
by (simp only: substL_conc)
  thm L_conc
  also have ... = L (substL (lang e1) σ) @@ L (substL (lang e2) σ) by (simp
only: L_conc)
  also have ... = lang (subst e1 σ) @@ lang (subst e2 σ) by (simp only:
Times)
  also have ... = lang (Times (subst e1 σ) (subst e2 σ)) by auto
  also have ... = lang (subst (Times e1 e2) σ) by auto
  finally show ?case .
qed simp_all

```

corollary lift: $lang\ e1 = lang\ e2 \implies lang\ (subst\ e1\ \sigma) = lang\ (subst\ e2\ \sigma)$

proof –

```

  assume eq: lang e1 = lang e2
  thm substitutionslemma
  have lang (subst e1 σ) = L (substL (lang e1) σ) by (simp only: substitu-
itionslemma)
  also have ... = L (substL (lang e2) σ) using eq by simp
  also have ... = lang (subst e2 σ) by (simp only: substitutionslemma)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

11.1 Examples

lemma $lang\ (Plus\ (Atom\ (x::nat))\ (Atom\ x)) = lang\ (Atom\ x)$

proof –

```

  let ?σ = (λi. (if i=0 then Some (Atom x) else None))
  let ?e1 = Plus (Atom 1) (Atom 1)
  let ?e2 = Atom 1
  have lang (Plus (Atom x) (Atom x)) = lang (subst ?e1 ?σ) by (simp)
  thm soundness

```

also have ... = lang (subst ?e2 ?σ)
apply(rule lift)
apply(rule soundness)
by eval
also have ... = lang (Atom x) **by auto**
finally show ?thesis .
qed

fun seq :: 'a rexp list ⇒ 'a rexp **where**
seq [] = One |
seq [r] = r |
seq (r#rs) = Times r (seq rs)

abbreviation question where question x == Plus x One

definition L_4cases (x::nat) y=
verund [seq[question (Atom x),(Atom y), (Atom y)],
seq[question (Atom x),(Atom y),(Atom x),Star(Times (Atom
y)(Atom x)), (Atom y),(Atom y)],
seq[question (Atom x),(Atom y),(Atom x),Star(Times (Atom
y)(Atom x)), (Atom x)],
seq[(Atom x),(Atom x)]]

definition L_A x y = seq[question (Atom x),(Atom y), (Atom y)]

definition L_B x y = seq[question (Atom x),(Atom y),(Atom x),Star(Times (Atom y)(Atom x)), (Atom y),(Atom y)]

definition L_C x y = seq[question (Atom x),(Atom y),(Atom x),Star(Times (Atom y)(Atom x)), (Atom x)]

definition L_D x y = seq[(Atom x),(Atom x)]

lemma L_4cases x y = verund [L_A x y, L_B x y, L_C x y, L_D x y]

unfolding L_A_def L_B_def L_C_def L_D_def L_4cases_def **by auto**

definition L_lasthasxx x y = (Plus (seq[question (Atom x), Star(Times (Atom y)(Atom x)), (Atom y),(Atom y)])

(seq[question (Atom y), Star(Times(Atom x) (Atom y)), (Atom x),(Atom x)]))

lemma lastxx_com: lang (L_lasthasxx (x::nat) y) = lang (L_lasthasxx y

x) (**is lang** ? $A = \text{lang } ?B$)

proof –

let ? $\sigma = (\lambda i. (\text{if } i=0 \text{ then Some (Atom } x) \text{ else (if } i=1 \text{ then Some (Atom } y) \text{ else None))))$

let ? $e1 = \text{Plus (seq[Plus (Atom 1) One, Star(Times (Atom 3) (Atom 1))],(Atom 3),(Atom 3))}$

$(\text{seq[Plus (Atom 3) One, Star(Times (Atom 1) (Atom 3))],(Atom 1),(Atom 1)])$

let ? $e2 = \text{Plus (seq[Plus (Atom 3) One, Star(Times (Atom 1) (Atom 3))],(Atom 1),(Atom 1))}$

$(\text{seq[Plus (Atom 1) One, Star(Times (Atom 3) (Atom 1))],(Atom 3),(Atom 3)])$

have lang ? $A = \text{lang (subst ?e1 ?}\sigma)$ **by** (simp add: L_lasthasxx_def)

thm soundness

also have ... = lang (subst ? $e2 ?\sigma$)

apply(rule lift)

apply(rule soundness)

by eval

also have ... = lang ? B **by** (simp add: L_lasthasxx_def)

finally show ?thesis .

qed

lemma lastxx_is_4cases: lang (L_4cases $x y$) = lang (L_lasthasxx $x y$) (**is lang** ? $A = \text{lang } ?B$)

proof –

let ? $\sigma = (\lambda i. (\text{if } i=0 \text{ then Some (Atom } x) \text{ else (if } i=1 \text{ then Some (Atom } y) \text{ else None))))$

let ? $e1 = (\text{Plus (seq[Plus (Atom 1) One,(Atom 3), (Atom 3)])}$

$(\text{Plus (seq[Plus (Atom 1) One,(Atom 3),(Atom 1),Star(Times (Atom 3) (Atom 1))],(Atom 3),(Atom 3))}$

$(\text{Plus (seq[Plus (Atom 1) One,(Atom 3),(Atom 1),Star(Times (Atom 3) (Atom 1))],(Atom 1))}$

$(\text{seq[(Atom 1),(Atom 1)]})))$

let ? $e2 = \text{Plus (seq[Plus (Atom 1) One, Star(Times (Atom 3) (Atom 1))],(Atom 3),(Atom 3))}$

$(\text{seq[Plus (Atom 3) One, Star(Times (Atom 1) (Atom 3))],(Atom 1),(Atom 1)])$

have lang ? $A = \text{lang (subst ?e1 ?}\sigma)$ **by** (simp add: L_4cases_def)

thm soundness

also have ... = lang (subst ? $e2 ?\sigma$)

apply(rule lift)

```

    apply(rule soundness)
    by eval
    also have ... = lang ?B by (simp add: L_lasthasxx_def)
    finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

definition $myUNIV\ x\ y = Star\ (Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ (Atom\ y))$

lemma $myUNIV_alle: lang\ (myUNIV\ x\ y) = \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq \{x,y\}\}$

proof –

```

    have star {[y], [x]} = {concat ws | ws. set ws ⊆ {[y], [x]}} by (simp only:
star_conv_concat)

```

```

    also have ... = {xs. set xs ⊆ {x, y}} apply(auto) apply(cases x=y)
apply(simp)

```

```

    apply(case_tac ws)

```

```

    apply(simp)

```

```

    apply(auto)

```

```

    proof (goal_cases)

```

```

    case (1 as)

```

```

    then show ?case

```

```

    proof (induct as)

```

```

    case (Cons a as)

```

```

    then have as: set as ⊆ {x,y} and axy: a ∈ {x,y} by auto

```

```

    from Cons(1)[OF as] obtain ws where asco: as = concat ws

```

```

and ws: set ws ⊆ {[y],[x]} by auto

```

```

    show ?case

```

```

    apply(rule exI[where x=[a]#ws])

```

```

    using axy by(auto simp add: asco ws)

```

```

    qed (rule exI[where x=[]], simp)

```

```

    qed

```

```

    finally show ?thesis by (simp add: myUNIV_def)

```

qed

definition $nodouble\ x\ y = (Plus$

```

    (seq[question (Atom x), Star(Times(Atom y)(Atom x)),(Atom
y)])

```

```

    (seq[question (Atom y), Star(Times(Atom x) (Atom y)),(Atom
x)]))

```

lemma $myUNIV_char: lang\ (myUNIV\ (x::nat)\ y) = lang\ (Times\ (Star\ (L_lasthasxx\ x\ y))\ (Plus\ One\ (nodouble\ x\ y)))\ (is\ lang\ ?A = lang\ ?B)$

proof –

```

    let ?σ = (λi. (if i=0 then Some (Atom x) else (if i=1 then Some (Atom

```


y) else None))))

```

let ?e1 = Star (Plus (Atom 1) (Atom 3))
let ?e2 = (Times (Star (Plus (seq [Plus (Atom 1) One, Star (Times
(Atom 3) (Atom 1)), Atom 3, Atom 3])
  (seq [Plus (Atom 3) One, Star (Times (Atom 1) (Atom 3)), Atom
1, Atom 1]))))
  (Plus One
    (Plus
      (seq
        [Plus (Atom 1)
          One,
          Star
            (Times (Atom 3)
              (Atom 1)),
            Atom 3])
          (seq
            [Plus (Atom 3)
              One,
              Star
                (Times (Atom 1)
                  (Atom 3)),
                Atom 1]))))))
have lang ?A = lang (subst ?e1 ?σ) by(simp add: myUNIV_def)
thm soundness
also have ... = lang (subst ?e2 ?σ)
  apply(rule lift)
  apply(rule soundness)
  by eval
also have ... = lang ?B by (simp add: L_lasthasxx_def nodouble_def)
finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

definition *mycasexxy x y = Plus (seq[Star (Plus (Atom x) (Atom y)), Atom x, Atom x, Atom y]*

(seq[Star (Plus (Atom x) (Atom y)), Atom y, Atom y, Atom x])

definition *mycaseryx x y = Plus (seq[Star (Plus (Atom x) (Atom y)), Atom x, Atom y, Atom x]*

(seq[Star (Plus (Atom x) (Atom y)), Atom y, Atom x, Atom y])

definition *mycasexx x y = Plus (seq[Star (Plus (Atom x) (Atom y)), Atom x, Atom x]*

(seq[Star (Plus (Atom x) (Atom y)), Atom y, Atom y])

definition *mycasery x y = Plus (seq[Atom x, Atom y]) (seq[Atom y, Atom*

$x]$)

definition $mycases\ x\ y = Plus\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)$

definition $mycases\ x\ y = Plus$

$(mycasesxy\ x\ y)$
 $(Plus\ (mycasesyx\ x\ y)$
 $(Plus\ (mycasesxx\ x\ y)$
 $(Plus\ (mycasesxy\ x\ y)\ (Plus\ (mycasesx\ x\ y)\ (One))))))$

lemma $mycases_char: lang\ (myUNIV\ (x::nat)\ y) = lang\ (mycases\ x\ y)$ (**is**
 $lang\ ?A = lang\ ?B$)

proof –

let $?\sigma = (\lambda i. (if\ i=0\ then\ Some\ (Atom\ x)\ else\ (if\ i=1\ then\ Some\ (Atom\ y)\ else\ None)))$

let $?e1 = Star\ (Plus\ (Atom\ 1)\ (Atom\ 3))$
let $?e2 = Plus\ (Plus\ (seq\ [Star\ (Plus\ (Atom\ 1)\ (Atom\ 3))],\ Atom\ 1,\ Atom\ 1,\ Atom\ 3])$
 $(seq\ [Star\ (Plus\ (Atom\ 1)\ (Atom\ 3))],\ Atom\ 3,\ Atom\ 3,\ Atom\ 1])$
 $(Plus\ (Plus\ (seq\ [Star\ (Plus\ (Atom\ 1)\ (Atom\ 3))],\ Atom\ 1,\ Atom\ 3,\ Atom\ 1])$
 $(seq\ [Star\ (Plus\ (Atom\ 1)\ (Atom\ 3))],\ Atom\ 3,\ Atom\ 1,\ Atom\ 3]))$
 $(Plus\ (Plus\ (seq\ [Star\ (Plus\ (Atom\ 1)\ (Atom\ 3))],\ Atom\ 1,\ Atom\ 1])$
 $(seq\ [Star\ (Plus\ (Atom\ 1)\ (Atom\ 3))],\ Atom\ 3,\ Atom\ 3]))$
 $(Plus\ (Plus\ (seq\ [Atom\ 1,\ Atom\ 3])\ (seq\ [Atom\ 3,\ Atom\ 1]))\ (Plus\ (Plus\ (Atom\ 3)\ (Atom\ 1))\ One))))$

have $lang\ ?A = lang\ (subst\ ?e1\ ?\sigma)$ **by** ($simp\ add: myUNIV_def$)

thm $soundness$

also have $\dots = lang\ (subst\ ?e2\ ?\sigma)$

apply ($rule\ lift$)

apply ($rule\ soundness$)

by $eval$

also have $\dots = lang\ ?B$ **by** ($simp\ add: mycases_def\ mycasesxy_def\ mycasesyx_def$

$mycasesxx_def\ mycasesx_def\ mycasesxy_def$)

finally show $?thesis$.

qed

end

12 OPT2

```
theory OPT2
imports
  Partial_Cost_Model
  RExp_Var
begin
```

12.1 Definition

```
fun OPT2 :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  (nat * nat list) list where
  OPT2 [] [x,y] = []
| OPT2 [a] [x,y] = [(0,[])]
| OPT2 (a#b# $\sigma'$ ) [x,y] = (if a=x then (0,[]) # (OPT2 (b# $\sigma'$ ) [x,y])
                             else (if b=x then (0,[])# (OPT2 (b# $\sigma'$ ) [x,y])
                             else (1,[])# (OPT2 (b# $\sigma'$ ) [y,x])))
```

lemma *OPT2_length*: $\text{length } (\text{OPT2 } \sigma [x, y]) = \text{length } \sigma$

```
apply(induct  $\sigma$  arbitrary: x y)
  apply(simp)
  apply(case_tac  $\sigma$ ) by(auto)
```

lemma *OPT2x*: $\text{OPT2 } (x\#\sigma') [x,y] = (0,[])\#(\text{OPT2 } \sigma' [x,y])$

```
apply(cases  $\sigma'$ ) by (simp_all)
```

lemma *swapOpt*: $T_{p_opt} [x,y] \sigma \leq 1 + T_{p_opt} [y,x] \sigma$

proof –

show *?thesis*

proof (cases $\text{length } \sigma > 0$)

case *True*

have $T_{p_opt} [y,x] \sigma \in \{T_p [y, x] \sigma \mid \text{as. length as} = \text{length } \sigma\}$

unfolding *T_opt_def*

apply(rule *Inf_nat_def1*)

apply(*auto*) **by** (rule *Ex_list_of_length*)

then obtain *asyx* **where** *costyx*: $T_p [y,x] \sigma \text{ asyx} = T_{p_opt} [y,x] \sigma$

and *lenyx*: $\text{length asyx} = \text{length } \sigma$

unfolding *T_opt_def* **by** *auto*

from *True lenyx* **have** $\text{length asyx} > 0$ **by** *auto*

then obtain *A asyx'* **where** *aa*: $\text{asyx} = A \# \text{asyx}'$ **using** *list.exhaust*

```

by blast
  then obtain m1 a1 where AA: A = (m1,a1) by fastforce

  let ?asxy = (m1,a1@[0]) # asyx'

  from True obtain q σ' where qq: σ = q # σ' using list.exhaust by
blast

  have t: tp [x, y] q (m1, a1@[0]) = Suc (tp [y, x] q (m1, a1))
  unfolding tp_def
  apply(simp) unfolding swap_def by (simp)

  have s: step [x, y] q (m1, a1 @ [0]) = step [y, x] q (m1, a1)
  unfolding step_def mtf2_def by(simp add: swap_def)

  have T: Tp [x,y] σ ?asxy = 1 + Tp [y,x] σ asyx unfolding qq aa AA
by(auto simp add: s t)

  have l: 1 + Tp_opt [y,x] σ = Tp [x, y] σ ?asxy using T costyx by
simp
  have length ?asxy = length σ using lenyx aa by auto
  then have inside: ?asxy ∈ {as. size as = size σ} by force
  then have b: Tp [x, y] σ ?asxy ∈ {Tp [x, y] σ as | as. size as = size σ}
by auto

  then show ?thesis unfolding l unfolding T_opt_def
  apply(rule cInf_lower) by simp
  qed (simp add: T_opt_def)
qed

lemma tt: a ∈ {x,y} ⇒ OPT2 (rest1) (step [x,y] a (hd (OPT2 (a # rest1) [x, y])))
  = tl (OPT2 (a # rest1) [x, y])
apply(cases rest1) by(auto simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def)

lemma splitqsallg: Strat ≠ [] ⇒ a ∈ {x,y} ⇒
  tp [x, y] a (hd (Strat)) +
  (let L=step [x,y] a (hd (Strat))
  in Tp L (rest1) (tl Strat)) = Tp [x, y] (a # rest1) Strat
proof –
  assume ne: Strat ≠ []
  assume axy: a ∈ {x,y}
  have Tp [x, y] (a # rest1) (Strat)

```

$$= T_p [x, y] (a \# rest1) ((hd (Strat)) \# (tl (Strat)))$$
by(*simp only: List.list.collapse[OF ne]*)

then show ?thesis by auto

qed

lemma splitqs: $a \in \{x, y\} \implies T_p [x, y] (a \# rest1) (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y])$

$$= t_p [x, y] a (hd (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y])) +$$

$$(let L=step [x,y] a (hd (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y]))$$

$$in T_p L (rest1) (OPT2 (rest1) L))$$

proof –

assume *axy:* $a \in \{x, y\}$

have *ne:* $OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y] \neq []$ **apply**(*cases rest1*) **by**(*simp_all*)

have $T_p [x, y] (a \# rest1) (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y])$

$$= T_p [x, y] (a \# rest1) ((hd (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y])) \# (tl (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y])))$$

by(*simp only: List.list.collapse[OF ne]*)

also have $\dots = T_p [x, y] (a \# rest1) ((hd (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y])) \# (OPT2 (rest1) (step [x,y] a (hd (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y])))))$

by(*simp only: tt[OF axy]*)

also have $\dots = t_p [x, y] a (hd (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y])) +$

$$(let L=step [x,y] a (hd (OPT2 (a \# rest1) [x, y]))$$

$$in T_p L (rest1) (OPT2 (rest1) L))$$
 by(*simp*)

finally show ?thesis .

qed

lemma tpx: $t_p [x, y] x (hd (OPT2 (x \# rest1) [x, y])) = 0$

by (*simp add: OPT2x t_p_def*)

lemma yup: $T_p [x, y] (x \# rest1) (OPT2 (x \# rest1) [x, y])$

$$= (let L=step [x,y] x (hd (OPT2 (x \# rest1) [x, y]))$$

$$in T_p L (rest1) (OPT2 (rest1) L))$$

by (*simp add: splitqs tpx*)

lemma swapsxy: $A \in \{ [x,y], [y,x] \} \implies swaps sws A \in \{ [x,y], [y,x] \}$

apply(*induct sws*)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*simp*) **unfolding** *swap_def* **by auto**

lemma mtf2xy: $A \in \{ [x,y], [y,x] \} \implies r \in \{x, y\} \implies mtf2 a r A \in \{ [x,y], [y,x] \}$

by (*metis mtf2_def swapsxy*)

lemma *stepxy*: **assumes** $q \in \{x,y\}$ $A \in \{ [x,y], [y,x] \}$
shows *step* A q $a \in \{ [x,y], [y,x] \}$
unfolding *step_def* **apply**(*simp only: split_def Let_def*)
apply(*rule mtf2xy*)
apply(*rule swapsxy*) **by** *fact+*

12.2 Proof of Optimality

lemma *OPT2_is_lb*: **set** $\sigma \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies x \neq y \implies T_p [x,y] \sigma$ (*OPT2* σ $[x,y]$) $\leq T_{p_opt} [x,y] \sigma$
proof (*induct length* σ *arbitrary: x y* σ *rule: less_induct*)
case (*less*)
show *?case*
proof (*cases* σ)
case (*Cons* a σ')
note *Cons1=Cons*
show *?thesis* **unfolding** *Cons*
proof(*cases* $a=x$)
case *True*
from *True Cons* **have** *qsform: $\sigma = x \# \sigma'$* **by** *auto*
have *up: $T_p [x, y] (x \# \sigma')$* (*OPT2* $(x \# \sigma')$ $[x, y]$) $\leq T_{p_opt} [x, y] (x \# \sigma')$
unfolding *True*
unfolding *T_opt_def* **apply**(*rule cInf_greatest*)
apply(*simp add: Ex_list_of_length*)
proof –
fix *el*
assume $el \in \{ T_p [x, y] (x \# \sigma') \mid as. \text{length } as = \text{length } (x \# \sigma') \}$
then obtain *Strat* **where** *lStrat: length Strat = length (x # σ')*
and $el: T_p [x, y] (x \# \sigma')$ *Strat = el* **by** *auto*
then have *ne: Strat $\neq []$* **by** *auto*
let *?LA=step [x,y] x (hd (OPT2 (x # σ') [x, y]))*

have *E0: $T_p [x, y] (x \# \sigma')$* (*OPT2* $(x \# \sigma')$ $[x, y]$)
 $= T_p$ *?LA* (σ') (*OPT2* (σ') *?LA*) **using** *yup* **by** *auto*
also have *E1: $\dots = T_p [x,y] (\sigma')$* (*OPT2* (σ') $[x,y]$) **by** (*simp add: OPT2x step_def*)
also have *E2: $\dots \leq T_{p_opt} [x,y] \sigma'$* **apply**(*rule less(1)*) **using** *Cons less(2,3)* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots \leq T_p [x, y] (x \# \sigma')$ *Strat*
proof (*cases* (*step [x, y] x (hd Strat)*) = $[x,y]$)
case *True*
have *aha: $T_{p_opt} [x, y] \sigma' \leq T_p [x, y] \sigma'$* (*tl Strat*)

```

      unfolding T_opt_def apply(rule cInf_lower)
      apply(auto) apply(rule exI[where x=tl Strat]) using
lStrat by auto

      also have E4: ... ≤ t_p [x, y] x (hd Strat) + T_p (step [x,
y] x (hd Strat)) σ' (tl Strat)
      unfolding True by(simp)
      also have E5: ... = T_p [x, y] (x # σ') Strat using
splitqsallg[of Strat x x y σ', OF ne, simplified]
      by (auto)
      finally show ?thesis by auto
next
case False
have tp1: t_p [x, y] x (hd Strat) ≥ 1
proof (rule ccontr)
  let ?a = hd Strat
  assume ¬ 1 ≤ t_p [x, y] x ?a
  then have tp0: t_p [x, y] x ?a = 0 by auto
  then have size (snd ?a) = 0 unfolding t_p_def by(simp
add: split_def)
  then have nopaid: (snd ?a) = [] by auto
  have step [x, y] x ?a = [x, y]
  unfolding step_def apply(simp add: split_def nopaid)
  unfolding mtf2_def by(simp)
  then show False using False by auto
qed

from False have yx: step [x, y] x (hd Strat) = [y, x]
using stepxy[where x=x and y=y and a=hd Strat] by
auto

have E3: T_p_opt [x, y] σ' ≤ 1 + T_p_opt [y, x] σ' using
swapOpt by auto
also have E4: ... ≤ 1 + T_p [y, x] σ' (tl Strat)
  apply(simp) unfolding T_opt_def apply(rule
cInf_lower)
  apply(auto) apply(rule exI[where x=tl Strat]) using
lStrat by auto
also have E5: ... = 1 + T_p (step [x, y] x (hd Strat)) σ'
(tl Strat) using yx by auto
also have E6: ... ≤ t_p [x, y] x (hd Strat) + T_p (step [x,
y] x (hd Strat)) σ' (tl Strat) using tp1 by auto

```

```

      also have E7: ... = Tp [x, y] (x # σ') Strat using
splitqsallg[of Strat x x y σ', OF ne, simplified]
      by (auto)
      finally show ?thesis by auto
    qed
    also have ... = el using True el by simp
    finally show Tp [x, y] (x # σ') (OPT2 (x # σ') [x, y]) ≤ el
  by auto
    qed
    then show Tp [x, y] (a # σ') (OPT2 (a # σ') [x, y]) ≤ Tp_opt
[x, y] (a # σ')
    using True by simp
  next

    case False
    with less Cons have ay: a=y by auto
    show Tp [x, y] (a # σ') (OPT2 (a # σ') [x, y]) ≤ Tp_opt [x, y] (a
# σ') unfolding ay
    proof(cases σ')
      case Nil
      have up: Tp_opt [x, y] [y] ≥ 1
      unfolding T_opt_def apply(rule cInf_greatest)
      apply(simp add: Ex_list_of_length)
      proof -
        fix el
        assume el ∈ {Tp [x, y] [y] as |as. length as = length [y]}
        then obtain Strat where Strat: length Strat = length [y] and
          el: el = Tp [x, y] [y] Strat by auto
        from Strat obtain a where a: Strat = [a] by (metis
Suc_length_conv length_0_conv)
        show 1 ≤ el unfolding el a apply(simp) unfolding t_p_def
      apply(simp add: split_def)
      apply(cases snd a)
      apply(simp add: less(3))
      by(simp)
    qed

    show Tp [x, y] (y # σ') (OPT2 (y # σ') [x, y]) ≤ Tp_opt [x, y]
(y # σ') unfolding Nil
    apply(simp add: t_p_def) using less(3) apply(simp)
    using up by(simp)
  next
  case (Cons b rest2)

```



```

show up:  $T_p [x, y] (y \# \sigma') (OPT2 (y \# \sigma') [x, y]) \leq T_{p\_opt} [x, y] (y \# \sigma')$ 
  unfolding Cons
  proof (cases b=x)
  case True

  show  $T_p [x, y] (y \# b \# rest2) (OPT2 (y \# b \# rest2) [x, y]) \leq T_{p\_opt} [x, y] (y \# b \# rest2)$ 
  unfolding True
  unfolding T_opt_def apply(rule cInf_greatest)
  apply(simp add: Ex_list_of_length)
  proof -
    fix el
    assume  $el \in \{T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# rest2) \mid as.\ length\ as = length\ (y \# x \# rest2)\}$ 
    then obtain Strat where lenStrat:  $length\ Strat = length\ (y \# x \# rest2)$  and
       $Strat: el = T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# rest2)\ Strat$  by auto
    have v:  $set\ rest2 \subseteq \{x, y\}$  using less(2)[unfolded Cons1 Cons] by auto

    let ?L1 = (step [x, y] y (hd Strat))
    let ?L2 = (step ?L1 x (hd (tl Strat)))

    let ?a1 = hd Strat
    let ?a2 = hd (tl Strat)
    let ?r = tl (tl Strat)

    have Strat = ?a1 # ?a2 # ?r by (metis Nitpick.size_list_simp(2) Suc_length_conv lenStrat list.collapse list.discI list.inject)

    have 1:  $T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# rest2)\ Strat = t_p [x, y] y (hd\ Strat) + t_p\ ?L1\ x (hd\ (tl\ Strat)) + T_p\ ?L2\ rest2\ (tl\ (tl\ Strat))$ 
    proof -
      have a:  $Strat \neq []$  using lenStrat by auto
      have b:  $(tl\ Strat) \neq []$  using lenStrat by (metis Nitpick.size_list_simp(2) Suc_length_conv list.discI list.inject)

```

```

      have 1:  $T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# \text{rest2}) \text{Strat}$ 
        =  $t_p [x, y] y (\text{hd Strat}) + T_p ?L1 (x \# \text{rest2}) (\text{tl Strat})$ 
      using splitqsallg[OF a, where a=y and x=x and y=y, simplified] by (simp)
      have tt:  $\text{step } [x, y] y (\text{hd Strat}) \neq [x, y] \implies \text{step } [x, y] y (\text{hd Strat}) = [y, x]$ 
      using stepxy[where A=[x,y]] by blast

      have 2:  $T_p ?L1 (x \# \text{rest2}) (\text{tl Strat}) = t_p ?L1 x (\text{hd } (\text{tl Strat})) + T_p ?L2 (\text{rest2}) (\text{tl } (\text{tl Strat}))$ 
      apply(cases ?L1=[x,y])
      using splitqsallg[OF b, where a=x and x=x and y=y, simplified] apply(auto)
      using tt splitqsallg[OF b, where a=x and x=y and y=x, simplified] by auto
      from 1 2 show ?thesis by auto
    qed

    have  $T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# \text{rest2}) (\text{OPT2 } (y \# x \# \text{rest2}) [x, y])$ 
      =  $1 + T_p [x, y] (\text{rest2}) (\text{OPT2 } (\text{rest2}) [x, y])$ 
      unfolding True
      using less(3) by(simp add: t_p_def step_def OPT2x)
      also have  $\dots \leq 1 + T_{p\_opt} [x, y] (\text{rest2})$  apply(simp)
      apply(rule less(1))
      apply(simp add: less(2) Cons1 Cons)
      apply(fact) by fact
    also

    have  $\dots \leq T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# \text{rest2}) \text{Strat}$ 
    proof (cases ?L2 = [x,y])
      case True
      have 2:  $t_p [x, y] y (\text{hd Strat}) + t_p ?L1 x (\text{hd } (\text{tl Strat})) + T_p [x,y] \text{rest2 } (\text{tl } (\text{tl Strat})) \geq t_p [x, y] y (\text{hd Strat}) + t_p ?L1 x (\text{hd } (\text{tl Strat})) + T_{p\_opt} [x,y] \text{rest2}$  apply(simp)
      unfolding T_opt_def apply(rule cInf_lower)
      apply(simp) apply(rule exI[where x=tl (tl Strat)])
    by (auto simp: lenStrat)
      have 3:  $t_p [x, y] y (\text{hd Strat}) + t_p ?L1 x (\text{hd } (\text{tl Strat})) + T_{p\_opt} [x,y] \text{rest2} \geq 1 + T_{p\_opt} [x,y] \text{rest2}$ 
    apply(simp)
    proof -

```

```

      have  $t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) \geq 1$ 
      unfolding  $t_p\_def$  apply( $simp$   $add: split\_def$ )
      apply( $cases$   $snd (hd Strat)$ ) by ( $simp\_all$   $add:$ 
less(3))
      then show  $Suc\ 0 \leq t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) + t_p ?L1$ 
 $x (hd (tl Strat))$  by  $auto$ 
      qed
      from 1 2 3 True show  $?thesis$  by  $auto$ 
next
      case  $False$ 
      note  $L2F=this$ 
      have  $L1: ?L1 \in \{[x, y], [y, x]\}$  apply( $rule\ stepxy$ ) by
 $simp\_all$ 
      have  $?L2 \in \{[x, y], [y, x]\}$  apply( $rule\ stepxy$ ) using  $L1$ 
by  $simp\_all$ 
      with  $False$  have 2:  $?L2 = [y, x]$  by  $auto$ 

      have  $k: T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# rest2) Strat$ 
      =  $t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) + t_p ?L1 x (hd (tl Strat)) +$ 
 $T_p [y, x] rest2 (tl (tl Strat))$  using 1 2 by  $auto$ 

      have  $l: t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) > 0$ 
      using  $less(3)$  unfolding  $t_p\_def$  apply( $cases$   $snd (hd$ 
 $Strat) = []$ )
      by ( $simp\_all$   $add: split\_def$ )

      have  $r: T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# rest2) Strat \geq 2 + T_p [y, x]$ 
 $rest2 (tl (tl Strat))$ 
      proof ( $cases$   $?L1 = [x, y]$ )
      case  $True$ 
      note  $T=this$ 
      then have  $t_p ?L1 x (hd (tl Strat)) > 0$  unfolding  $True$ 
      proof( $cases$   $snd (hd (tl Strat)) = []$ )
      case  $True$ 
      have  $?L2 = [x, y]$  unfolding  $T$  apply( $simp$   $add:$ 
 $split\_def\ step\_def$ )
      unfolding  $True\ mtf2\_def$  by( $simp$ )
      with  $L2F$  have  $False$  by  $auto$ 
      then show  $0 < t_p [x, y] x (hd (tl Strat)) ..$ 
next
      case  $False$ 
      then show  $0 < t_p [x, y] x (hd (tl Strat))$ 
      unfolding  $t_p\_def$  by( $simp$   $add: split\_def$ )
      qed

```

```

    with l have tp [x, y] y (hd Strat) + tp ?L1 x (hd (tl
Strat)) ≥ 2 by auto
    with k show ?thesis by auto
  next
  case False
  from L1 False have 2: ?L1 = [y,x] by auto
  { fix k sws T
    have T∈{[x,y],[y,x]} ⇒ mtf2 k x T = [y,x] ⇒ T =
[y,x]

    apply(rule ccontr) by (simp add: less(3) mtf2_def)
  }
  have t1: tp [x, y] y (hd Strat) ≥ 1 unfolding tp_def
apply(simp add: split_def)
    apply(cases (snd (hd Strat))) using ⟨x ≠ y⟩ by auto
  have t2: tp [y,x] x (hd (tl Strat)) ≥ 1 unfolding tp_def
apply(simp add: split_def)
    apply(cases (snd (hd (tl Strat)))) using ⟨x ≠ y⟩ by auto
  have Tp [x, y] (y # x # rest2) Strat
    = tp [x, y] y (hd Strat) + tp (step [x, y] y (hd Strat))
x (hd (tl Strat)) + Tp [y, x] rest2 (tl (tl Strat))
    by(rule k)
  with t1 t2 2 show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  have t: Tp [y, x] rest2 (tl (tl Strat)) ≥ Tp_opt [y, x] rest2
    unfolding Tp_opt_def apply(rule cInf_lower)
    apply(auto) apply(rule exI[where x=(tl (tl Strat))])
by(simp add: lenStrat)
  show ?thesis
  proof -
  have 1 + Tp_opt [x, y] rest2 ≤ 2 + Tp_opt [y, x] rest2
    using swapOpt by auto
  also have ... ≤ 2 + Tp [y, x] rest2 (tl (tl Strat)) using
t by auto

  also have ... ≤ Tp [x, y] (y # x # rest2) Strat using r
by auto

  finally show ?thesis .
  qed

  qed
  also have ... = el using Strat by auto
  finally show Tp [x, y] (y # x # rest2) (OPT2 (y # x #
rest2) [x, y]) ≤ el .
  qed

```

```

next
  case False
  with Cons1 Cons less(2) have bisyl: b=y by auto
  with less(3) have OPT2 (y # b # rest2) [x, y] = (1,[])# (OPT2
(b#rest2) [y,x]) by simp
  show  $T_p [x, y] (y \# b \# rest2) (OPT2 (y \# b \# rest2) [x, y])$ 
 $\leq T_{p\_opt} [x, y] (y \# b \# rest2)$ 
  unfolding bisyl
  unfolding T_opt_def apply(rule cInf_greatest)
  apply(simp add: Ex_list_of_length)
  proof –
  fix el
  assume  $el \in \{T_p [x, y] (y \# y \# rest2) \mid as. length\ as =$ 
 $length\ (y \# y \# rest2)\}$ 
  then obtain Strat where  $lenStrat: length\ Strat = length\ (y$ 
 $\# y \# rest2)$  and
     $Strat: el = T_p [x, y] (y \# y \# rest2) Strat$  by auto
  have  $v: set\ rest2 \subseteq \{x, y\}$  using less(2)[unfolded Cons1
 $Cons]$  by auto

  let  $?L1 = (step [x, y] y (hd\ Strat))$ 
  let  $?L2 = (step\ ?L1\ y\ (hd\ (tl\ Strat)))$ 

  let  $?a1 = hd\ Strat$ 
  let  $?a2 = hd\ (tl\ Strat)$ 
  let  $?r = tl\ (tl\ Strat)$ 

  have  $Strat = ?a1 \# ?a2 \# ?r$  by (metis Nitpick.size_list_simp(2)
 $Suc\_length\_conv\ lenStrat\ list.collapse\ list.discI\ list.inject$ )

  have  $1: T_p [x, y] (y \# y \# rest2) Strat$ 
     $= t_p [x, y] y (hd\ Strat) + t_p\ ?L1\ y\ (hd\ (tl\ Strat))$ 
     $+ T_p\ ?L2\ rest2\ (tl\ (tl\ Strat))$ 
  proof –
  have  $a: Strat \neq []$  using  $lenStrat$  by auto
  have  $b: (tl\ Strat) \neq []$  using  $lenStrat$  by (metis
 $Nitpick.size\_list\_simp(2)\ Suc\_length\_conv\ list.discI\ list.inject$ )

  have  $1: T_p [x, y] (y \# y \# rest2) Strat$ 

```

$$= t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) + T_p ?L1 (y \# rest2) (tl Strat)$$

using *splitqsallg*[*OF a, where a=y and x=x and y=y, simplified*] **by** (*simp*)

have *tt: step [x, y] y (hd Strat) \neq [x, y] \implies step [x, y] y (hd Strat) = [y,x]*

using *stepxy*[*where A=[x,y]*] **by** *blast*

have *2: $T_p ?L1 (y \# rest2) (tl Strat) = t_p ?L1 y (hd (tl Strat)) + T_p ?L2 (rest2) (tl (tl Strat))$*

apply(*cases ?L1=[x,y]*)

using *splitqsallg*[*OF b, where a=y and x=x and y=y, simplified*] **apply**(*auto*)

using *tt splitqsallg*[*OF b, where a=y and x=y and y=x, simplified*] **by** *auto*

from *1 2 show ?thesis by auto*

qed

have $T_p [x, y] (y \# y \# rest2) (OPT2 (y \# y \# rest2) [x, y])$

$= 1 + T_p [y, x] (rest2) (OPT2 (rest2) [y, x])$

using *less(3)* **by**(*simp add: t_p_def step_def mtf2_def swap_def OPT2x*)

also have $\dots \leq 1 + T_{p_opt} [y, x] (rest2)$ **apply**(*simp*)

apply(*rule less(1)*)

apply(*simp add: less(2) Cons1 Cons*)

using *v less(3)* **by**(*auto*)

also

have $\dots \leq T_p [x, y] (y \# y \# rest2) Strat$

proof (*cases ?L2 = [y,x]*)

case *True*

have *2: $t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) + t_p ?L1 y (hd (tl Strat)) + T_p [y,x] rest2 (tl (tl Strat)) \geq t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) + t_p ?L1 y (hd (tl Strat))$*

$+ T_{p_opt} [y,x] rest2$ **apply**(*simp*)

unfolding *T_opt_def* **apply**(*rule cInf_lower*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*rule exI*[*where x=tl (tl Strat)*])

by (*auto simp: lenStrat*)

have *3: $t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) + t_p ?L1 y (hd (tl Strat)) + T_{p_opt} [y,x] rest2 \geq 1 + T_{p_opt} [y,x] rest2$*

apply(*simp*)

proof –

have $t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) \geq 1$

```

      unfolding  $t_p\_def$  apply(simp add: split_def)
      apply(cases snd (hd Strat)) by (simp_all add:
less(3))
      then show  $Suc\ 0 \leq t_p\ [x,\ y]\ y\ (hd\ Strat) + t_p\ ?L1$ 
 $y\ (hd\ (tl\ Strat))$  by auto
      qed
      from 1 2 3 True show ?thesis by auto
next
      case False
      note L2F=this
      have L1:  $?L1 \in \{[x,\ y], [y,\ x]\}$  apply(rule stepxy) by
simp_all
      have  $?L2 \in \{[x,\ y], [y,\ x]\}$  apply(rule stepxy) using L1
by simp_all
      with False have 2:  $?L2 = [x,y]$  by auto

      have k:  $T_p\ [x,\ y]\ (y\ \# \ y\ \# \ rest2)\ Strat$ 
      =  $t_p\ [x,\ y]\ y\ (hd\ Strat) + t_p\ ?L1\ y\ (hd\ (tl\ Strat)) +$ 
 $T_p\ [x,y]\ rest2\ (tl\ (tl\ Strat))$  using 1 2 by auto

      have l:  $t_p\ [x,\ y]\ y\ (hd\ Strat) > 0$ 
      using less(3) unfolding  $t_p\_def$  apply(cases snd (hd
Strat) = [])
      by (simp_all add: split_def)

      have r:  $T_p\ [x,\ y]\ (y\ \# \ y\ \# \ rest2)\ Strat \geq 2 + T_p\ [x,y]$ 
 $rest2\ (tl\ (tl\ Strat))$ 
      proof (cases ?L1 = [y,x])
      case False
      from L1 False have  $?L1 = [x,y]$  by auto
      note T=this
      then have  $t_p\ ?L1\ y\ (hd\ (tl\ Strat)) > 0$  unfolding T
unfolding  $t_p\_def$  apply(simp add: split_def)
      apply(cases snd (hd (tl Strat)) = [])
      using  $\langle x \neq y \rangle$  by auto
      with l k show ?thesis by auto
next

      case True
      note T=this

      have  $t_p\ ?L1\ y\ (hd\ (tl\ Strat)) > 0$  unfolding T
proof(cases snd (hd (tl Strat)) = [])
      case True

```

```

      have ?L2 = [y,x] unfolding T apply(simp add:
split_def step_def)
      unfolding True mtf2_def by(simp)
      with L2F have False by auto
      then show 0 < t_p [y, x] y (hd (tl Strat)) ..
    next
      case False
      then show 0 < t_p [y, x] y (hd (tl Strat))
        unfolding t_p_def by(simp add: split_def)
      qed
      with l have t_p [x, y] y (hd Strat) + t_p ?L1 y (hd (tl
Strat)) ≥ 2 by auto
      with k show ?thesis by auto

    qed
    have t: T_p [x, y] rest2 (tl (tl Strat)) ≥ T_p_opt [x, y] rest2
      unfolding T_opt_def apply(rule cInf_lower)
      apply(auto) apply(rule exI[where x=(tl (tl Strat))])
by(simp add: lenStrat)
    show ?thesis
    proof -
      have 1 + T_p_opt [y, x] rest2 ≤ 2 + T_p_opt [x, y] rest2
        using swapOpt by auto
      also have ... ≤ 2 + T_p [x, y] rest2 (tl (tl Strat)) using
t by auto
      also have ... ≤ T_p [x, y] (y # y # rest2) Strat using r
by auto
      finally show ?thesis .
    qed

    qed
    also have ... = el using Strat by auto
    finally show T_p [x, y] (y # y # rest2) (OPT2 (y # y #
rest2) [x, y]) ≤ el .
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed (simp add: T_opt_def)
qed

```

lemma *OPT2_is_ub*: $set\ qs \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies x \neq y \implies T_p [x,y] qs (OPT2 qs [x,y]) \geq T_{p_opt} [x,y] qs$

unfolding T_opt_def **apply**(rule $cInf_lower$)
apply(simp) **apply**(rule exI [**where** $x=(OPT2\ qs\ [x,\ y])$])
by (auto simp add: $OPT2_length$)

lemma $OPT2_is_opt$: set $qs \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies x \neq y \implies T_p\ [x,y]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y]) = T_{p_opt}\ [x,y]\ qs$
by (simp add: $OPT2_is_lb\ OPT2_is_ub\ antisym$)

12.3 Performance on the four phase forms

lemma $OPT2_A$: **assumes** $x \neq y\ qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y])$

shows $T_p\ [x,y]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y]) = 1$

proof –

from $assms(2)$ **obtain** $u\ v$ **where** $qs: qs=u@v$ **and** $u: u=[x] \vee u=[]$ **and**
 $v: v = [y,y]$ **by** (auto simp: $conc_def$)

from u **have** $pref1: T_p\ [x,y]\ (u@v)\ (OPT2\ (u@v)\ [x,y]) = T_p\ [x,y]\ v$
 $(OPT2\ v\ [x,y])$

apply(cases $u=[]$)

apply(simp)

by(simp add: $OPT2x\ t_p_def\ step_def$)

have $ende: T_p\ [x,y]\ v\ (OPT2\ v\ [x,y]) = 1$ **unfolding** v **using** $assms(1)$
by(simp add: $mtf2_def\ swap_def\ t_p_def\ step_def$)

from $pref1\ ende\ qs$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** auto
qed

lemma $OPT2_A'$: **assumes** $x \neq y\ qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y])$

shows $real\ (T_p\ [x,y]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y])) = 1$

using $OPT2_A[OF\ assms]$ **by** simp

lemma $OPT2_B$: **assumes** $x \neq y\ qs=u@v\ u=[] \vee u=[x]\ v \in lang\ (seq\ [Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x),\ Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y])$

shows $T_p\ [x,y]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y]) = (length\ v\ div\ 2)$

proof –

from $assms(3)$ **have** $pref1: T_p\ [x,y]\ (u@v)\ (OPT2\ (u@v)\ [x,y]) = T_p$
 $[x,y]\ v\ (OPT2\ v\ [x,y])$

apply(cases $u=[]$)

apply(*simp*)
by(*simp add: OPT2x t_p_def step_def*)

from *assms(4)* **obtain** *a w* **where** *v = a@w* **and** *a ∈ lang (Times (Atom y) (Atom x))* **and** *w ∈ lang (seq[Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom y, Atom y])* **by**(*auto*)
from *this(2)* **have** *aa: a = [y,x]* **by**(*simp add: conc_def*)

from *assms(1)* *this v* **have** *pref2: T_p [x,y] v (OPT2 v [x,y]) = 1 + T_p [x,y] w (OPT2 w [x,y])*
by(*simp add: t_p_def step_def OPT2x*)

from *w* **obtain** *c d* **where** *w2: w = c@d* **and** *c: c ∈ lang (Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom x)))* **and** *d: d ∈ lang (Times (Atom y) (Atom y))* **by** *auto*
then **have** *dd: d = [y,y]* **by** *auto*

from *c[simplified]* **have** *star: T_p [x,y] (c@d) (OPT2 (c@d) [x,y]) = (length c div 2) + T_p [x,y] d (OPT2 d [x,y])*
proof(*induct c rule: star_induct*)
case (*append r s*)
then **have** *r: r = [y,x]* **by** *auto*
then **have** *T_p [x, y] ((r @ s) @ d) (OPT2 ((r @ s) @ d) [x, y]) = T_p [x, y] ([y,x] @ (s @ d)) (OPT2 ([y,x] @ (s @ d)) [x, y])* **by** *simp*
also **have** *... = 1 + T_p [x, y] (s @ d) (OPT2 (s @ d) [x, y])*
using *assms(1)* **by**(*simp add: t_p_def step_def OPT2x*)
also **have** *... = 1 + length s div 2 + T_p [x, y] d (OPT2 d [x, y])*
using *append* **by** *simp*
also **have** *... = length (r @ s) div 2 + T_p [x, y] d (OPT2 d [x, y])*
using *r* **by** *auto*
finally **show** *?case* .
qed *simp*

have *ende: T_p [x,y] d (OPT2 d [x,y]) = 1* **unfolding** *dd* **using** *assms(1)*
by(*simp add: mtf2_def swap_def t_p_def step_def*)

have *vv: v = [y,x]@c@[y,y]* **using** *w2 dd v aa* **by** *auto*

from *pref1 pref2 star w2 ende* **have**
 $T_p [x, y] qs (OPT2 qs [x, y]) = 1 + length c div 2 + 1$ **unfolding**
assms(2) **by** *auto*
also **have** *... = (length v div 2)* **using** *vv* **by** *auto*
finally **show** *?thesis* .
qed

lemma *OPT2_B1*: **assumes** $x \neq y$ $qs \in \text{lang}(\text{seq}[\text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } x, \text{Star}(\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$
shows $\text{real}(T_p[x,y] \text{ qs} (\text{OPT2} \text{ qs} [x,y])) = \text{length} \text{ qs} / 2$
proof –
from *assms(2)* **have** $qs \in \text{lang}(\text{seq}[\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$
by (*simp add: conc_assoc*)
have $(\text{length} \text{ qs}) \bmod 2 = 0$
proof –
from *assms(2)* **have** $qs \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \text{star}(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \{[y]\} @@ \{[y]\}$ **by** (*simp add: conc_assoc*)
then obtain $p \ q \ r$ **where** $pqr: qs = p @ q @ r$ **and** $p \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$
and $q \in \text{star}(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ **and** $r \in \{[y]\} @@ \{[y]\}$ **by**
(*metis concE*)
then have $rr: p = [y,x] \ r = [y,y]$ **by** *auto*
with pqr **have** $a: \text{length} \text{ qs} = 4 + \text{length} \ q$ **by** *auto*
from q **have** $b: \text{length} \ q \bmod 2 = 0$
apply (*induct q rule: star_induct*) **by** (*auto*)
from $a \ b$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed
with *OPT2_B* [**where** $u = []$, *OF* *assms(1)* qs] **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *OPT2_B2*: **assumes** $x \neq y$ $qs \in \text{lang}(\text{seq}[\text{Atom } x, \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } x, \text{Star}(\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$
shows $T_p[x,y] \text{ qs} (\text{OPT2} \text{ qs} [x,y]) = ((\text{length} \text{ qs} - 1) / 2)$
proof –
from *assms(2)* **obtain** v **where**
 $qsv: qs = [x] @ v$ **and** $vv: v \in \text{lang}(\text{seq}[\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$ **by** (*auto simp add: conc_def*)
have $(\text{length} \ v) \bmod 2 = 0$
proof –
from vv **have** $v \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \text{star}(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \{[y]\} @@ \{[y]\}$ **by** (*simp add: conc_assoc*)
then obtain $p \ q \ r$ **where** $pqr: v = p @ q @ r$ **and** $p \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$
and $q \in \text{star}(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ **and** $r \in \{[y]\} @@ \{[y]\}$ **by**
(*metis concE*)
then have $rr: p = [y,x] \ r = [y,y]$ **by** (*auto simp add: conc_def*)
with pqr **have** $a: \text{length} \ v = 4 + \text{length} \ q$ **by** *auto*
from q **have** $b: \text{length} \ q \bmod 2 = 0$
apply (*induct q rule: star_induct*) **by** (*auto*)
from $a \ b$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

with $OPT2_B$ [**where** $u=[x]$, OF $assms(1)$ $qsv _ vv$] qsv **show** $?thesis$
by(*auto*)
qed

lemma $OPT2_C$: **assumes** $x \neq y$ $qs=u@v$ $u=[] \vee u=[x]$
and $v \in lang$ ($seq[Atom$ y , $Atom$ x , $Star(Times$ ($Atom$ y) ($Atom$ x)),
 $Atom$ x])

shows T_p $[x,y]$ qs ($OPT2$ qs $[x,y]$) = ($length$ v div 2)

proof –

from $assms(3)$ **have** $pref1$: T_p $[x,y]$ ($u@v$) ($OPT2$ ($u@v$) $[x,y]$) = T_p
 $[x,y]$ v ($OPT2$ v $[x,y]$)

apply(*cases* $u=[]$)

apply(*simp*)

by(*simp add: OPT2x t_p_def step_def*)

from $assms(4)$ **obtain** a w **where** $v: v=a@w$ **and** $aa: a=[y,x]$ **and**
 $w: w \in lang$ ($seq[Star(Times$ ($Atom$ y) ($Atom$ x)), $Atom$ x]) **by**(*auto simp:*
conc_def)

from $assms(1)$ **this** v **have** $pref2$: T_p $[x,y]$ v ($OPT2$ v $[x,y]$) = $1 + T_p$
 $[x,y]$ w ($OPT2$ w $[x,y]$)

by(*simp add: t_p_def step_def OPT2x*)

from w **obtain** c d **where** $w2: w=c@d$ **and** $c: c \in lang$ ($Star$ ($Times$
 $(Atom$ y) ($Atom$ x))) **and** $d: d \in lang$ ($Atom$ x) **by** *auto*

then have $dd: d=[x]$ **by** *auto*

from c [*simplified*] **have** $star$: T_p $[x,y]$ ($c@d$) ($OPT2$ ($c@d$) $[x,y]$) =
 $(length$ c div 2) + T_p $[x,y]$ d ($OPT2$ d $[x,y]$) \wedge ($length$ c) mod 2 = 0

proof(*induct* c *rule: star_induct*)

case (*append* r s)

from *append* **have** mod : $length$ s mod 2 = 0 **by** *simp*

from *append* **have** r : $r=[y,x]$ **by** *auto*

then have T_p $[x, y]$ ($(r @ s) @ d$) ($OPT2$ ($(r @ s) @ d$) $[x, y]$) = T_p
 $[x, y]$ ($[y,x] @ (s @ d)$) ($OPT2$ ($[y,x] @ (s @ d)$) $[x, y]$) **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = 1 + T_p$ $[x, y]$ ($s @ d$) ($OPT2$ ($s @ d$) $[x, y]$)

using $assms(1)$ **by**(*simp add: t_p_def step_def OPT2x*)

also have $\dots = 1 + length$ s div 2 + T_p $[x, y]$ d ($OPT2$ d $[x, y]$)

using *append* **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = length$ ($r @ s$) div 2 + T_p $[x, y]$ d ($OPT2$ d $[x, y]$)

using r **by** *auto*

finally show $?case$ **by**(*simp add: mod r*)

qed *simp*

have $ende: T_p [x,y] d (OPT2 d [x,y]) = 0$ **unfolding** dd **using** $assms(1)$
by ($simp$ $add: mtf2_def$ $swap_def$ t_p_def $step_def$)

have $vv: v = [y,x]@c@[x]$ **using** $w2$ dd v aa **by** $auto$

from $pref1$ $pref2$ $star$ $w2$ $ende$ **have**

$T_p [x, y] qs (OPT2 qs [x, y]) = 1 + length\ c\ div\ 2$ **unfolding** $assms(2)$
by $auto$

also $have \dots = (length\ v\ div\ 2)$ **using** vv $star$ **by** $auto$

finally $show\ ?thesis$.

qed

lemma $OPT2_C1: assumes\ x \neq y\ qs \in lang\ (seq[Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x])$

shows $real\ (T_p [x,y] qs (OPT2 qs [x,y])) = (length\ qs - 1) / 2$

proof –

from $assms(2)$ **have** $qs: qs \in lang\ (seq[Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x])$

by ($simp$ $add: conc_assoc$)

have $(length\ qs) mod\ 2 = 1$

proof –

from $assms(2)$ **have** $qs \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ star(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \{[x]\}$ **by** ($simp$ $add: conc_assoc$)

then **obtain** $p\ q\ r$ **where** $pqr: qs = p@q@r$ **and** $p \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$

and $q: q \in star\ (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ **and** $r \in \{[x]\}$ **by** ($metis\ concE$)

then **have** $rr: p = [y,x]\ r = [x]$ **by** $auto$

with pqr **have** $a: length\ qs = 3 + length\ q$ **by** $auto$

from q **have** $b: length\ q mod\ 2 = 0$

apply ($induct\ q\ rule: star_induct$) **by** ($auto$)

from $a\ b$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** $auto$

qed

with $OPT2_C[where\ u = [],\ OF\ assms(1)\ ___ qs]$ **show** $?thesis$

by ($simp$ $add: field_char_0_class.of_nat_div$)

qed

lemma $OPT2_C2: assumes\ x \neq y\ qs \in lang\ (seq[Atom\ x,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x])$

shows $T_p [x,y] qs (OPT2 qs [x,y]) = ((length\ qs - 2) / 2)$

proof –

from $assms(2)$ **obtain** v **where**

$qsv: qs = [x]@v$ **and** $vv: v \in lang\ (seq[Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x])$ **by** ($auto\ simp\ add: conc_def$)

have $(length\ v) mod\ 2 = 1$

proof –

```

from vv have  $v \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \text{star}(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \{[x]\}$ 
by (simp add: conc_assoc)
then obtain  $p\ q\ r$  where  $pqr: v=p@q@r$  and  $p \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ 
and  $q: q \in \text{star}(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$  and  $r \in \{[x]\}$  by (metis concE)
then have  $rr: p = [y,x]\ r=[x]$  by (auto simp add: conc_def)
with  $pqr$  have  $a: \text{length } v = 3 + \text{length } q$  by auto
from  $q$  have  $b: \text{length } q \bmod 2 = 0$ 
apply (induct q rule: star_induct) by (auto)
from  $a\ b$  show ?thesis by auto
qed
with OPT2_C where  $u=[x]$ , OF assms(1) qsv _ vv  $qsv$  show ?thesis
by (simp add: field_char_0_class.of_nat_div)
qed

```

```

lemma OPT2_ub:  $\text{set } qs \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies T_p [x,y] qs (\text{OPT2 } qs [x,y]) \leq \text{length } qs$ 
proof (induct qs arbitrary: x y)
case (Cons q qs)
then have  $\text{set } qs \subseteq \{x,y\}$   $q \in \{x,y\}$  by auto
note  $\text{Cons1} = \text{Cons this}$ 
show ?case
proof (cases qs)
case Nil
with  $\text{Cons1}$  show  $T_p [x,y] (q \# qs) (\text{OPT2 } (q \# qs) [x,y]) \leq \text{length } (q \# qs)$ 
apply (simp add: t_p_def) by blast
next
case (Cons q' qs')
with  $\text{Cons1}$  have  $q' \in \{x,y\}$  by auto
note  $\text{Cons} = \text{Cons this}$ 

from  $\text{Cons1}\ \text{Cons}$  have  $T: T_p [x, y] qs (\text{OPT2 } qs [x, y]) \leq \text{length } qs$ 
 $T_p [y, x] qs (\text{OPT2 } qs [y, x]) \leq \text{length } qs$  by auto
show  $T_p [x,y] (q \# qs) (\text{OPT2 } (q \# qs) [x,y]) \leq \text{length } (q \# qs)$ 
unfolding  $\text{Cons}$  apply (simp only: OPT2.simps)
apply (split if_splits(1))
apply (safe)
proof (goal_cases)
case 1
have  $T_p [x, y] (x \# q' \# qs') ((0, []) \# \text{OPT2 } (q' \# qs') [x, y])$ 
 $= t_p [x, y] x (0, []) + T_p [x, y] qs (\text{OPT2 } qs [x, y])$ 
by (simp add: step_def Cons)

```

also have $\dots \leq t_p [x, y] x (0, []) + \text{length } qs$ **using** T **by** *auto*
also have $\dots \leq \text{length } (x \# q' \# qs')$ **using** $Cons$ **by**(*simp add:*
t_p_def)
finally show *?case* .
next
case 2
with $Cons1$ $Cons$ **show** *?case*
apply(*split if_splits(1)*)
apply(*safe*)
proof (*goal_cases*)
case 1
then have $T_p [x, y] (y \# x \# qs') ((0, []) \# OPT2 (x \#$
 $qs') [x, y])$
 $= t_p [x, y] y (0, []) + T_p [x, y] qs (OPT2 qs [x, y])$
by(*simp add: step_def*)
also have $\dots \leq t_p [x, y] y (0, []) + \text{length } qs$ **using** T **by**
auto
also have $\dots \leq \text{length } (y \# x \# qs')$ **using** $Cons$ **by**(*simp*
add: t_p_def)
finally show *?case* .
next
case 2
then have $T_p [x, y] (y \# y \# qs') ((1, []) \# OPT2 (y \#$
 $qs') [y, x])$
 $= t_p [x, y] y (1, []) + T_p [y, x] qs (OPT2 qs [y, x])$
by(*simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def*)
also have $\dots \leq t_p [x, y] y (1, []) + \text{length } qs$ **using** T **by**
auto
also have $\dots \leq \text{length } (y \# y \# qs')$ **using** $Cons$ **by**(*simp*
add: t_p_def)
finally show *?case* .
qed
qed
qed *simp*

lemma $OPT2_padded: R \in \{[x,y], [y,x]\} \implies \text{set } qs \subseteq \{x,y\}$
 $\implies T_p R (qs@[x,x]) (OPT2 (qs@[x,x]) R)$
 $\leq T_p R (qs@[x]) (OPT2 (qs@[x]) R) + 1$
apply(*induct qs arbitrary: R*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*case_tac R=[x,y]*)
apply(*simp add: step_def t_p_def*)
apply(*simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def t_p_def*)

```

proof (goal_cases)
  case (1 a qs R)
  then have a:  $a \in \{x,y\}$  by auto
  with 1 show ?case
    apply(cases qs)
      apply(cases a=x)
        apply(cases R=[x,y])
          apply(simp add: step_def t_p_def)
          apply(simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def t_p_def)
        apply(cases R=[x,y])
          apply(simp add: step_def t_p_def)
          apply(simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def t_p_def)
  proof (goal_cases)
    case (1 p ps)
    show ?case
      apply(cases a=x)
        apply(cases R=[x,y])
          apply(simp add: OPT2x step_def) using 1 apply(simp)
          using 1(2) apply(simp)
          apply(cases qs)
            apply(simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def t_p_def)
            using 1 by(auto simp add: swap_def mtf2_def step_def)
  qed
qed

lemma OPT2_split11:
  assumes xy:  $x \neq y$ 
  shows  $R \in \{[x,y],[y,x]\} \implies \text{set } xs \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies \text{set } ys \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies \text{OPT2}$ 
   $(xs@[x,x]@ys) R = \text{OPT2 } (xs@[x,x]) R @ \text{OPT2 } ys [x,y]$ 
proof (induct xs arbitrary: R)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
    apply(simp)
    apply(cases ys)
      apply(simp)
      apply(cases R=[x,y])
        apply(simp)
        by(simp)
  next
  case (Cons a as)
  note iH=this
  then have AS:  $\text{set } as \subseteq \{x,y\}$  and A:  $a \in \{x,y\}$  by auto
  note iH=Cons(1)[where R=[y,x], simplified, OF AS Cons(4)]

```



```

note  $iH' = \text{Cons}(1)$  [where  $R = [x, y]$ , simplified, OF AS Cons(4)]
show ?case
proof (cases  $R = [x, y]$ )
  case True
    note  $R = \text{this}$ 
    from  $iH$   $iH'$  show ?thesis
    apply (cases  $a = x$ )
      apply (simp add:  $R$  OPT2x)
      using  $A$  apply (simp)
      apply (cases  $as$ )
        apply (simp add:  $R$ )
        using  $AS$  apply (simp)
        apply (case_tac  $aa = x$ )
          by (simp_all add:  $R$ )
      next
        case False
          with  $\text{Cons}(2)$  have  $R: R = [y, x]$  by auto
          from  $iH$   $iH'$  show ?thesis
          apply (cases  $a = y$ )
            apply (simp add:  $R$  OPT2x)
            using  $A$  apply (simp)
            apply (cases  $as$ )
              apply (simp add:  $R$ )
              apply (case_tac  $aa = y$ )
                by (simp_all add:  $R$ )
            qed
          qed

```

12.4 The function steps

```

lemma steps_append:  $\text{length } qs = \text{length } as \implies \text{steps } s (qs@[q]) (as@[a])$ 
 $= \text{step } (\text{steps } s qs as) q a$ 
  by (induct qs as arbitrary: s rule: list_induct2) simp_all

```

end

13 Phase Partitioning

```

theory Phase_Partitioning
imports OPT2
begin

```

13.1 Definition of Phases

definition *other a x y = (if a=x then y else x)*

definition *Lxx where*

Lxx (x::nat) y = lang (L_lasthasxx x y)

lemma *Lxx_not_nullable: [] \notin Lxx x y*

unfolding *Lxx_def L_lasthasxx_def by simp*

lemma *Lxx_ends_in_two_equal: xs \in Lxx x y \implies \exists pref e. xs = pref @ [e,e]*

by(*auto simp: conc_def Lxx_def L_lasthasxx_def*)

lemma *Lxx x y = Lxx y x unfolding Lxx_def by(rule lastxx_com)*

definition *hideit x y = (Plus rexp.One (nodouble x y))*

lemma *Lxx_othercase: set qs \subseteq {x,y} \implies \neg (\exists xs ys. qs = xs @ ys \wedge xs \in Lxx x y) \implies qs \in lang (hideit x y)*

proof –

assume *set qs \subseteq {x,y}*

then have *qs \in lang (myUNIV x y) using myUNIV_alle[of x y] by blast*

then have *qs \in star (lang (L_lasthasxx x y)) @@ lang (hideit x y)*

unfolding *hideit_def*

by(*auto simp add: myUNIV_char*)

then have *qs: qs \in star (Lxx x y) @@ lang (hideit x y) by(simp add: Lxx_def)*

assume *notpos: \neg (\exists xs ys. qs = xs @ ys \wedge xs \in Lxx x y)*

show *qs \in lang (hideit x y)*

proof –

from *qs obtain A B where qsAB: qs=A@B and A: A \in star (Lxx x y)*

and *B: B \in lang (hideit x y) by auto*

with *notpos have notin: A \notin (Lxx x y) by blast*

from *A have 1: A = [] \vee A \in (Lxx x y) @@ star (Lxx x y) using Regular_Set.star_unfold_left by auto*

have *2: A \notin (Lxx x y) @@ star (Lxx x y)*

proof (*rule ccontr*)

```

assume  $\neg A \notin Lxx\ x\ y\ @@\ star\ (Lxx\ x\ y)$ 
then have  $A \in Lxx\ x\ y\ @@\ star\ (Lxx\ x\ y)$  by auto
then obtain  $A1\ A2$  where  $A=A1@@A2$  and  $A1: A1 \in (Lxx\ x\ y)$  and
 $A2 \in star\ (Lxx\ x\ y)$  by auto
with  $qsAB$  have  $qs=A1@(A2@B)$   $A1 \in (Lxx\ x\ y)$  by auto
with  $notpos$  have  $A1 \notin (Lxx\ x\ y)$  by blast
with  $A1$  show  $False$  by auto
qed
from  $1\ 2$  have  $A=[]$  by auto
with  $qsAB$  have  $qs=B$  by auto
with  $B$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
qed
qed

```

```

fun  $pad$  where  $pad\ xs\ x\ y = (if\ xs=[]\ then\ [x,x]\ else$ 
 $(if\ last\ xs = x\ then\ xs\ @\ [x]\ else\ xs\ @\ [y]))$ 

```

```

lemma  $pad\_adds2: qs \neq [] \implies set\ qs \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies pad\ qs\ x\ y = qs\ @\ [last\ qs]$ 

```

```

apply( $auto$ ) by ( $metis\ insertE\ insert\_absorb\ insert\_not\_empty\ last\_in\_set\ subset\_iff$ )

```

```

lemma  $nodouble\_padded: qs \neq [] \implies qs \in lang\ (nodouble\ x\ y) \implies pad\ qs\ x\ y \in Lxx\ x\ y$ 

```

```

proof  $-$ 

```

```

assume  $nn: qs \neq []$ 

```

```

assume  $qs \in lang\ (nodouble\ x\ y)$ 

```

```

then have  $a: qs \in lang$   $(seq$ 

```

```

 $[Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ rexp.One,$ 

```

```

 $Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),$ 

```

```

 $Atom\ y]) \vee qs \in lang$ 

```

```

 $(seq$ 

```

```

 $[Plus\ (Atom\ y)\ rexp.One,$ 

```

```

 $Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ x)\ (Atom\ y)),$ 

```

```

 $Atom\ x])$  unfolding  $nodouble\_def$  by auto

```

```

show  $?thesis$ 

```

```

proof ( $cases\ qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ One,\ Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ y])$ )

```

```

case  $True$ 

```

```

then have  $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ One,\ Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ y])$ 

```

```

(Atom x))] @@ {[y]}
  by(simp add: conc_assoc)
  then have last qs = y by auto
  with nn have p: pad qs x y = qs @ [y] by auto
  have A: pad qs x y ∈ lang (seq [Plus (Atom x) One, Star (Times (Atom
y) (Atom x)),
    Atom y]) @@ {[y]} unfolding p
    apply(simp)
    apply(rule concI)
    using True by auto
  have B: lang (seq [Plus (Atom x) One, Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom
x)),
    Atom y]) @@ {[y]} = lang (seq [Plus (Atom x) One, Star (Times
(Atom y) (Atom x)),
    Atom y, Atom y]) by (simp add: conc_assoc)
  show pad qs x y ∈ Lxx x y unfolding Lxx_def L_lasthasxx_def
  using B A by auto
next
case False
with a have T: qs ∈ lang (seq [Plus (Atom y) One, Star (Times (Atom
x) (Atom y)), Atom x]) by auto

  then have qs ∈ lang (seq [Plus (Atom y) One, Star (Times (Atom x)
(Atom y))] @@ {[x]}
  by(simp add: conc_assoc)
  then have last qs = x by auto
  with nn have p: pad qs x y = qs @ [x] by auto
  have A: pad qs x y ∈ lang (seq [Plus (Atom y) One, Star (Times (Atom
x) (Atom y)),
    Atom x]) @@ {[x]} unfolding p
    apply(simp)
    apply(rule concI)
    using T by auto
  have B: lang (seq [Plus (Atom y) One, Star (Times (Atom x) (Atom
y)),
    Atom x]) @@ {[x]} = lang (seq [Plus (Atom y) One, Star (Times
(Atom x) (Atom y)),
    Atom x, Atom x]) by (simp add: conc_assoc)
  show pad qs x y ∈ Lxx x y unfolding Lxx_def L_lasthasxx_def
  using B A by auto
qed
qed

thm UnE

```

lemma $c \in A \cup B \implies P$
apply(erule UnE) **oops**

lemma LxxE: $qs \in Lxx\ x\ y$
 $\implies (qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Atom\ x,\ Atom\ x]) \implies P\ x\ y\ qs)$
 $\implies (qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ rexp.One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star$
 $(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y]) \implies P\ x\ y\ qs)$
 $\implies (qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ rexp.One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star$
 $(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x]) \implies P\ x\ y\ qs)$
 $\implies (qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ rexp.One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y]) \implies P$
 $x\ y\ qs)$
 $\implies P\ x\ y\ qs$

unfolding Lxx_def lastxx_is_4cases[symmetric] L_4cases_def **apply**(simp
only: verund.simps lang.simps)
using UnE **by** blast

thm UnE LxxE

lemma $qs \in Lxx\ x\ y \implies P$
apply(erule LxxE) **oops**

lemma LxxI: $(qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Atom\ x,\ Atom\ x]) \implies P\ x\ y\ qs)$
 $\implies (qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ rexp.One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star$
 $(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y]) \implies P\ x\ y\ qs)$
 $\implies (qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ rexp.One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star$
 $(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x]) \implies P\ x\ y\ qs)$
 $\implies (qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ rexp.One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y]) \implies P$
 $x\ y\ qs)$
 $\implies (qs \in Lxx\ x\ y \implies P\ x\ y\ qs)$

unfolding Lxx_def lastxx_is_4cases[symmetric] L_4cases_def **apply**(simp
only: verund.simps lang.simps)
by blast

lemma LxxI: $xs \in Lxx\ x\ y \implies length\ xs \geq 2$
apply(rule LxxI[where P=($\lambda x\ y\ qs.$ length qs ≥ 2)]
apply(auto) **by**(auto simp: conc_def)

13.2 OPT2 Splitting

lemma ayay: $length\ qs = length\ as \implies T_p\ s\ (qs@[q])\ (as@[a]) = T_p\ s\ qs$
 $as + t_p\ (steps\ s\ qs\ as)\ q\ a$
apply(induct qs as arbitrary: s rule: list_induct2) **by** simp_all

lemma *tlofOPT2*: $Q \in \{x,y\} \implies \text{set } QS \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies R \in \{[x,y], [y,x]\}$
 $\implies \text{tl } (OPT2 ((Q \# QS) @ [x,x]) R) =$
 $OPT2 (QS @ [x,x]) (\text{step } R \ Q \ (\text{hd } (OPT2 ((Q \# QS) @ [x,x]) R)))$
apply(*cases* $Q=x$)
apply(*cases* $R=[x,y]$)
apply(*simp add: OPT2x step_def*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*cases* QS)
apply(*simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def*)
apply(*simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def*)
apply(*cases* $R=[x,y]$)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*cases* QS)
apply(*simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def*)
apply(*simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def*)
by(*simp add: OPT2x step_def*)

lemma *Tp_split*: $\text{length } qs1 = \text{length } as1 \implies T_p \ s \ (qs1 @ qs2) \ (as1 @ as2)$
 $= T_p \ s \ qs1 \ as1 + T_p \ (\text{steps } s \ qs1 \ as1) \ qs2 \ as2$
apply(*induct* $qs1 \ as1$ *arbitrary: s* *rule: list_induct2*) **by**(*simp_all*)

lemma *Tp_splitting*: $x \neq y \implies \text{set } xs \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies \text{set } ys \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies$
 $R \in \{[x,y], [y,x]\} \implies$
 $T_p \ R \ (xs @ [x,x]) \ (OPT2 \ (xs @ [x,x]) \ R) + T_p \ [x,y] \ ys \ (OPT2 \ ys \ [x,y])$
 $= T_p \ R \ (xs @ [x,x] @ ys) \ (OPT2 \ (xs @ [x,x] @ ys) \ R)$

proof –

assume *nxy*: $x \neq y$
assume *XSxy*: $\text{set } xs \subseteq \{x,y\}$
assume *YSxy*: $\text{set } ys \subseteq \{x,y\}$
assume *R*: $R \in \{[x,y], [y,x]\}$
{
fix *R*
assume *XSxy*: $\text{set } xs \subseteq \{x,y\}$
have $R \in \{[x,y], [y,x]\} \implies \text{set } xs \subseteq \{x,y\} \implies \text{steps } R \ (xs @ [x,x]) \ (OPT2$
 $(xs @ [x,x]) \ R) = [x,y]$
proof(*induct* xs *arbitrary: R*)
case *Nil*
then show *?case*
apply(*cases* $R=[x,y]$)

apply *simp_all* **apply**(*simp add: step_def*)
by(*simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def*)
next

```

case (Cons Q QS)
let ?R'=(step R Q (hd (OPT2 ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) R)))

have a: Q ∈ {x,y} and b: set QS ⊆ {x,y} using Cons by auto
have t: ?R' ∈ {[x,y],[y,x]}
  apply(rule stepxy) using nxy Cons by auto
then have length (OPT2 (QS @ [x, x]) ?R') > 0
  apply(cases ?R' = [x,y]) by(simp_all add: OPT2_length)
then have OPT2 (QS @ [x, x]) ?R' ≠ [] by auto
then have hdtl: OPT2 (QS @ [x, x]) ?R' = hd (OPT2 (QS @ [x, x])
?R') # tl (OPT2 (QS @ [x, x]) ?R')
  by auto

  have maa: (tl (OPT2 ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) R)) = OPT2 (QS @ [x,
x]) ?R'
    using tlofOPT2[OF a b Cons(2)] by auto

from Cons(2) have length (OPT2 ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) R) > 0
  apply(cases R = [x,y]) by(simp_all add: OPT2_length)
then have nempty: OPT2 ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) R ≠ [] by auto
then have steps R ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) (OPT2 ((Q # QS) @ [x, x])
R)
  = steps R ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) (hd(OPT2 ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) R)
# tl(OPT2 ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) R))
  by(simp)
  also have ...
  = steps ?R' (QS @ [x,x]) (tl (OPT2 ((Q # QS) @ [x, x]) R))
    unfolding maa by auto
  also have ... = steps ?R' (QS @ [x,x]) (OPT2 (QS @ [x, x]) ?R')
using maa by auto
  also with Cons(1)[OF t b] have ... = [x,y] by auto

  finally show ?case .
qed
} note aa=this

from aa XSxy R have ll: steps R (xs@[x,x]) (OPT2 (xs@[x,x]) R)
  = [x,y] by auto

have uer: length (xs @ [x, x]) = length (OPT2 (xs @ [x, x]) R)
  using R by (auto simp: OPT2_length)

```

```

have OPT2 (xs @ [x, x] @ ys) R = OPT2 (xs @ [x, x]) R @ OPT2 ys
[x, y]
apply(rule OPT2_split11)
using nxy XSxy YSxy R by auto

then have Tp R (xs@[x,x]@ys) (OPT2 (xs@[x,x]@ys) R)
= Tp R ((xs@[x,x])@ys) (OPT2 (xs @ [x, x]) R @ OPT2 ys [x, y])
by auto
also have ... = Tp R (xs@[x,x]) (OPT2 (xs @ [x, x]) R)
+ Tp [x,y] ys (OPT2 ys [x, y])
using Tp_split[of xs@[x,x] OPT2 (xs @ [x, x]) R R ys OPT2
ys [x, y], OF uer, unfolded ll]
by auto
finally show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

lemma OPTauseinander: x≠y ⇒ set xs ⊆ {x,y} ⇒ set ys ⊆ {x,y} ⇒
LTS ∈ {[x,y],[y,x]} ⇒ hd LTS = last xs ⇒
xs = (pref @ [hd LTS, hd LTS]) ⇒
Tp [x,y] xs (OPT2 xs [x,y]) + Tp LTS ys (OPT2 ys LTS)
= Tp [x,y] (xs@ys) (OPT2 (xs@ys) [x,y])

```

proof –

```

assume nxy: x≠y
assume xsxy: set xs ⊆ {x,y}
assume yscopy: set ys ⊆ {x,y}
assume L: LTS ∈ {[x,y],[y,x]}
assume hd LTS = last xs
assume prefix: xs = (pref @ [hd LTS, hd LTS])

```

show ?thesis

proof (cases LTS = [x,y])

case True

show ?thesis **unfolding** True prefix

apply(simp)

apply(rule T_p_splitting[simplified])

using nxy xsxy yscopy prefix **by** auto

next

case False

with L **have** TT: LTS = [y,x] **by** auto

show ?thesis **unfolding** TT prefix

apply(simp)

apply(rule T_p_splitting[simplified])

using nxy xsxy yscopy prefix **by** auto

qed
qed

13.3 Phase Partitioning lemma

theorem *Phase_partitioning_general*:

fixes $P :: (\text{nat state} * 'is) \text{ pmf} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $A :: (\text{nat state}, 'is, \text{nat}, \text{answer}) \text{ alg_on_rand}$

assumes $xny: (x0::\text{nat}) \neq y0$

and $cpos: (c::\text{real}) \geq 0$

and $static: \text{set } \sigma \subseteq \{x0, y0\}$

and $initial: P (\text{map_pmf } (\%is. ([x0, y0], is)) (fst A [x0, y0])) x0 [x0, y0]$

and $D: \bigwedge a b \sigma s. \sigma \in Lxx\ a\ b \Longrightarrow a \neq b \Longrightarrow \{a, b\} = \{x0, y0\} \Longrightarrow P\ s\ a\ [x0, y0] \Longrightarrow \text{set } \sigma \subseteq \{a, b\}$

$\Longrightarrow T_on_rand' A\ s\ \sigma \leq c * T_p [a, b] \sigma (OPT2\ \sigma [a, b]) \wedge P (\text{config}'_rand\ A\ s\ \sigma) (\text{last } \sigma) [x0, y0]$

shows $T_p_on_rand\ A [x0, y0] \sigma \leq c * T_p_opt [x0, y0] \sigma + c$

proof –

{

fix $x\ y\ s$

have $x \neq y \Longrightarrow P\ s\ x\ [x0, y0] \Longrightarrow \text{set } \sigma \subseteq \{x, y\} \Longrightarrow \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\} \Longrightarrow T_on_rand' A\ s\ \sigma \leq c * T_p [x, y] \sigma (OPT2\ \sigma [x, y]) + c$

proof (*induction length σ arbitrary: $\sigma\ x\ y\ s$ rule: less_induct*)

case (*less σ*)

show *?case*

proof (*cases $\exists xs\ ys. \sigma = xs @ ys \wedge xs \in Lxx\ x\ y$*)

case *True*

then obtain $xs\ ys$ **where** $qs: \sigma = xs @ ys$ **and** $xsLxx: xs \in Lxx\ x\ y$ **by** *auto*

with $Lxx1$ **have** $len: \text{length } ys < \text{length } \sigma$ **by** *fastforce*

from $qs(1)$ $less(4)$ **have** $ysxy: \text{set } ys \subseteq \{x, y\}$ **by** *auto*

have $xsset: \text{set } xs \subseteq \{x, y\}$ **using** $less(4)$ qs **by** *auto*

from $xsLxx\ Lxx1$ **have** $lxsgt1: \text{length } xs \geq 2$ **by** *auto*

then have $xs_not_Nil: xs \neq []$ **by** *auto*

from $D[OF\ xsLxx\ less(2)\ less(5)\ less(3)\ xsset]$

have $D1: T_on_rand' A\ s\ xs \leq c * T_p [x, y] xs (OPT2\ xs [x, y])$

and $inv: P (\text{config}'_rand\ A\ s\ xs) (\text{last } xs) [x0, y0]$ **by** *auto*

```

from  $xsLxx$   $Lxx\_ends\_in\_two\_equal$  obtain  $pref\ e$  where  $xs = pref$ 
@  $[e, e]$  by  $metis$ 
then have  $endswithsame: xs = pref @ [last\ xs, last\ xs]$  by  $auto$ 

let  $?c' = [last\ xs, other\ (last\ xs)\ x\ y]$ 

have  $setys: set\ ys \subseteq \{x, y\}$  using  $qs\ less$  by  $auto$ 
have  $setxs: set\ xs \subseteq \{x, y\}$  using  $qs\ less$  by  $auto$ 
have  $lxs: last\ xs \in set\ xs$  using  $xs\_not\_Nil$  by  $auto$ 
from  $lxs\ setxs$  have  $lxsxy: last\ xs \in \{x, y\}$  by  $auto$ 
from  $lxs\ setxs$  have  $otherxy: other\ (last\ xs)\ x\ y \in \{x, y\}$  by ( $simp\ add:$ 
 $other\_def$ )
from  $less(2)$  have  $other\_diff: last\ xs \neq other\ (last\ xs)\ x\ y$  by ( $simp$ 
 $add: other\_def$ )

have  $lo: \{last\ xs, other\ (last\ xs)\ x\ y\} = \{x0, y0\}$ 
using  $lxsxy\ otherxy\ other\_diff\ less(5)$  by  $force$ 

have  $nextstate: \{[last\ xs, other\ (last\ xs)\ x\ y], [other\ (last\ xs)\ x\ y, last$ 
 $xs]\}$ 
=  $\{[x, y], [y, x]\}$  using  $lxsxy\ otherxy\ other\_diff$  by  $fastforce$ 
have  $setys': set\ ys \subseteq \{last\ xs, other\ (last\ xs)\ x\ y\}$ 
using  $setys\ lxsxy\ otherxy\ other\_diff$  by  $fastforce$ 

have  $c: T\_on\_rand'\ A\ (config'\_rand\ A\ s\ xs)\ ys$ 
 $\leq c * T_p\ ?c'\ ys\ (OPT2\ ys\ ?c') + c$ 
apply ( $rule\ less(1)$ )
apply ( $fact\ len$ )
apply ( $fact\ other\_diff$ )
apply ( $fact\ inv$ )
apply ( $fact\ setys'$ )
by ( $fact\ lo$ )

have  $well: T_p\ [x, y]\ xs\ (OPT2\ xs\ [x, y]) + T_p\ ?c'\ ys\ (OPT2\ ys\ ?c')$ 
=  $T_p\ [x, y]\ (xs\ @\ ys)\ (OPT2\ (xs\ @\ ys)\ [x, y])$ 
apply ( $rule\ OPTauseinander[where\ pref=pref]$ )
apply ( $fact$ ) +
using  $lxsxy\ other\_diff\ otherxy$  apply ( $fastforce$ )
apply ( $simp$ )
using  $endswithsame$  by  $simp$ 

have  $E0: T\_on\_rand'\ A\ s\ \sigma$ 

```

```

      = T_on_rand' A s (xs@ys) using qs by auto
    also have E1: ... = T_on_rand' A s xs + T_on_rand' A (config'_rand
A s xs) ys
      by (rule T_on_rand'_append)
    also have E2: ... ≤ T_on_rand' A s xs + c * T_p ?c' ys (OPT2 ys ?c')
+ c
      using c by simp
    also have E3: ... ≤ c * T_p [x, y] xs (OPT2 xs [x, y]) + c * T_p ?c' ys
(OPT2 ys ?c') + c
      using D1 by simp
    also have ... = c * (T_p [x,y] xs (OPT2 xs [x,y]) + T_p ?c' ys (OPT2
ys ?c')) + c
      using cpos apply(auto) by algebra
    also have ... = c * (T_p [x,y] (xs@ys) (OPT2 (xs@ys) [x,y])) + c
      using well by auto
    also have E4: ... = c * (T_p [x,y] σ (OPT2 σ [x,y])) + c
      using qs by auto
    finally show ?thesis .
  next
  case False
  note f1=this
  from Lxx_othercase[OF less(4) this, unfolded hideit_def] have
    nodouble: σ = [] ∨ σ ∈ lang (nodouble x y) by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases σ = [])
    case True
    then show ?thesis using cpos by simp
  next
  case False
  from False nodouble have qsnodouble: σ ∈ lang (nodouble x y) by auto
  let ?padded = pad σ x y
  have padset: set ?padded ⊆ {x, y} using less(4) by(simp)
  from False pad_adds2[of σ x y] less(4) obtain addum where ui: pad
σ x y = σ @ [last σ] by auto
  from nodouble_padded[OF False qsnodouble] have pLxx: ?padded ∈
Lxx x y .
  have E0: T_on_rand' A s σ ≤ T_on_rand' A s ?padded
  proof -
    have T_on_rand' A s σ = sum (T_on_rand'_n A s σ) {..

```

```

    by(rule T_on_rand'_as_sum)
  also have ...
    = sum (T_on_rand'_n A s (σ @ [last σ])) {..length σ}
  proof(rule sum.cong, goal_cases)
    case (2 t)
    then have t < length σ by auto
    then show ?case by(simp add: nth_append)
  qed simp
  also have ... ≤ T_on_rand' A s ?padded
  unfolding ui
  apply(subst (2) T_on_rand'_as_sum) by(simp add: T_on_rand'_nn
del: T_on_rand'.simps)
  finally show ?thesis by auto
  qed

  also have E1: ... ≤ c * T_p [x,y] ?padded (OPT2 ?padded [x,y])
    using D[OF pLxx less(2) less(5) less(3) padset] by simp
  also have E2: ... ≤ c * (T_p [x,y] σ (OPT2 σ [x,y]) + 1)
  proof -
    from False less(2) obtain σ' x' y' where qs': σ = σ' @ [x'] and x':
    x' = last σ y' ≠ x' y' ∈ {x,y}
      by (metis append_butlast_last_id insert_iff)
    have tla: last σ ∈ {x,y} using less(4) False last_in_set by blast
    with x' have grgr: {x,y} = {x',y'} by auto
    then have (x = x' ∧ y = y') ∨ (x = y' ∧ y = x') using less(2) by
    auto
    then have tts: [x, y] ∈ {[x', y'], [y', x']} by blast

    from qs' ui have pd: ?padded = σ' @ [x', x'] by auto

    have T_p [x,y] (?padded) (OPT2 (?padded) [x,y])
      = T_p [x,y] (σ' @ [x', x']) (OPT2 (σ' @ [x', x']) [x,y])
      unfolding pd by simp
    also have gr: ...
      ≤ T_p [x,y] (σ' @ [x']) (OPT2 (σ' @ [x']) [x,y]) + 1
      apply(rule OPT2_padded[where x=x' and y=y'])
      apply(fact)
      using grgr qs' less(4) by auto
    also have ... ≤ T_p [x,y] (σ) (OPT2 (σ) [x,y]) + 1
      unfolding qs' by simp
    finally show ?thesis using cpos by (meson mult_left_mono of_nat_le_iff)
  qed
  also have ... = c * T_p [x,y] σ (OPT2 σ [x,y]) + c by (metis (no_types,
lifting) mult.commute of_nat_1 of_nat_add semiring_normalization_rules(2))

```

```

    finally show ?thesis .
  qed
  qed
  qed
} note allg=this

have T_on_rand A [x0,y0]  $\sigma \leq c * \text{real} (T_p [x0, y0] \sigma (OPT2 \sigma [x0, y0])) + c$ 
  apply(rule allg)
  apply(fact)
  using initial apply(simp add: map_pmf_def)
  apply(fact assms(3))
  by simp
also have ... = c * T_p_opt [x0, y0]  $\sigma + c$ 
  using OPT2_is_opt[OF assms(3,1)] by(simp)
finally show ?thesis .
qed

term A::(nat,'is) alg_on

theorem Phase_partitioning_general_det:
  fixes P :: (nat * 'is)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    and A :: (nat,'is) alg_on
  assumes xny: (x0::nat)  $\neq$  y0
    and cpos: (c::real) $\geq$ 0
    and static: set  $\sigma \subseteq \{x0,y0\}$ 
    and initial: P ([x0,y0],(fst A [x0,y0])) x0 [x0,y0]
    and D:  $\bigwedge a b \sigma s. \sigma \in Lxx a b \Longrightarrow a \neq b \Longrightarrow \{a,b\} = \{x0,y0\} \Longrightarrow P s a$ 
[x0,y0]  $\Longrightarrow$  set  $\sigma \subseteq \{a,b\}$ 
 $\Longrightarrow T\_on' A s \sigma \leq c * T_p [a,b] \sigma (OPT2 \sigma [a,b]) \wedge P (config' A$ 
s  $\sigma) (last \sigma) [x0,y0]$ 
  shows T_p_on A [x0,y0]  $\sigma \leq c * T_p\_opt [x0,y0] \sigma + c$ 
proof -
  thm Phase_partitioning_general

  thm T_deter_rand
  term T_on'
  term embed
  show ?thesis oops

end

```

14 List factoring technique

```

theory List_Factoring
imports
  Partial_Cost_Model
  MTF2_Effects
begin

```

```

hide_const config compet

```

14.1 Helper functions

14.1.1 Helper lemmas

```

lemma befaf: assumes  $q \in \text{set } s$  distinct s
shows  $\text{before } q \ s \cup \{q\} \cup \text{after } q \ s = \text{set } s$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{before } q \ s \cup \{y. \text{index } s \ y = \text{index } s \ q \wedge q \in \text{set } s\}$ 
     $= \{y. \text{index } s \ y \leq \text{index } s \ q \wedge q \in \text{set } s\}$ 
    unfolding before_in_def apply(auto) by (simp add: le_neq_implies_less)
  also have  $\dots = \{y. \text{index } s \ y \leq \text{index } s \ q \wedge y \in \text{set } s \wedge q \in \text{set } s\}$ 
    apply(auto) by (metis index_conv_size_if_notin index_less_size_conv not_less)
  also with  $\langle q \in \text{set } s \rangle$  have  $\dots = \{y. \text{index } s \ y \leq \text{index } s \ q \wedge y \in \text{set } s\}$ 
by auto
  finally have  $\text{before } q \ s \cup \{y. \text{index } s \ y = \text{index } s \ q \wedge q \in \text{set } s\} \cup \text{after } q \ s$ 
     $= \{y. \text{index } s \ y \leq \text{index } s \ q \wedge y \in \text{set } s\} \cup \{y. \text{index } s \ y > \text{index } s \ q \wedge y \in \text{set } s\}$ 
    unfolding before_in_def by simp
  also have  $\dots = \text{set } s$  by auto
  finally show ?thesis using assms by simp
qed

```

```

lemma index_sum: assumes distinct s  $q \in \text{set } s$ 
shows  $\text{index } s \ q = (\sum e \in \text{set } s. \text{if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ 
proof –
  from assms have bia_empty:  $\text{before } q \ s \cap (\{q\} \cup \text{after } q \ s) = \{\}$ 
    by(auto simp: before_in_def)
  from befaf[OF assms(2) assms(1)] have  $(\sum e \in \text{set } s. \text{if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1::\text{nat} \text{ else } 0)$ 
     $= (\sum e \in (\text{before } q \ s \cup \{q\} \cup \text{after } q \ s). \text{if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$  by
    auto
  also have  $\dots = (\sum e \in \text{before } q \ s. \text{if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ 
     $+ (\sum e \in \{q\}. \text{if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0) + (\sum e \in \text{after } q \ s. \text{if } e <$ 

```

q in s then 1 else 0)
proof –
have $(\sum e \in (\text{before } q \text{ } s \cup \{q\} \cup \text{after } q \text{ } s). \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1::\text{nat else } 0)$
0)
= $(\sum e \in (\text{before } q \text{ } s \cup (\{q\} \cup \text{after } q \text{ } s)). \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1::\text{nat else } 0)$
0)
by *simp*
also have ... = $(\sum e \in \text{before } q \text{ } s. \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
+ $(\sum e \in (\{q\} \cup \text{after } q \text{ } s). \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
– $(\sum e \in (\text{before } q \text{ } s \cap (\{q\} \cup \text{after } q \text{ } s)). \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
apply(*rule sum_Un_nat*) **by**(*simp_all*)
also have ... = $(\sum e \in \text{before } q \text{ } s. \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
+ $(\sum e \in (\{q\} \cup \text{after } q \text{ } s). \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ **using**
bia_empty **by** *auto*
also have ... = $(\sum e \in \text{before } q \text{ } s. \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
+ $(\sum e \in \{q\}. \text{ if } e < q \text{ in } s \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0) + (\sum e \in \text{after } q \text{ } s. \text{ if } e < q$
in s then 1 else 0)
by (*simp add: before_in_def*)
finally show ?thesis .
qed
also have ... = $(\sum e \in \text{before } q \text{ } s. 1) + (\sum e \in (\{q\} \cup \text{after } q \text{ } s). 0)$ **ap-**
ply(*auto*)
unfolding *before_in_def* **by** *auto*
also have ... = *card* (*before* q s) **by** *auto*
also have ... = *card* (*set* (*take* (*index* s q) s)) **using** *before_conv_take[OF*
assms(2)] **by** *simp*
also have ... = *length* (*take* (*index* s q) s) **using** *distinct_card* *assms(1)*
distinct_take **by** *metis*
also have ... = *min* (*length* s) (*index* s q) **by** *simp*
also have ... = *index* s q **using** *index_le_size[of s q]* **by**(*auto*)
finally show ?thesis **by** *simp*
qed

14.1.2 ALG

fun *ALG* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a list * 'is) \Rightarrow nat **where**
ALG x qs i s = (*if* $x < (qs!i)$ in *fst* s then 1::nat else 0)

lemma *t_p_sumofALG*: *distinct* (*fst* s) \implies *snd* $a = [] \implies (qs!i) \in \text{set } (fst \text{ } s)$

$\implies t_p$ (*fst* s) ($qs!i$) $a = (\sum e \in \text{set } (fst \text{ } s). \text{ } ALG \text{ } e \text{ } qs \text{ } i \text{ } s)$
unfolding *t_p_def* **apply**(*simp add: split_def*)
using *index_sum* **by** *metis*

lemma $t_p_sumofALGreal$: **assumes** $distinct (fst\ s)\ snd\ a = []\ qs!i \in set(fst\ s)$
shows $real(t_p (fst\ s) (qs!i) a) = (\sum e \in set (fst\ s). real(ALG\ e\ qs\ i\ s))$
proof –
from $assms$ **have** $real(t_p (fst\ s) (qs!i) a) = real(\sum e \in set (fst\ s). ALG\ e\ qs\ i\ s)$
using $t_p_sumofALG$ **by** $metis$
also **have** $\dots = (\sum e \in set (fst\ s). real (ALG\ e\ qs\ i\ s))$
by $auto$
finally **show** $?thesis$.
qed

14.1.3 The function $steps'$

fun $steps'$ **where**

$steps'\ s\ __ 0 = s$
 $| steps'\ s\ []\ [] (Suc\ n) = s$
 $| steps'\ s\ (q\#\qs) (a\#\as) (Suc\ n) = steps' (step\ s\ q\ a) qs\ as\ n$

lemma $steps'_steps$: $length\ as = length\ qs \implies steps'\ s\ as\ qs (length\ as) = steps\ s\ as\ qs$
by($induct\ arbitrary: s$ $rule: list_induct2, simp_all$)

lemma $steps'_length$: $length\ qs = length\ as \implies n \leq length\ as \implies length (steps'\ s\ qs\ as\ n) = length\ s$
apply($induct\ qs\ as\ arbitrary: s\ n$ $rule: list_induct2$)
apply($simp$)
apply($case_tac\ n$)
by ($auto$)

lemma $steps'_set$: $length\ qs = length\ as \implies n \leq length\ as \implies set (steps'\ s\ qs\ as\ n) = set\ s$
apply($induct\ qs\ as\ arbitrary: s\ n$ $rule: list_induct2$)
apply($simp$)
apply($case_tac\ n$)
by($auto\ simp: set_step$)

lemma $steps'_distinct2$: $length\ qs = length\ as \implies n \leq length\ as \implies distinct\ s \implies distinct (steps'\ s\ qs\ as\ n)$
apply($induct\ qs\ as\ arbitrary: s\ n$ $rule: list_induct2$)
apply($simp$)
apply($case_tac\ n$)

by(*auto simp: distinct_step*)

lemma *steps'_distinct*: $\text{length } qs = \text{length } as \implies \text{length } as = n$
 $\implies \text{distinct } (\text{steps}' s qs as n) = \text{distinct } s$
by (*induct qs as arbitrary: s n rule: list_induct2*) (*fastforce simp add: distinct_step*)+

lemma *steps'_dist_perm*: $\text{length } qs = \text{length } as \implies \text{length } as = n$
 $\implies \text{dist_perm } s s \implies \text{dist_perm } (\text{steps}' s qs as n) (\text{steps}' s qs as n)$
using *steps'_set steps'_distinct* **by** *blast*

lemma *steps'_rests*: $\text{length } qs = \text{length } as \implies n \leq \text{length } as \implies \text{steps}' s$
 $qs as n = \text{steps}' s (qs@r1) (as@r2) n$
apply(*induct qs as arbitrary: s n rule: list_induct2*)
apply(*simp*) **apply**(*case_tac n*) **by** *auto*

lemma *steps'_append*: $\text{length } qs = \text{length } as \implies \text{length } qs = n \implies \text{steps}' s$
 $s (qs@[q]) (as@[a]) (Suc n) = \text{step } (\text{steps}' s qs as n) q a$
apply(*induct qs as arbitrary: s n rule: list_induct2*) **by** *auto*

14.1.4 *ALG'_det*

definition *ALG'_det* *Strat qs init i x = ALG x qs i (swaps (snd (Strat!i))*
(steps' init qs Strat i),())

lemma *ALG'_det_append*: $n < \text{length } Strat \implies n < \text{length } qs \implies \text{ALG}'_det$
Strat (qs@a) init n x
 $= \text{ALG}'_det \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } n x$

proof –

assume *qs: n < length qs*

assume *S: n < length Strat*

have *tt: (qs @ a) ! n = qs ! n*

using *qs* **by** (*simp add: nth_append*)

have *steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n = steps' init ((take n qs) @*
drop n qs) ((take n Strat) @ (drop n Strat)) n

apply(*rule steps'_rests*)

using *S qs* **by** *auto*

then have *A: steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n = steps' init qs Strat*
n **by** *auto*

have *steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n = steps' init ((take n qs) @*
((drop n qs)@a)) ((take n Strat) @((drop n Strat)@[])) n

```

    apply(rule steps'_rests)
    using S qs by auto
  then have B: steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n = steps' init (qs@a)
(Strat@[]) n
    by (metis append_assoc List.append_take_drop_id)
  from A B have steps' init qs Strat n = steps' init (qs@a) (Strat@[]) n
by auto
  then have C: steps' init qs Strat n = steps' init (qs@a) Strat n by auto

  show ?thesis unfolding ALG'_det_def C
    unfolding ALG.simps tt by auto
qed

```

14.1.5 ALG'

abbreviation $config'' A qs init n == config_rand A init (take n qs)$

definition $ALG' A qs init i x = E(map_pmf (ALG x qs i) (config'' A qs init i))$

lemma $ALG'_refl: qs!i = x \implies ALG' A qs init i x = 0$
unfolding ALG'_def **by**(simp add: split_def before_in_def)

14.1.6 ALGxy_det

definition $ALGxy_det$ **where**

$ALGxy_det A qs init x y = (\sum i \in \{..<length\ qs\}. (if (qs!i \in \{y,x\}) then ALG'_det A qs init i y + ALG'_det A qs init i x else 0::nat))$

lemma $ALGxy_det_alternativ: ALGxy_det A qs init x y = (\sum i \in \{i. i < length\ qs \wedge (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\}. ALG'_det A qs init i y + ALG'_det A qs init i x)$

proof –

have $f: \{i. i < length\ qs\} = \{..<length\ qs\}$ **by**(auto)

have $e: \{i. i < length\ qs \wedge (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\} = \{i. i < length\ qs\} \cap \{i. (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\}$

by auto

have $(\sum i \in \{i. i < length\ qs \wedge (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\}. ALG'_det A qs init i y + ALG'_det A qs init i x)$

$= (\sum i \in \{i. i < length\ qs\} \cap \{i. (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\}. ALG'_det A qs init i y + ALG'_det A qs init i x)$

unfolding e **by** simp

also have ... = $(\sum_{i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs\}}. (\text{if } i \in \{i. (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\} \text{ then } ALG'_{-det} A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } y + ALG'_{-det} A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } x \text{ else } 0))$
apply(rule sum.inter_restrict) **by auto**
also have ... = $(\sum_{i \in \{.. < \text{length } qs\}}. (\text{if } i \in \{i. (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\} \text{ then } ALG'_{-det} A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } y + ALG'_{-det} A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } x \text{ else } 0))$
unfolding f **by auto**
also have ... = $ALGxy_{-det} A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } x \text{ } y$
unfolding ALGxy_det_def **by auto**
finally show ?thesis **by simp**
qed

14.1.7 ALGxy

definition ALGxy **where**

$ALGxy A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } x \text{ } y = (\sum_{i \in \{.. < \text{length } qs\} \cap \{i. (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\}}. ALG' A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } y + ALG' A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } x)$

lemma ALGxy_def2:

$ALGxy A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } x \text{ } y = (\sum_{i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\}}. ALG' A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } y + ALG' A \text{ } qs \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } x)$

proof –

have a: $\{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\} = \{.. < \text{length } qs\} \cap \{i. (qs!i \in \{y,x\})\}$ **by auto**

show ?thesis **unfolding** ALGxy_def a **by simp**

qed

lemma ALGxy_append: $ALGxy A (rs@[r]) \text{ } init \text{ } x \text{ } y =$

$ALGxy A \text{ } rs \text{ } init \text{ } x \text{ } y + (\text{if } (r \in \{y,x\}) \text{ then } ALG' A (rs@[r]) \text{ } init \text{ } (\text{length } rs) \text{ } y + ALG' A (rs@[r]) \text{ } init \text{ } (\text{length } rs) \text{ } x \text{ else } 0)$

proof –

have $ALGxy A (rs@[r]) \text{ } init \text{ } x \text{ } y = (\sum_{i \in \{.. < (\text{Suc } (\text{length } rs))\}} \cap \{i. (rs @ [r]) ! i \in \{y, x\}\}.$

$ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } y +$

$ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } x$ **unfolding** ALGxy_def **by**(simp)

also have ... = $(\sum_{i \in \{.. < (\text{Suc } (\text{length } rs))\}}. (\text{if } i \in \{i. (rs @ [r]) ! i \in \{y, x\}\} \text{ then}$

$ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } y +$

$ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } x \text{ else } 0)$)

apply(rule sum.inter_restrict) **by simp**

also have ... = $(\sum_{i \in \{.. < \text{length } rs\}}. (\text{if } i \in \{i. (rs @ [r]) ! i \in \{y, x\}\} \text{ then}$

$ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } y +$

$ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ } init \text{ } i \text{ } x \text{ else } 0) + (\text{if } \text{length } rs \in \{i. (rs @ [r]) ! i$

$\in \{y, x\}$ then
 $ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ init } (\text{length } rs) y +$
 $ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ init}(\text{length } rs) x \text{ else } 0)$ **by simp**
also have ... = $ALGxy A rs \text{ init } x y + (\text{if } r \in \{y, x\} \text{ then}$
 $ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ init } (\text{length } rs) y +$
 $ALG' A (rs @ [r]) \text{ init}(\text{length } rs) x \text{ else } 0)$
apply(simp add: $ALGxy_def$ sum.inter_restrict nth_append)
unfolding ALG'_def
apply(rule sum.cong)
apply(simp) **by**(auto simp: nth_append)
finally show ?thesis .
qed

lemma $ALGxy_wholerange$: $ALGxy A qs \text{ init } x y$
= $(\sum i < (\text{length } qs). (\text{if } qs ! i \in \{y, x\}$
then $ALG' A qs \text{ init } i y + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i x$
else 0))

proof –

have $ALGxy A qs \text{ init } x y$
= $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs\} \cap \{i. qs ! i \in \{y, x\}\}.$
 $ALG' A qs \text{ init } i y + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i x)$
unfolding $ALGxy_def$
apply(rule sum.cong)
apply(simp) **apply**(blast)
by simp

also have ... = $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs\}. \text{if } i \in \{i. qs ! i \in \{y, x\}\}$
then $ALG' A qs \text{ init } i y + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i x$
else 0)

by(rule sum.inter_restrict) simp

also have ... = $(\sum i < (\text{length } qs). (\text{if } qs ! i \in \{y, x\}$
then $ALG' A qs \text{ init } i y + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i x$
else 0)) **apply**(rule sum.cong) **by**(auto)

finally show ?thesis .

qed

14.2 Transformation to Blocking Cost

lemma *umformung*:

fixes $A :: (('a::\text{linorder}) \text{ list}, 'is, 'a, (\text{nat} * \text{nat list})) \text{ alg_on_rand}$
assumes $\text{no_paid}: \bigwedge is s q. \forall ((\text{free}, \text{paid}), _) \in (\text{snd } A (s, is) q). \text{paid} = []$
assumes $\text{inlist}: \text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set } \text{init}$
assumes $\text{dist}: \text{distinct } \text{init}$
assumes $\bigwedge x. x < \text{length } qs \implies \text{finite } (\text{set_pmf } (\text{config}'' A qs \text{ init } x))$
shows $T_{p_on_rand} A \text{ init } qs =$

```

  ( $\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}. \text{ALG}xy A \text{qs init } x$ 
  y)
proof –
  have config_dist:  $\forall n. \forall xa \in \text{set\_pmf} (\text{config}'' A \text{qs init } n). \text{distinct} (\text{fst}$ 
  xa)
    using dist config_rand_distinct by metis

  have E0:  $T_{p\_on\_rand} A \text{init qs} =$ 
    ( $\sum i \in \{.. < \text{length qs}\}. T_{p\_on\_rand\_n} A \text{init qs } i$ ) unfolding T_on_rand_as_sum
by auto
  also have ... =
    ( $\sum i < \text{length qs}. E (\text{bind\_pmf} (\text{config}'' A \text{qs init } i)$ 
      ( $\lambda s. \text{bind\_pmf} (\text{snd } A \text{ } s (\text{qs } ! i)$ 
        ( $\lambda (a, nis). \text{return\_pmf} (\text{real} (\sum x \in \text{set init}. \text{ALG } x$ 
          qs i s))))))
    apply(rule sum.cong)
    apply(simp)
    apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
    apply(rule arg_cong[where f=E])
    apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
    apply(simp)
    apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
    apply(simp)
    apply(simp add: split_def)
    apply(subst t_p_sumofALGreal)
    proof (goal_cases)
      case 1
      then show ?case using config_dist by(metis)
    next
      case (2 a b c)
      then show ?case using no_paid[of fst b snd b] by(auto
simp add: split_def)
    next
      case (3 a b c)
      with config_rand_set have a:  $\text{set} (\text{fst } b) = \text{set init}$  by
metis

      with inlist have  $\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set} (\text{fst } b)$  by auto
      with 3 show ?case by auto
    next
      case (4 a b c)
      with config_rand_set have a:  $\text{set} (\text{fst } b) = \text{set init}$  by
metis

      then show ?case by(simp)
    qed

```

also have ... = $(\sum i < \text{length } qs.$
 $E (\text{map_pmf } (\lambda(is, s). (\text{real } (\sum x \in \text{set } \text{init}. \text{ALG } x \text{ } qs \text{ } i \text{ } (is, s))))$
 $(\text{config'' } A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i)))$
apply(*simp only: map_pmf_def split_def*) **by** *simp*

also have *E1*: ... = $(\sum i < \text{length } qs. (\sum x \in \text{set } \text{init}. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x))$
apply(*rule sum.cong*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*simp add: split_def ALG'_def*)
apply(*rule E_linear_sum_allg*)
by(*rule assms(4)*)

also have *E2*: ... = $(\sum x \in \text{set } \text{init}.$
 $(\sum i < \text{length } qs. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x))$
by(*rule sum.swap*)

also have *E3*: ... = $(\sum x \in \text{set } \text{init}.$
 $(\sum y \in \text{set } \text{init}.$
 $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs!i=y\}. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x)))$
proof (*rule sum.cong, goal_cases*)
case (2 *x*)
have $(\sum i < \text{length } qs. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x)$
 $= \text{sum } (\%i. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x) \{i. i < \text{length } qs\}$
by (*metis lessThan_def*)
also have ... = $\text{sum } (\%i. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x)$
 $(\bigcup y \in \{y. y \in \text{set } \text{init}\}. \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = y\})$
apply(*rule sum.cong*)
apply(*auto*)
using *inlist* **by** *auto*

also have ... = $\text{sum } (\%t. \text{sum } (\%i. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x) \{i.$
 $i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = t\} \{y. y \in \text{set } \text{init}\})$
apply(*rule sum.UNION_disjoint*)
apply(*simp_all*) **by** *force*

also have ... = $(\sum y \in \text{set } \text{init}. \sum i \mid i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = y.$
 $\text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x)$ **by** *auto*

finally show ?*case* .
qed (*simp*)

also have ... = $(\sum (x,y) \in (\text{set } \text{init} \times \text{set } \text{init}).$
 $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs!i=y\}. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x))$
by (*rule sum.cartesian_product*)

also have ... = $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge y \in \text{set } \text{init}\}.$
 $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs!i=y\}. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x))$
by *simp*

also have $E4: \dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x \neq y\}.$
 $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs[i] = y\}. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x))$ **(is** $(\sum (x,y) \in$
 $?L. ?f \ x \ y) = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f \ x \ y))$

proof –

let $?M = \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x = y\}$

have $A: ?L = ?R \cup ?M$ **by** *auto*

have $B: \{\} = ?R \cap ?M$ **by** *auto*

have $(\sum (x,y) \in ?L. ?f \ x \ y) = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R \cup ?M. ?f \ x \ y)$

by (*simp only: A*)

also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f \ x \ y) + (\sum (x,y) \in ?M. ?f \ x \ y)$

apply (*rule sum.union_disjoint*)

apply (*rule finite_subset* [where $B = \text{set init} \times \text{set init}$])

apply (*auto*)

apply (*rule finite_subset* [where $B = \text{set init} \times \text{set init}$])

by (*auto*)

also have $(\sum (x,y) \in ?M. ?f \ x \ y) = 0$

apply (*rule sum.neutral*)

by (*auto simp add: ALG'_refl*)

finally show $?thesis$ **by** *simp*

qed

also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}.$

$(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs[i] = y\}. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } x)$

$+ (\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs[i] = x\}. \text{ALG}' A \text{ } qs \text{ } \text{init } i \text{ } y)$

(is $(\sum (x,y) \in ?L. ?f \ x \ y) = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f \ x \ y + ?f \ y \ x)$)

proof –

let $?R' = \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge y < x\}$

have $A: ?L = ?R \cup ?R'$ **by** *auto*

have $\{\} = ?R \cap ?R'$ **by** *auto*

have $C: ?R' = (\% (x,y). (y, x)) \text{ ' } ?R$ **by** *auto*

have $D: (\sum (x,y) \in ?R'. ?f \ x \ y) = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f \ y \ x)$

proof –

have $(\sum (x,y) \in ?R'. ?f \ x \ y) = (\sum (x,y) \in (\% (x,y). (y, x)) \text{ ' } ?R. ?f \ x \ y)$
 $?R. ?f \ x \ y)$

by (*simp only: C*)

also have $(\sum z \in (\% (x,y). (y, x)) \text{ ' } ?R. (\% (x,y). ?f \ x \ y) \ z)$

$= (\sum z \in ?R. ((\% (x,y). ?f \ x \ y) \circ (\% (x,y). (y, x))) \ z)$

apply (*rule sum.reindex*)

by (*fact swap_inj_on*)

also have $\dots = (\sum z \in ?R. (\% (x,y). ?f \ y \ x) \ z)$

apply (*rule sum.cong*)

by (*auto*)

finally show *?thesis* .
qed

have $(\sum (x,y) \in ?L. ?f x y) = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R \cup ?R'. ?f x y)$
by (*simp only: A*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f x y) + (\sum (x,y) \in ?R'. ?f x y)$

y)

apply (*rule sum.union_disjoint*)
apply (*rule finite_subset* [**where** $B = \text{set init} \times \text{set init}$])
apply (*auto*)
apply (*rule finite_subset* [**where** $B = \text{set init} \times \text{set init}$])
by (*auto*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f x y) + (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f y x)$
by (*simp only: D*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f x y + ?f y x)$
by (*simp add: split_def sum.distrib[symmetric]*)
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

also have *E5*: $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}. (\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge (qs ! i = y \vee qs ! i = x)\}. ALG' A qs \text{ init } i y + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i x))$
apply (*rule sum.cong*)
apply (*simp*)
proof *goal_cases*
case (*1 x*)
then obtain *a b* **where** $x = (a,b)$ **and** $a : a \in \text{set init } b \in \text{set init } a < b$ **by** *auto*
then have $a \neq b$ **by** *simp*
then have *disj*: $\{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = b\} \cap \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = a\} = \{\}$ **by** *auto*
have *unio*: $\{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge (qs ! i = b \vee qs ! i = a)\} = \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = b\} \cup \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = a\}$ **by** *auto*
have $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = b\} \cup \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = a\}. ALG' A qs \text{ init } i b + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i a) = (\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = b\}. ALG' A qs \text{ init } i b + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i a) + (\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = a\}. ALG' A qs \text{ init } i b + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i a) - (\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = b\} \cap \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = a\}. ALG' A qs \text{ init } i b + ALG' A qs \text{ init } i a)$
apply (*rule sum_Un*)

by(*auto*)
also have ... = $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = b\}. ALG' A qs$
init i b +
 $ALG' A qs \text{ init } i a) + (\sum i \in$
 $\{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = a\}. ALG' A qs \text{ init } i b +$
 $ALG' A qs \text{ init } i a)$ **using** *disj* **by** *auto*
also have ... = $(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = b\}. ALG' A qs$
*init i a)
 $+ (\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = a\}. ALG' A qs \text{ init } i b)$
by (*auto simp: ALG'_refl*)
finally
show ?*case unfolding* *x apply(simp add: split_def)*
unfolding *unio* **by** *simp*
qed
also have *E6*: ... = $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}. ALGxy A qs \text{ init } x y)$
unfolding *ALGxy_def2* **by** *simp*
finally show ?*thesis* .
qed*

lemma *before_in_index1*:
fixes *l*
assumes *set l = {x,y}* **and** *length l = 2* **and** *x ≠ y*
shows (*if (x < y in l) then 0 else 1*) = *index l x*
unfolding *before_in_def*
proof (*auto, goal_cases*)
case *1*
from *assms(1)* **have** *index l y < length l* **by** *simp*
with *assms(2)* *1(1)* **show** *index l x = 0* **by** *auto*
next
case *2*
from *assms(1)* **have** *a: index l x < length l* **by** *simp*
from *assms(1,3)* **have** *index l y ≠ index l x* **by** *simp*
with *assms(2)* *2(1) a* **show** *Suc 0 = index l x* **by** *simp*
qed (*simp add: assms*)

lemma *before_in_index2*:
fixes *l*
assumes *set l = {x,y}* **and** *length l = 2* **and** *x ≠ y*
shows (*if (x < y in l) then 1 else 0*) = *index l y*
unfolding *before_in_def*
proof (*auto, goal_cases*)

```

case 2
from assms(1,3) have a: index l y ≠ index l x by simp
from assms(1) have index l x < length l by simp
with assms(2) a 2(1) show index l y = 0 by auto
next
case 1
from assms(1) have a: index l y < length l by simp
from assms(1,3) have index l y ≠ index l x by simp
with assms(2) 1(1) a show Suc 0 = index l y by simp
qed (simp add: assms)

```

```

lemma before_in_index:
  fixes l
  assumes set l = {x,y} and length l = 2 and x≠y
  shows (x < y in l) = (index l x = 0)
unfolding before_in_def
proof (safe, goal_cases)
  case 1
  from assms(1) have index l y < length l by simp
  with assms(2) 1(1) show index l x = 0 by auto
next
  case 2
  from assms(1,3) have index l y ≠ index l x by simp
  with 2(1) show index l x < index l y by simp
qed (simp add: assms)

```

14.3 The pairwise property

definition *pairwise where*

$$\begin{aligned}
& \textit{pairwise } A = (\forall \textit{init}. \textit{distinct init} \longrightarrow (\forall \textit{qs} \in \{\textit{xs}. \textit{set xs} \subseteq \textit{set init}\}. \\
& \forall (\textit{x}::\textit{'a}::\textit{linorder}), \textit{y}) \in \{(x,y). \textit{x} \in \textit{set init} \wedge \textit{y} \in \textit{set init} \wedge \textit{x} < \textit{y}\}. \textit{T}_{\textit{p_on_rand}} \\
& A (\textit{Lxy init} \{x,y\}) (\textit{Lxy qs} \{x,y\}) = \textit{ALGxy } A \textit{ qs init } x \textit{ y})
\end{aligned}$$

definition *Pbefore_in x y A qs init* = *map_pmf* ($\lambda p. \textit{x} < \textit{y in fst } p$)
(*config_rand A init qs*)

lemma *T_on_n_no_paid*:

```

assumes
  nopaid:  $\bigwedge s \ n. \textit{map\_pmf} (\lambda x. \textit{snd} (\textit{fst } x)) (\textit{snd } A \ s \ n) = \textit{return\_pmf}$ 
   $\square$ 
shows  $\textit{T\_on\_rand\_n } A \ \textit{init } \textit{qs } i = E (\textit{config'' } A \ \textit{qs } \textit{init } i \gg (\lambda p. \textit{return\_pmf} (\textit{real}(\textit{index} (\textit{fst } p) (\textit{qs } ! i))))))$ 

```

proof –

```
have ( $\lambda s. \text{snd } A \ s \ (qs \ ! \ i) \gg=$   
      ( $\lambda(a, is'). \text{return\_pmf } (\text{real } (t_p \ (fst \ s) \ (qs \ ! \ i) \ a))))$ )  
=  
  ( $\lambda s. (\text{snd } A \ s \ (qs \ ! \ i) \gg= (\lambda x. \text{return\_pmf } (\text{snd } (fst \ x))))$ )  
     $\gg= (\lambda p. \text{return\_pmf}$   
      ( $\text{real } (\text{index } (\text{swaps } p \ (fst \ s)) \ (qs \ ! \ i)) +$   
         $\text{real } (\text{length } p))))$ )  
  by(simp add: t_p_def split_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)  
also  
  have ... = ( $\lambda p. \text{return\_pmf } (\text{real } (\text{index } (fst \ p) \ (qs \ ! \ i))))$ )  
    using nopaid[unfolded map_pmf_def]  
    by(simp add: split_def bind_return_pmf)  
finally  
  show ?thesis by simp  
qed
```

lemma *pairwise_property_lemma*:

```
assumes  
relativeorder: ( $\bigwedge \text{init } qs. \text{distinct } \text{init} \implies qs \in \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq \text{set } \text{init}\}$ )  
   $\implies (\bigwedge x \ y. (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge y \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge x \neq y\}$   
     $\implies x \neq y$   
     $\implies P\text{before\_in } x \ y \ A \ qs \ \text{init} = P\text{before\_in } x \ y \ A \ (Lxy \ qs$   
       $\{x,y\}) \ (Lxy \ \text{init } \{x,y\})$   
    )  
and nopaid:  $\bigwedge xa \ r. \forall z \in \text{set\_pmf}(\text{snd } A \ xa \ r). \text{snd}(fst \ z) = []$   
shows pairwise A  
unfolding pairwise_def  
proof (clarify, goal_cases)  
  case (1 init rs x y)  
  then have xny: x ≠ y by auto  
  
  note dinit=1(1)  
  then have dLyx: distinct (Lxy init {y,x}) by(rule Lxy_distinct)  
  from dinit have dLxy: distinct (Lxy init {x,y}) by(rule Lxy_distinct)  
  have setLxy: set (Lxy init {x, y}) = {x,y} apply(subst Lxy_set_filter)  
using 1 by auto  
  have setLyx: set (Lxy init {y, x}) = {x,y} apply(subst Lxy_set_filter)  
using 1 by auto  
  have lengthLyx: length (Lxy init {y, x}) = 2 using setLyx distinct_card[OF dLyx] xny by simp  
  have lengthLxy: length (Lxy init {x, y}) = 2 using setLxy distinct_card[OF dLxy] xny by simp
```

```

have aee: {x,y} = {y,x} by auto

from 1(2) show ?case
  proof(induct rs rule: rev_induct)
    case (snoc r rs)

      have b: Pbefore_in x y A rs init = Pbefore_in x y A (Lxy rs {x,y})
(Lxy init {x,y})
        apply(rule relativeorder)
        using snoc 1 xny by(simp_all)

show ?case (is ?L (rs @ [r]) = ?R (rs @ [r]))
proof(cases r∈{x,y})
  case True
    note xyrequest=this
    let ?expr = E (Partial_Cost_Model.config'_rand A
(fst A (Lxy init {x, y}))  $\gg$ 
( $\lambda$ is. return_pmf (Lxy init {x, y}, is)))
(Lxy rs {x, y})  $\gg$ 
( $\lambda$ s. snd A s r)  $\gg$ 
( $\lambda$ (a, is').
return_pmf
(real (tp (fst s) r a))))
    let ?expr2 = ALG' A (rs @ [r]) init (length rs) y + ALG' A (rs @
[r]) init (length rs) x

from xyrequest have ?L (rs @ [r]) = ?L rs + ?expr
  by(simp add: Lxy_snoc T_on_rand'_append)
also have ... = ?L rs + ?expr2
proof(cases r=x)
  case True
    let ?projS = config'_rand A (fst A (Lxy init {x, y}))  $\gg$  ( $\lambda$ is. return_pmf (Lxy init {x, y}, is))) (Lxy rs {x, y})
    let ?S = (config'_rand A (fst A init)  $\gg$  ( $\lambda$ is. return_pmf (init,
is))) rs)

have ?projS  $\gg$  ( $\lambda$ s. snd A s r
 $\gg$  ( $\lambda$ (a, is'). return_pmf (real (tp (fst s) r a))))
= ?projS  $\gg$  ( $\lambda$ s. return_pmf (real (index (fst s) r)))
  proof (rule bind_pmf_cong, goal_cases)
    case (2 z)
      have snd A z r  $\gg$  ( $\lambda$ (a, is'). return_pmf (real (tp (fst

```

```

z) r a))) = snd A z r ≫ (λx. return_pmf (real (index (fst z) r)))
  apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
  apply(simp)
  using nopaid[of z r] by(simp add: split_def t_p_def)
  then show ?case by(simp add: bind_return_pmf)
qed simp
also have ... = map_pmf (%b. (if b then 0::real else 1))
(Pbefore_in x y A (Lxy rs {x,y}) (Lxy init {x,y}))
  unfolding Pbefore_in_def map_pmf_def
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
  apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
  apply(simp add: aee)
  proof goal_cases
  case (1 z)
  have (if x < y in fst z then 0 else 1) = (index (fst z) x)
  apply(rule before_in_index1)
  using 1 config_rand_set setLxy apply fast
  using 1 config_rand_length lengthLxy apply metis

  using xny by simp
  with True show ?case
  by(auto)
qed
also have ... = map_pmf (%b. (if b then 0::real else 1))
(Pbefore_in x y A rs init) by(simp add: b)

also have ... = map_pmf (λxa. real (if y < x in fst xa then 1
else 0)) ?S
  apply(simp add: Pbefore_in_def map_pmf_comp)
  proof (rule map_pmf_cong, goal_cases)
  case (2 z)
  then have set_z: set (fst z) = set init
  using config_rand_set by fast
  have (¬ x < y in fst z) = y < x in fst z
  apply(subst not_before_in)
  using set_z 1(3,4) xny by(simp_all)
  then show ?case by simp
qed simp
finally have a: ?projS ≫ (λs. snd A s x
  ≫ (λ(a, is'). return_pmf (real (t_p (fst s) x a))))
  = map_pmf (λxa. real (if y < x in fst xa then 1 else 0)) ?S
using True by simp
from True show ?thesis
apply(simp add: ALG'_refl_nth_append)

```

```

unfolding ALG'_def
  by(simp add: a)
next
case False
with xyrequest have request: r=y by blast

  let ?projS = config'_rand A (fst A (Lxy init {x, y}) ≧≧ (λis.
return_pmf (Lxy init {x, y}, is))) (Lxy rs {x, y})
  let ?S = (config'_rand A (fst A init ≧≧ (λis. return_pmf (init,
is))) rs)

have ?projS ≧≧ (λs. snd A s r
      ≧≧ (λ(a, is'). return_pmf (real (tp (fst s) r a))))
  = ?projS ≧≧ (λs. return_pmf (real (index (fst s) r)))
  proof (rule bind_pmf_cong, goal_cases)
  case (2 z)
  have snd A z r ≧≧ (λ(a, is'). return_pmf (real (tp (fst
z) r a))) = snd A z r ≧≧ (λx. return_pmf (real (index (fst z) r)))
  apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
  apply(simp)
  using nopaid[of z r] by(simp add: split_def tp_def)
  then show ?case by(simp add: bind_return_pmf)
  qed simp
  also have ... = map_pmf (%b. (if b then 1::real else 0))
(Pbefore_in x y A (Lxy rs {x,y}) (Lxy init {x,y}))
  unfolding Pbefore_in_def map_pmf_def
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
  apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
  apply(simp add: aee)
  proof goal_cases
  case (1 z)
  have (if x < y in fst z then 1 else 0) = (index (fst z) y)
  apply(rule before_in_index2)
  using 1 config_rand_set setLxy apply fast
  using 1 config_rand_length lengthLxy apply metis

  using xny by simp
  with request show ?case
  by(auto)
  qed
  also have ... = map_pmf (%b. (if b then 1::real else 0))
(Pbefore_in x y A rs init) by(simp add: b)

```

```

    also have ... = map_pmf (λxa. real (if x < y in fst xa then 1
else 0)) ?S
    apply(simp add: Pbefore_in_def map_pmf_comp)
    apply (rule map_pmf_cong) by simp_all
    finally have a: ?projS ≧ (λs. snd A s y
    ≧ (λ(a, is'). return_pmf (real (t_p (fst s) y a))))
    = map_pmf (λxa. real (if x < y in fst xa then 1 else 0)) ?S
using request by simp
    from request show ?thesis
    apply(simp add: ALG'_refl_nth_append)
    unfolding ALG'_def
    by(simp add: a)
qed
also have ... = ?R rs + ?expr2 using snoc by simp
also from True have ... = ?R (rs@[r])
    apply(subst ALGxy_append) by(auto)
finally show ?thesis .
next
case False
then have ?L (rs @ [r]) = ?L rs apply(subst Lxy_snoc) by simp
also have ... = ?R rs using snoc by(simp)
also have ... = ?R (rs @ [r])
    apply(subst ALGxy_append) using False by(simp)
finally show ?thesis .
qed
qed (simp add: ALGxy_def)
qed

```

lemma *umf_pair*: **assumes**

0: pairwise *A*

assumes *1*: $\bigwedge is\ s\ q. \forall ((free,paid),_) \in (snd\ A\ (s,\ is)\ q).\ paid = []$

assumes *2*: $set\ qs \subseteq set\ init$

assumes *3*: *distinct init*

assumes *4*: $\bigwedge x. x < length\ qs \implies finite\ (set_pmf\ (config''\ A\ qs\ init\ x))$

shows $T_{p_on_rand}\ A\ init\ qs$

$= (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x, y). x \in set\ init \wedge y \in set\ init \wedge x < y\}. T_{p_on_rand}\ A\ (Lxy\ init\ \{x,y\})\ (Lxy\ qs\ \{x,y\}))$

proof –

have $T_{p_on_rand}\ A\ init\ qs = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x, y). x \in set\ init \wedge y \in set\ init \wedge x < y\}. ALGxy\ A\ qs\ init\ x\ y)$

by(simp only: umformung[OF 1 2 3 4])

also **have** ... = $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x, y). x \in set\ init \wedge y \in set\ init \wedge x < y\}. T_{p_on_rand}\ A\ (Lxy\ init\ \{x,y\})\ (Lxy\ qs\ \{x,y\}))$

```

apply(rule sum.cong)
apply(simp)
using 0[unfolded pairwise_def] 2 3 by auto
finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

14.4 List Factoring for OPT

```

fun ALG_P :: nat list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  ALG_P [] x y xs = (0::nat)
| ALG_P (s#ss) x y xs = (if Suc s < length (swaps ss xs)
  then (if ((swaps ss xs)!s=x  $\wedge$  (swaps ss xs)!(Suc s)=y)
     $\vee$  ((swaps ss xs)!s=y  $\wedge$  (swaps ss xs)!(Suc s)=x)
    then 1
    else 0)
  else 0) + ALG_P ss x y xs

```

lemma ALG_P_erwischt_alle:

```

assumes dinit: distinct init
shows
   $\forall l < \text{length } \text{sws}. \text{Suc } (\text{sws}!l) < \text{length } \text{init} \implies \text{length } \text{sws}$ 
  =  $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } (\text{init}::('a::\text{linorder}) \text{list}) \wedge y \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge$ 
   $x < y\}. \text{ALG\_P } \text{sws } x y \text{ init})$ 
proof (induct sws)
case (Cons s ss)
then have isininit: Suc s < length init by auto
from Cons have  $\forall l < \text{length } \text{ss}. \text{Suc } (\text{ss} ! l) < \text{length } \text{init}$  by auto
note iH=Cons(1)[OF this]

```

```

let ?expr = ( $\lambda x y. (\text{if } \text{Suc } s < \text{length } (\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})$ 
  then (if ((swaps ss init)!s=x  $\wedge$  (swaps ss init)!(Suc s)=y)
 $\vee$  ((swaps ss init)!s=y  $\wedge$  (swaps ss init)!(Suc s)=x)
  then 1::nat
  else 0)
  else 0))

```

```

let ?expr2 = ( $\lambda x y. (\text{if } ((\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})!s=x \wedge (\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})!(\text{Suc } s)=y)$ 
 $\vee ((\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})!s=y \wedge (\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})!(\text{Suc } s)=x)$ 
  then 1
  else 0))

```

```

let ?expr3 = ( $\%x y. ((\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})!s=x \wedge (\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})!(\text{Suc } s)=y)$ 
 $\vee ((\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})!s=y \wedge (\text{swaps } \text{ss } \text{init})!(\text{Suc } s)=x))$ 

```


let $?co' = \text{swaps } ss \text{ init}$
from $dinit$ **have** $dco: \text{distinct } ?co' \text{ by auto}$
let $?expr4 = (\lambda z. (\text{if } z \in \{(x,y). ?expr3 \ x \ y\}$
 $\text{then } 1$
 $\text{else } 0$))

have $scoinit: \text{set } ?co' = \text{set init by auto}$
from $isininit$ **have** $isT: \text{Suc } s < \text{length } ?co' \text{ by auto}$
then have $isT2: \text{Suc } s < \text{length init by auto}$
then have $isT3: s < \text{length init by auto}$
then have $isT6: s < \text{length } ?co' \text{ by auto}$
from $isT2$ **have** $isT7: \text{Suc } s < \text{length } ?co' \text{ by auto}$
from $isT6$ **have** $a: ?co'!s \in \text{set } ?co' \text{ by (rule nth_mem)}$
then have $a: ?co'!s \in \text{set init by auto}$
from $isT7$ **have** $?co'!(\text{Suc } s) \in \text{set } ?co' \text{ by (rule nth_mem)}$
then have $b: ?co'!(\text{Suc } s) \in \text{set init by auto}$

have $\{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}$
 $\cap \{(x,y). ?expr3 \ x \ y\}$
 $= \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y$
 $\wedge (?co'!s=x \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=y$
 $\vee ?co'!s=y \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=x)\}$ **by auto**

also have $\dots = \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y$
 $\wedge ?co'!s=x \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=y\}$
 \cup
 $\{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y$
 $\wedge ?co'!s=y \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=x\}$ **by auto**

also have $\dots = \{(x,y). x < y \wedge ?co'!s=x \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=y\}$
 \cup
 $\{(x,y). x < y \wedge ?co'!s=y \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=x\}$
using $a \ b \text{ by(auto)}$

finally have $c1: \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\} \cap \{(x,y). ?expr3$
 $x \ y\}$
 $= \{(x,y). x < y \wedge ?co'!s=x \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=y\}$
 \cup
 $\{(x,y). x < y \wedge ?co'!s=y \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=x\} .$

have $c2: \text{card } (\{(x,y). x < y \wedge ?co'!s=x \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=y\}$
 \cup
 $\{(x,y). x < y \wedge ?co'!s=y \wedge ?co'!(\text{Suc } s)=x\}) = 1$ **(is card (?A**
 $\cup ?B) = 1)$
proof $(\text{cases } ?co'!s < ?co'!(\text{Suc } s))$

```

case True
then have a: ?A = { (?co!s, ?co!(Suc s)) }
      and b: ?B = {} by auto
have c: ?A ∪ ?B = { (?co!s, ?co!(Suc s)) } apply(simp only: a b) by
simp
  have card (?A ∪ ?B) = 1 unfolding c by auto
  then show ?thesis .
next
case False
then have a: ?A = {} by auto
have b: ?B = { (?co!(Suc s), ?co!s) }
proof -
  from dco distinct_conv_nth[of ?co!]
  have swaps ss init ! s ≠ swaps ss init ! (Suc s)
    using isT2 isT3 by simp
  with False show ?thesis by auto
qed

  have c: ?A ∪ ?B = { (?co!(Suc s), ?co!s) } apply(simp only: a b) by
simp
  have card (?A ∪ ?B) = 1 unfolding c by auto
  then show ?thesis .
qed

have yeah: (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}. ?expr x y)
= (1::nat)
proof -
  have (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}. ?expr x y)
    = (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}. ?expr2 x y)
      using isT by auto
  also have ... = (∑ z∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}. ?expr2
(fst z) (snd z))
    by(simp add: split_def)
  also have ... = (∑ z∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}. ?expr4
z)
    by(simp add: split_def)
  also have ... = (∑ z∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}
    ∩ {(x,y). ?expr3 x y} . 1)
    apply(rule sum.inter_restrict[symmetric])
      apply(rule finite_subset[where B=set init × set init])
      by(auto)
  also have ... = card ({(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}

```

$\cap \{(x,y). \text{?expr3 } x \ y\}$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \text{card} (\{(x,y). x < y \wedge \text{?co!}s=x \wedge \text{?co!}(Suc \ s)=y\}$
 \cup
 $\{(x,y). x < y \wedge \text{?co!}s=y \wedge \text{?co!}(Suc \ s)=x\})$ **by**(*simp only: c1*)
also have $\dots = (1::nat)$ **using** *c2* **by** *auto*
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

have $\text{length } (s \# ss) = 1 + \text{length } ss$
by *auto*
also have $\dots = 1 + (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}.$
 $ALG_P \ ss \ x \ y \ \text{init})$
using *iH* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}. \text{?expr}$
 $x \ y)$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}. ALG_P \ ss$
 $x \ y \ \text{init})$
by(*simp only: yeah*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}. \text{?expr}$
 $x \ y + ALG_P \ ss \ x \ y \ \text{init})$
(is $\text{?A} + \text{?B} = \text{?C}$)
by (*simp add: sum.distrib split_def*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}.$
 $ALG_P \ (s\#ss) \ x \ y \ \text{init})$
by *auto*
finally show *?case* .
qed (*simp*)

lemma $t_p_sumofALGALGP:$
assumes $\text{distinct } s \ (qs!i) \in \text{set } s$
and $\forall l < \text{length } (snd \ a). \text{Suc } ((snd \ a)!l) < \text{length } s$
shows $t_p \ s \ (qs!i) \ a = (\sum e \in \text{set } s. ALG \ e \ qs \ i \ (\text{swaps } (snd \ a) \ s, ()))$
 $+ (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x::('a::linorder), y). x \in \text{set } s \wedge y \in \text{set } s \wedge x < y\}. ALG_P$
 $(snd \ a) \ x \ y \ s)$
proof –

have $pe: \text{length } (snd \ a)$
 $= (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } s \wedge y \in \text{set } s \wedge x < y\}. ALG_P \ (snd \ a) \ x$
 $y \ s)$
apply(*rule ALG_P_erwischt_alle*)

by(*fact*)+

have *ac*: $\text{index } (\text{swaps } (\text{snd } a) s) (qs ! i) = (\sum e \in \text{set } s. \text{ALG } e \text{ } qs \text{ } i (\text{swaps } (\text{snd } a) s, ()))$

proof –

have $\text{index } (\text{swaps } (\text{snd } a) s) (qs ! i)$

$= (\sum e \in \text{set } (\text{swaps } (\text{snd } a) s). \text{if } e < (qs ! i) \text{ in } (\text{swaps } (\text{snd } a) s) \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$

apply(*rule index_sum*)

using *assms* **by**(*simp_all*)

also have $\dots = (\sum e \in \text{set } s. \text{ALG } e \text{ } qs \text{ } i (\text{swaps } (\text{snd } a) s, ()))$ **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

show *?thesis*

unfolding *tp_def* **apply** (*simp add: split_def*)

unfolding *ac pe* **by** (*simp add: split_def*)

qed

definition $\text{ALG_P}' \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } i \text{ } x \text{ } y = \text{ALG_P } (\text{snd } (\text{Strat}!i)) \text{ } x \text{ } y \text{ } (\text{steps}' \text{ init } qs \text{ Strat } i)$

lemma $\text{ALG_P}'_rest: n < \text{length } qs \implies n < \text{length } \text{Strat} \implies$

$\text{ALG_P}' \text{ Strat } (\text{take } n \text{ } qs \text{ } @ [qs ! n]) \text{ init } n \text{ } x \text{ } y =$

$\text{ALG_P}' (\text{take } n \text{ } \text{Strat} \text{ } @ [\text{Strat} ! n]) (\text{take } n \text{ } qs \text{ } @ [qs ! n]) \text{ init } n \text{ } x \text{ } y$

proof –

assume *qs*: $n < \text{length } qs$

assume *S*: $n < \text{length } \text{Strat}$

then have *lS*: $\text{length } (\text{take } n \text{ } \text{Strat}) = n$ **by** *auto*

have $(\text{take } n \text{ } \text{Strat} \text{ } @ [\text{Strat} ! n]) ! n =$

$(\text{take } n \text{ } \text{Strat} \text{ } @ (\text{Strat} ! n) \text{ } \# []) ! \text{length } (\text{take } n \text{ } \text{Strat})$ **using** *lS* **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = \text{Strat} ! n$ **by**(*rule nth_append_length*)

finally have *tt*: $(\text{take } n \text{ } \text{Strat} \text{ } @ [\text{Strat} ! n]) ! n = \text{Strat} ! n$.

obtain *rest* **where** *rest*: $\text{Strat} = (\text{take } n \text{ } \text{Strat} \text{ } @ [\text{Strat} ! n]) \text{ } @ \text{rest}$

using *S* **apply**(*auto*) **using** *id_take_nth_drop* **by** *blast*

have *steps' init* $(\text{take } n \text{ } qs \text{ } @ [qs ! n])$

```

      (take n Strat @ [Strat ! n]) n
    = steps' init (take n qs)
      (take n Strat) n
      apply(rule steps'_rests[symmetric])
      using S qs by auto
  also have ... =
    steps' init (take n qs @ [qs ! n])
      (take n Strat @ ([Strat ! n] @ rest)) n
      apply(rule steps'_rests)
      using S qs by auto
  finally show ?thesis unfolding ALG_P'_def tt using rest by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ALG_P'_rest2: n < length qs  $\implies$  n < length Strat  $\implies$ 
  ALG_P' Strat qs init n x y =
  ALG_P' (Strat@r1) (qs@r2) init n x y

```

proof –

```

  assume qs: n < length qs
  assume S: n < length Strat

```

```

  have tt: Strat ! n = (Strat @ r1) ! n
  using S by (simp add: nth_append)

```

```

  have steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n = steps' init ((take n qs) @
  drop n qs) ((take n Strat) @ (drop n Strat)) n
      apply(rule steps'_rests)
      using S qs by auto
  then have A: steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n = steps' init qs Strat
  n by auto
  have steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n = steps' init ((take n qs) @
  ((drop n qs)@r2)) ((take n Strat) @((drop n Strat)@r1)) n
      apply(rule steps'_rests)
      using S qs by auto
  then have B: steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n = steps' init (qs@r2)
  (Strat@r1) n
      by (metis append_assoc List.append_take_drop_id)
  from A B have C: steps' init qs Strat n = steps' init (qs@r2) (Strat@r1)
  n by auto
  show ?thesis unfolding ALG_P'_def tt using C by auto

```

qed

definition ALG_Pxy where

$$ALG_Pxy \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } x \ y = (\sum i < \text{length } qs. ALG_P' \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } i \ x \ y)$$

lemma *wegdamit*: $\text{length } A < \text{length } \text{Strat} \implies b \notin \{x, y\} \implies ALGxy_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } x \ y$

$$= ALGxy_det \text{ Strat } A \text{ init } x \ y$$

proof –

assume bn : $b \notin \{x, y\}$

have $(A @ [b]) ! (\text{length } A) = b$ **by** *auto*

assume l : $\text{length } A < \text{length } \text{Strat}$

term $\%i. ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ y$

have e : $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } A \implies (A @ [b]) ! i = A ! i$ **by** (*auto simp: nth_append*)

have $(\sum i \in \{.. < \text{length } (A @ [b])\})$.

if $(A @ [b]) ! i \in \{y, x\}$

then $ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ y +$

$ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ x$

else $0) = (\sum i \in \{.. < \text{Suc}(\text{length } (A))\})$.

if $(A @ [b]) ! i \in \{y, x\}$

then $ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ y +$

$ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ x$

else $0)$ **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (\sum i \in \{.. < (\text{length } (A))\})$.

if $(A @ [b]) ! i \in \{y, x\}$

then $ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ y +$

$ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ x$

else $0) + ($ *if* $(A @ [b]) ! (\text{length } A) \in \{y, x\}$

then $ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } (\text{length } A) \ y +$

$ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } (\text{length } A) \ x$

else $0)$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = (\sum i \in \{.. < (\text{length } (A))\})$.

if $(A @ [b]) ! i \in \{y, x\}$

then $ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ y +$

$ALG'_det \text{ Strat } (A @ [b]) \text{ init } i \ x$

else $0)$ **using** bn **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (\sum i \in \{.. < (\text{length } (A))\})$.

if $A ! i \in \{y, x\}$

then $ALG'_det \text{ Strat } A \text{ init } i \ y +$

$ALG'_det \text{ Strat } A \text{ init } i \ x$

else $0)$

apply(*rule sum.cong*)

apply(*simp*)
using *l* *ALG'_det_append*[**where** *qs=A*] *e* **by**(*simp*)
finally show *?thesis unfolding ALGxy_det_def* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *ALG_P_split*: *length qs < length Strat \implies ALG_Pxy Strat (qs@[q])*
init x y = ALG_Pxy Strat qs init x y
+ ALG_P' Strat (qs@[q]) init (length qs) x y
unfolding *ALG_Pxy_def* **apply**(*auto*)
apply(*rule sum.cong*)
apply(*simp*)
using *ALG_P'_rest2*[*symmetric, of_ qs Strat [] [q]*] **by**(*simp*)

lemma *swap0in2*: **assumes** *set l = {x,y} x \neq y length l = 2 dist_perm l l*
shows

x < y in (swap 0) l = (\sim x < y in l)

proof (*cases x < y in l*)

case *True*

then have *a: index l x < index l y* **unfolding** *before_in_def* **by** *simp*

from *assms(1)* **have** *drin: x \in set l y \in set l* **by** *auto*

from *assms(1,3)* **have** *b: index l y < 2* **by** *simp*

from *a b* **have** *k: index l x = 0 index l y = 1* **by** *auto*

have *g: x = l ! 0 y = l ! 1*

using *k nth_index assms(1)* **by** *force+*

have *x < y in swap 0 l*

= (x < y in l \wedge \neg (x = l ! 0 \wedge y = l ! Suc 0)

\vee x = l ! Suc 0 \wedge y = l ! 0)

apply(*rule before_in_swap*)

apply(*fact assms(4)*)

using *assms(3)* **by** *simp*

also have *... = (\neg (x = l ! 0 \wedge y = l ! Suc 0)*

\vee x = l ! Suc 0 \wedge y = l ! 0) **using** *True* **by** *simp*

also have *... = False* **using** *g assms(2)* **by** *auto*

finally have *\sim x < y in (swap 0) l* **by** *simp*

then show *?thesis* **using** *True* **by** *auto*

next

case *False*

from *assms(1,2)* **have** *index l y \neq index l x* **by** *simp*

with *False assms(1,2)* **have** *a: index l y < index l x*

by (*metis before_in_def insert_iff linorder_neqE_nat*)

from *assms(1)* **have** *drin: x \in set l y \in set l* **by** *auto*

```

from assms(1,3) have b: index l x < 2 by simp
from a b have k: index l x = 1 index l y = 0 by auto
then have g: x = l! 1 y = l! 0
  using k nth_index assms(1) by force+
have x < y in swap 0 l
  = (x < y in l  $\wedge$   $\neg$  (x = l! 0  $\wedge$  y = l! Suc 0)
     $\vee$  x = l! Suc 0  $\wedge$  y = l! 0)
    apply(rule before_in_swap)
    apply(fact assms(4))
    using assms(3) by simp
also have  $\dots = (x = l! Suc 0 \wedge y = l! 0)$  using False by simp
also have  $\dots = True$  using g by auto
finally have x < y in (swap 0) l by simp
then show ?thesis using False by auto
qed

```

lemma *before_in_swap2*:

```

dist_perm xs ys  $\implies$  Suc n < size xs  $\implies$   $x \neq y$   $\implies$ 
  x < y in (swap n xs)  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  ( $\sim x < y in xs \wedge (y = xs!n \wedge x = xs!Suc n)$ 
     $\vee x < y in xs \wedge \sim(y = xs!Suc n \wedge x = xs!n)$ )
apply(simp add:before_in_def index_swap_distinct)
by (metis Suc_lessD Suc_lessI index_nth_id less_Suc_eq nth_mem yes)

```

lemma *projected_paid_same_effect*:

```

assumes
  d: dist_perm s1 s1
and ee: x ≠ y
and f: set s2 = {x, y}
and g: length s2 = 2
and h: dist_perm s2 s2
shows  $x < y in s1 = x < y in s2 \implies$ 
   $x < y in swaps acs s1 = x < y in (swap 0 \rightsquigarrow ALG\_P acs x y s1) s2$ 
proof (induct acs)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons s ss)
  from d have dd: dist_perm (swaps ss s1) (swaps ss s1) by simp
  from f have ff: set ((swap 0 \rightsquigarrow ALG_P ss x y s1) s2) = {x, y} by
(metis foldr_replicate swaps_inv)
  from g have gg: length ((swap 0 \rightsquigarrow ALG_P ss x y s1) s2) = 2 by (metis

```



```

foldr_replicate swaps_inv)
  from h have hh: dist_perm ((swap 0  $\rightsquigarrow$  ALG_P ss x y s1) s2) ((swap 0
 $\rightsquigarrow$  ALG_P ss x y s1) s2) by (metis foldr_replicate swaps_inv)
  show ?case (is ?LHS = ?RHS)
  proof (cases Suc s < length (swaps ss s1)  $\wedge$  (((swaps ss s1)!s=x  $\wedge$  (swaps
ss s1)!(Suc s)=y)  $\vee$  ((swaps ss s1)!s=y  $\wedge$  (swaps ss s1)!(Suc s)=x)))
    case True
      from True have 1: Suc s < length (swaps ss s1)
        and 2: (swaps ss s1 ! s = x  $\wedge$  swaps ss s1 ! Suc s = y
           $\vee$  swaps ss s1 ! s = y  $\wedge$  swaps ss s1 ! Suc s = x) by auto
      from True have ALG_P (s # ss) x y s1 = 1 + ALG_P ss x y s1 by
auto
      then have ?RHS = x < y in (swap 0) ((swap 0  $\rightsquigarrow$  ALG_P ss x y s1)
s2)
        by auto
      also have ... = ( $\sim$  x < y in ((swap 0  $\rightsquigarrow$  ALG_P ss x y s1) s2))
        apply(rule swap0in2)
        by(fact)+
      also have ... = ( $\sim$  x < y in swaps ss s1)
        using Cons by auto
      also have ... = x < y in (swap s) (swaps ss s1)
        using 1 2 before_in_swap
        by (metis Suc_lessD before_id dd lessI no_before_inI)
      also have ... = ?LHS by auto
      finally show ?thesis by simp
    next
      case False
      note F=this
      then have ALG_P (s # ss) x y s1 = ALG_P ss x y s1 by auto
      then have ?RHS = x < y in ((swap 0  $\rightsquigarrow$  ALG_P ss x y s1) s2)
        by auto
      also have ... = x < y in swaps ss s1
        using Cons by auto
      also have ... = x < y in (swap s) (swaps ss s1)
      proof (cases Suc s < length (swaps ss s1))
        case True
          with F have g: swaps ss s1 ! s  $\neq$  x  $\vee$ 
            swaps ss s1 ! Suc s  $\neq$  y and
            h: swaps ss s1 ! s  $\neq$  y  $\vee$ 
            swaps ss s1 ! Suc s  $\neq$  x by auto
          show ?thesis
            unfolding before_in_swap[OF dd True, of x y] apply(simp)
            using g h by auto
        next

```

```

    case False
    then show ?thesis unfolding swap_def by(simp)
  qed
  also have ... = ?LHS by auto
  finally show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed

```

lemma *steps_steps'*:

length qs = length as \implies steps s qs as = steps' s qs as (length as)
by (*induct qs as arbitrary: s rule: list_induct2*) (*auto*)

lemma *T1_7'*: $T_p \text{ init } qs \text{ Strat} = T_{p_opt} \text{ init } qs \implies \text{length Strat} = \text{length } qs$

$\implies n \leq \text{length } qs \implies$
 $x \neq (y :: ('a :: \text{linorder})) \implies$
 $x \in \text{set init} \implies y \in \text{set init} \implies \text{distinct init} \implies$
 $\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set init} \implies$
 $(\exists \text{Strat2 sws.}$

~~$T_{p_opt} (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy \text{ take } n \text{ qs}) \leq T_p (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\})$~~
 ~~$(Lxy \text{ take } n \text{ qs}) \text{ Strat2} \implies \text{length Strat2} = \text{length } (Lxy \text{ take } n \text{ qs}) \{x,y\}$~~

$\wedge (x < y \text{ in } (\text{steps}' \text{ init } (\text{take } n \text{ qs}) (\text{take } n \text{ Strat}) n))$
 $= (x < y \text{ in } (\text{swaps sws } (\text{steps}' (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy \text{ take } n \text{ qs}) \{x,y\}) \text{ Strat2 } (\text{length Strat2}))))$
 $\wedge T_p (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy \text{ take } n \text{ qs}) \{x,y\} \text{ Strat2} + \text{length sws}$
 $=$

$ALG_{xy_det} \text{ Strat } (\text{take } n \text{ qs}) \text{ init } x \ y + ALG_{Pxy} \text{ Strat } (\text{take } n \text{ qs}) \text{ init } x \ y$

proof(*induct n*)

case (*Suc n*)

from *Suc(3,4)* have *ns: n < length qs* by *simp*

then have *n: n ≤ length qs* by *simp*

from *Suc(1)[OF Suc(2) Suc(3) n Suc(5) Suc(6) Suc(7) Suc(8) Suc(9)*

] obtain Strat2 sws where

len: length Strat2 = length (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y})

and iff:

x < y in steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n

$=$

x < y in swaps sws (steps' (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) Strat2 (length Strat2))

```

and  $T\_Strat2$ :  $T_p (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy (take\ n\ qs) \{x, y\}) Strat2 +$ 
length sws =
   $ALGxy\_det\ Strat (take\ n\ qs) \text{ init } x\ y +$ 
   $ALG\_Pxy\ Strat (take\ n\ qs) \text{ init } x\ y$  by (auto)

from  $Suc(3-4)$  have  $nStrat$ :  $n < length\ Strat$  by auto
from  $take\_Suc\_conv\_app\_nth[OF\ this]$  have  $tak2$ :  $take\ (Suc\ n)\ Strat =$ 
 $take\ n\ Strat @ [Strat ! n]$  by auto

from  $take\_Suc\_conv\_app\_nth[OF\ ns]$  have  $tak$ :  $take\ (Suc\ n)\ qs = take$ 
 $n\ qs @ [qs ! n]$  by auto

have  $aS$ :  $length\ (take\ n\ Strat) = n$  using  $Suc(3,4)$  by auto
have  $aQ$ :  $length\ (take\ n\ qs) = n$  using  $Suc(4)$  by auto
from  $aS\ aQ$  have  $qQS$ :  $length\ (take\ n\ qs) = length\ (take\ n\ Strat)$  by auto

have  $xyininit$ :  $x \in set\ \text{init } y : set\ \text{init}$  by fact+
then have  $xysubs$ :  $\{x,y\} \subseteq set\ \text{init}$  by auto
have  $dI$ :  $distinct\ \text{init}$  by fact
have  $set\ qs \subseteq set\ \text{init}$  by fact
then have  $qsnsset$ :  $qs ! n \in set\ \text{init}$  using  $ns$  by auto

from  $xyininit$  have  $ahjer$ :  $set\ (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x, y\}) = \{x,y\}$ 
  using  $xysubs$  by (simp add:  $Lxy\_set\_filter$ )
with  $Suc(5)$  have  $ah$ :  $card\ (set\ (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x, y\})) = 2$  by simp
have  $ahjer3$ :  $distinct\ (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\})$ 
  apply(rule  $Lxy\_distinct$ ) by fact
from  $ah$  have  $ahjer2$ :  $length\ (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\}) = 2$ 
  using  $distinct\_card[OF\ ahjer3]$  by simp

show ?case
proof (cases  $qs ! n \in \{x,y\}$ )
  case  $False$ 
    with  $tak$  have  $nixzutun$ :  $Lxy\ (take\ (Suc\ n)\ qs) \{x,y\} = Lxy\ (take\ n$ 
 $qs) \{x,y\}$ 
    unfolding  $Lxy\_def$  by simp
    let  $?m=ALG\_P'$  ( $take\ n\ Strat @ [Strat ! n]$ ) ( $take\ n\ qs @ [qs ! n]$ )  $\text{init}$ 
 $n\ x\ y$ 
    let  $?L=replicate\ ?m\ 0 @ sws$ 

    {
      fix  $xs::('a::linorder)\ list$ 
      fix  $m::nat$ 

```

```

fix q::'a
assume q ∉ {x,y}
then have 5: y ≠ q by auto
assume 1: q ∈ set xs
assume 2: distinct xs
assume 3: x ∈ set xs
assume 4: y ∈ set xs
have (x < y in xs) = (x < y in (mtf2 m q xs))
  by (metis 1 2 3 4 <q ∉ {x, y}> insertCI not_before_in set_mtf2
swapped_by_mtf2)
note f=this

have (x < y in steps' init (take (Suc n) qs) (take (Suc n) Strat) (Suc
n))
  = (x < y in mtf2 (fst (Strat ! n)) (qs ! n)
    (swaps (snd (Strat ! n)) (steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat)
n)))
  unfolding tak2 tak apply(simp only: steps'_append[OF qQS aQ] )
  by (simp add: step_def split_def)
also have ... = (x < y in (swaps (snd (Strat ! n)) (steps' init (take n
qs) (take n Strat) n)))
  apply(rule f[symmetric])
  apply(fact)
  using qsnset steps'_set[OF qQS] aS apply(simp)
  using steps'_distinct[OF qQS] aS dI apply(simp)
  using steps'_set[OF qQS] aS xyininit by simp_all
also have ... = x < y in (swap 0 ~ ALG_P (snd (Strat ! n)) x y
(steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n))
  (swaps sws (steps' (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy (take
n qs) {x, y}) Strat2 (length Strat2)))
  apply(rule projected_paid_same_effect)
  apply(rule steps'_dist_perm)
  apply(fact qQS)
  apply(fact aS)
  using dI apply(simp)
  apply(fact Suc(5))
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule steps'_set[where s=Lxy init {x,y}, unfolded ahjer])
  using len apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule steps'_length[where s=Lxy init {x,y}, unfolded ahjer2])
  using len apply(simp)

```

```

    apply(simp)
    apply(simp)
    apply(rule steps'_distinct2[where s=Lxy init {x,y}])
      using len apply(simp)
    apply(simp)
    apply(fact)
    using iff by auto

  finally have umfa:  $x < y$  in steps' init (take (Suc n) qs) (take (Suc n)
Strat) (Suc n) =
   $x < y$ 
  in (swap 0  $\sim$  ALG_P (snd (Strat ! n)) x y (steps' init (take n qs) (take
n Strat) n))
    (swaps sws (steps' (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) Strat2
(length Strat2))) .

  from Suc(3,4) have lS: length (take n Strat) = n by auto
  have (take n Strat @ [Strat ! n]) ! n =
    (take n Strat @ (Strat ! n) # []) ! length (take n Strat) using lS
by auto
  also have ... = Strat ! n by(rule nth_append_length)
  finally have tt: (take n Strat @ [Strat ! n]) ! n = Strat ! n .

show ?thesis
  apply(rule exI[where x=Strat2])
  apply(rule exI[where x=?L])
  unfolding nixzutun
  apply(safe)
    apply(fact)
  proof goal_cases
    case 1
    show ?case
    unfolding tak2 tak
    apply(simp add: step_def split_def)
    unfolding ALG_P'_def
    unfolding tt
      using aS apply(simp only: steps'_rests[OF qQS, symmetric])
      using 1(1) umfa by auto
  next
  case 2
  then show ?case
  apply(simp add: step_def split_def)
  unfolding ALG_P'_def
  unfolding tt

```

```

    using aS apply(simp only: steps'_rests[OF qQS, symmetric])
    using umfa[symmetric] by auto
next
  case 3
  have ns2: n < length (take n qs @ [qs ! n])
    using ns by auto

  have er: length (take n qs) < length Strat
    using Suc.premis(2) aQ ns by linarith

  have Tp (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) Strat2
+ length (replicate (ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y) 0
@ sws)
= ( Tp (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) Strat2 + length sws)
+ ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y by simp

  also have ... = ALGxy_det Strat (take n qs) init x y +
    ALG_Pxy Strat (take n qs) init x y +
    ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y
    unfolding T_Strat2 by simp
  also
  have ... = ALGxy_det Strat (take (Suc n) qs) init x y
    + ALG_Pxy Strat (take (Suc n) qs) init x y
    unfolding tak unfolding wegdamit[OF er False] apply(simp)
    unfolding ALG_P_split[of take n qs Strat qs ! n init x y, unfolded
aQ, OF nStrat]
    by(simp)
    finally show ?case unfolding tak using ALG_P'_rest[OF ns
nStrat] by auto
  qed
next
  case True
  note qsinxy=this
  then have yeh: Lxy (take (Suc n) qs) {x, y} = Lxy (take n qs) {x,y}
@ [qs!n]
    unfolding tak Lxy_def by auto

  from True have garar: (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) ! n ∈ {y, x}
    using tak[symmetric] by(auto)
  have aer: ∀ i < n.
    ((take n qs @ [qs ! n]) ! i ∈ {y, x})
    = (take n qs ! i ∈ {y, x}) using ns by (metis less_SucI nth_take
tak)

```

```

let ?Strat_mft = fst (Strat ! n)
let ?Strat_sws = snd (Strat ! n)

let ?xs = steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n

let ?xs' = (swaps (snd (Strat!n)) ?xs)
let ?xs'' = steps' init (take (Suc n) qs) (take (Suc n) Strat) (Suc n)
let ?xs''2 = mtf2 ?Strat_mft (qs!n) ?xs'

let ?no_swap_occurs = (x < y in ?xs') = (x < y in ?xs''2)

let ?mtf=(if ?no_swap_occurs then 0 else 1::nat)
let ?m=ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y
let ?L=replicate ?m 0 @ sws

let ?newStrat=Strat2@[ (?mtf,?L)]

have ?xs'' = step ?xs (qs!n) (Strat!n)
  unfolding tak tak2
  apply(rule steps'_append) by fact+
also have ... = mtf2 (fst (Strat!n)) (qs!n) (swaps (snd (Strat!n)) ?xs)
unfolding step_def
  by (auto simp: split_def)
finally have A: ?xs'' = mtf2 (fst (Strat!n)) (qs!n) ?xs' .

let ?ys = (steps' (Lxy init {x, y})
  (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y} Strat2 (length Strat2)))
let ?ys' = ( swaps sws (steps' (Lxy init {x, y})
  (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y} Strat2 (length Strat2)))
let ?ys'' = (swap 0  $\widetilde{\text{ALG\_P}}$  (snd (Strat!n)) x y ?xs) ?ys'
  let ?ys''' = (steps' (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy (take (Suc n) qs) {x, y})
?newStrat (length ?newStrat))

have gr: Lxy (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) {x, y} =
  Lxy (take n qs) {x, y} @ [qs ! n] unfolding Lxy_def using True
by(simp)

have steps' init (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) Strat n
  = steps' init (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) (take n Strat @ drop n Strat) n by
simp
also have ... = steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n

```

```

    apply(subst steps'_rests[symmetric]) using aS qQS by(simp_all)
  finally have t: steps' init (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) Strat n
    = steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n .
  have gge: swaps (replicate ?m 0) ?ys'
    = (swap 0  $\sim$  ALG_P (snd (Strat!n)) x y ?xs) ?ys'
    unfolding ALG_P'_def t by simp

  have gg: length ?newStrat = Suc (length Strat2) by auto
  have ?ys''' = step ?ys (qs!n) (?mtf, ?L)
    unfolding tak gr unfolding gg
    apply(rule steps'_append)
    using len by auto
  also have ... = mtf2 ?mtf (qs!n) (swaps ?L ?ys)
    unfolding step_def by (simp add: split_def)
  also have ... = mtf2 ?mtf (qs!n) (swaps (replicate ?m 0) ?ys')
    by (simp)
  also have ... = mtf2 ?mtf (qs!n) ?ys''
    using gge by (simp)
  finally have B: ?ys''' = mtf2 ?mtf (qs!n) ?ys'' .

  have 3: set ?ys' = {x,y}
    apply(simp add: swaps_inv) apply(subst steps'_set) using ahjer len
  by(simp_all)
  have k: ?ys'' = swaps (replicate (ALG_P (snd (Strat!n)) x y ?xs) 0)
    ?ys'
    by (auto)
  have 6: set ?ys'' = {x,y} unfolding k using 3 swaps_inv by metis
  have 7: set ?ys''' = {x,y} unfolding B using set_mtf2 6 by metis

  have 22: x  $\in$  set ?ys'' y  $\in$  set ?ys'' using 6 by auto
  have 23: x  $\in$  set ?ys''' y  $\in$  set ?ys''' using 7 by auto

  have 26: (qs!n)  $\in$  set ?ys'' using 6 True by auto

  have distinct ?ys apply(rule steps'_distinct2)
    using len ahjer3 by(simp)+
  then have 9: distinct ?ys' using swaps_inv by metis
  then have 27: distinct ?ys'' unfolding k using swaps_inv by metis

  from 3 Suc(5) have card (set ?ys') = 2 by auto
  then have 4: length ?ys' = 2 using distinct_card[OF 9] by simp
  have length ?ys'' = 2 unfolding k using 4 swaps_inv by metis
  have 5: dist_perm ?ys' ?ys' using 9 by auto

```


have sxs : $set\ ?xs = set\ init$ **apply**($rule\ steps_set$) **using** $qQS\ n\ Suc(3)$
by($auto$)
have sxs' : $set\ ?xs' = set\ ?xs$ **using** $swaps_inv$ **by** $metis$
have sxs'' : $set\ ?xs'' = set\ ?xs'$ **unfolding** A **using** set_mtf2 **by** $metis$
have 24 : $x \in set\ ?xs' \ y \in set\ ?xs' \ (qs!n) \in set\ ?xs'$
using $xysubs\ True\ sxs\ sxs'$ **by** $auto$
have 28 : $x \in set\ ?xs'' \ y \in set\ ?xs'' \ (qs!n) \in set\ ?xs''$
using $xysubs\ True\ sxs\ sxs'\ sxs''$ **by** $auto$

have 0 : $dist_perm\ init\ init$ **using** dI **by** $auto$
have 1 : $dist_perm\ ?xs\ ?xs$ **apply**($rule\ steps_dist_perm$)
by $fact+$
then have 25 : $distinct\ ?xs'$ **using** $swaps_inv$ **by** $metis$

from $projected_paid_same_effect[OF\ 1\ Suc(5)\ 3\ 4\ 5, OF\ iff, where\ acs=snd\ (Strat\ !\ n)]$
have aaa : $x < y\ in\ ?xs' = x < y\ in\ ?ys''$.

have t : $?mtf = (if\ (x < y\ in\ ?xs') = (x < y\ in\ ?xs'')\ then\ 0\ else\ 1)$
by ($simp\ add: A$)

have $central$: $x < y\ in\ ?xs'' = x < y\ in\ ?ys'''$

proof ($cases\ (x < y\ in\ ?xs') = (x < y\ in\ ?xs'')$)

case $True$

then have $?mtf = 0$ **using** t **by** $auto$

with B **have** $?ys''' = ?ys''$ **by** $auto$

with $aaa\ True$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** $auto$

next

case $False$

then have k : $?mtf = 1$ **using** t **by** $auto$

from $False$ **have** i : $(x < y\ in\ ?xs') = (\sim x < y\ in\ ?xs'')$ **by** $auto$

have gn : $\bigwedge a\ b. a \in \{x, y\} \implies b \in \{x, y\} \implies set\ ?ys'' = \{x, y\} \implies$

$a \neq b \implies distinct\ ?ys'' \implies$

$a < b\ in\ ?ys'' \implies \sim a < b\ in\ mtf2\ 1\ b\ ?ys''$

proof $goal_cases$

case ($1\ a\ b$)

from 1 **have** f : $set\ ?ys'' = \{a, b\}$ **by** $auto$

with 1 **have** i : $card\ (set\ ?ys'') = 2$ **by** $auto$

```

from 1(5) have dist_perm ?ys'' ?ys'' by auto
from i distinct_card 1(5) have g: length ?ys'' = 2 by metis
with 1(6) have d: index ?ys'' b = 1
  using before_in_index2 f 1(4) by fastforce
from 1(2,3) have e: b ∈ set ?ys'' by auto

from d e have p: mtf2 1 b ?ys'' = swap 0 ?ys''
  unfolding mtf2_def by auto
have q: a < b in swap 0 ?ys'' = (¬ a < b in ?ys'')
  apply(rule swap0in2) by(fact)+
from 1(6) p q show ?case by metis
qed

show ?thesis
proof (cases x < y in ?xs')
  case True
    with aaa have st: x < y in ?ys'' by auto
    from True False have ~ x < y in ?xs'' by auto
    with Suc(5) 28 not_before_in A have y < x in ?xs'' by metis
    with A have y < x in mtf2 (fst (Strat!n)) (qs!n) ?xs' by auto

    have itisy: y = (qs!n)
      apply(rule swapped_by_mtf2[where xs= ?xs'])
      apply(fact)
      apply(fact)
      apply(fact 24)
      apply(fact 24)
      by(fact)+
    have ~x < y in mtf2 1 y ?ys''
      apply(rule gn)
      apply(simp)
      apply(simp)
      apply(simp add: 6)
      by(fact)+
    then have ts: ~x < y in ?ys''' using B itisy k by auto
    have ii: (x < y in ?ys'') = (~x < y in ?ys''') using st ts by auto
    from i ii aaa show ?thesis by metis
  next
    case False
      with aaa have st: ~ x < y in ?ys'' by auto
      with Suc(5) 22 not_before_in have st: y < x in ?ys'' by metis
      from i False have kl: x < y in ?xs'' by auto
      with A have x < y in mtf2 (fst (Strat!n)) (qs!n) ?xs' by auto
      from False Suc(5) 24 not_before_in have y < x in ?xs' by metis

```

```

have itisx:  $x = (qs!n)$ 
  apply(rule swapped_by_mtf2[where  $xs = ?xs$ ])
    apply(fact)
    apply(fact)
    apply(fact 24(2))
    apply(fact 24)
    by(fact)+
have  $\sim y < x$  in mtf2 1 x ?ys''
  apply(rule gn)
    apply(simp)
    apply(simp)
    apply(simp add: 6)
    apply(metis Suc(5))
    by(fact)+
then have  $\sim y < x$  in ?ys''' using itisx k B by auto
with Suc(5) not_before_in 23 have  $x < y$  in ?ys''' by metis
with st have  $(x < y \text{ in } ?ys'') = (\sim x < y \text{ in } ?ys''')$  using B k by auto
with i aaa show ?thesis by metis
qed
qed

show ?thesis
  apply(rule exI[where  $x = ?newStrat$ ])
  apply(rule exI[where  $x = []$ ])
  proof (standard, goal_cases)
    case 1
    show ?case unfolding yeh using len by(simp)
  next
    case 2
    show ?case
    proof (standard, goal_cases)
      case 1

      from central show ?case by auto
    next
      case 2

have j:  $ALG_{xy\_det} \text{ Strat } (take (Suc\ n) \ qs) \text{ init } x \ y =$ 
   $ALG_{xy\_det} \text{ Strat } (take \ n \ qs) \text{ init } x \ y$ 
   $+ (ALG'_{det} \text{ Strat } \ qs \text{ init } n \ y + ALG'_{det} \text{ Strat } \ qs \text{ init } n \ x)$ 
proof -
  have  $ALG_{xy\_det} \text{ Strat } (take (Suc\ n) \ qs) \text{ init } x \ y =$ 
   $(\sum i \in \{..<length (take \ n \ qs \ @ \ [qs \ ! \ n])\}).$ 
   $if (take \ n \ qs \ @ \ [qs \ ! \ n]) \ ! \ i \in \{y, x\}$ 

```

```

    then ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i y
      + ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i x
    else 0) unfolding ALGxy_det_def tak by auto
also have ...
= (∑ i∈{..Suc n}.
  if (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) ! i ∈ {y, x}
  then ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i y
    + ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i x
  else 0) using ns by simp
also have ... = (∑ i∈{..n}.
  if (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) ! i ∈ {y, x}
  then ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i y
    + ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i x
  else 0)
+ (if (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) ! n ∈ {y, x}
  then ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n y
    + ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x
  else 0) by simp
also have ... = (∑ i∈{..n}.
  if take n qs ! i ∈ {y, x}
  then ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i y
    + ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i x
  else 0)
  + ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n y
  + ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x
using aer using garar by simp
also have ... = (∑ i∈{..n}.
  if take n qs ! i ∈ {y, x}
  then ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i y
    + ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init i x
  else 0)
  + ALG'_det Strat qs init n y + ALG'_det Strat qs init n x
proof –
  have ALG'_det Strat qs init n y
    = ALG'_det Strat ((take n qs @ [qs ! n]) @ drop (Suc n) qs)
init n y
    unfolding tak[symmetric] by auto
  also have ... = ALG'_det Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n y
    apply(rule ALG'_det_append) using nStrat ns by(auto)
    finally have 1: ALG'_det Strat qs init n y = ALG'_det Strat
(take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n y .
  have ALG'_det Strat qs init n x
    = ALG'_det Strat ((take n qs @ [qs ! n]) @ drop (Suc n) qs)
init n x

```

unfolding $tak[symmetric]$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = ALG'_{det} Strat (take\ n\ qs\ @\ [qs\ !\ n])\ init\ n\ x$
apply(*rule* ALG'_{det_append}) **using** $nStrat\ ns$ **by**(*auto*)
finally have $2: ALG'_{det} Strat\ qs\ init\ n\ x = ALG'_{det} Strat$
 $(take\ n\ qs\ @\ [qs\ !\ n])\ init\ n\ x .$
from $1\ 2$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed
also have $\dots = (\sum\ i \in \{.. < n\}.$
 $if\ take\ n\ qs\ !\ i \in \{y, x\}$
 $then\ ALG'_{det} Strat (take\ n\ qs)\ init\ i\ y$
 $+ ALG'_{det} Strat (take\ n\ qs)\ init\ i\ x$
 $else\ 0)$
 $+ ALG'_{det} Strat\ qs\ init\ n\ y + ALG'_{det} Strat\ qs\ init\ n\ x$
apply(*simp*)
apply(*rule sum.cong*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*simp*)
using $ALG'_{det_append}[where\ qs=take\ n\ qs]\ Suc.prem2(2)\ ns$
by *auto*
also have $\dots = (\sum\ i \in \{.. < length(take\ n\ qs)\}.$
 $if\ take\ n\ qs\ !\ i \in \{y, x\}$
 $then\ ALG'_{det} Strat (take\ n\ qs)\ init\ i\ y$
 $+ ALG'_{det} Strat (take\ n\ qs)\ init\ i\ x$
 $else\ 0)$
 $+ ALG'_{det} Strat\ qs\ init\ n\ y + ALG'_{det} Strat\ qs\ init\ n\ x$
using *aQ* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = ALG_{xy_det} Strat (take\ n\ qs)\ init\ x\ y$
 $+ (ALG'_{det} Strat\ qs\ init\ n\ y + ALG'_{det} Strat\ qs\ init\ n\ x)$
unfolding $ALG_{xy_det_def}$ **by**(*simp*)
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

have $list: ?ys' = swaps\ sws (steps (Lxy\ init\ \{x, y\}) (Lxy (take\ n$
 $qs)\ \{x, y\}) Strat2)$
unfolding $steps_steps'[OF\ len[symmetric],\ of\ (Lxy\ init\ \{x, y\})]$
by *simp*

have $j2: steps' init (take\ n\ qs\ @\ [qs\ !\ n])\ Strat\ n$
 $= steps' init (take\ n\ qs) (take\ n\ Strat)\ n$

proof –

have $steps' init (take\ n\ qs\ @\ [qs\ !\ n])\ Strat\ n$
 $= steps' init (take\ n\ qs\ @\ [qs\ !\ n]) (take\ n\ Strat\ @\ drop\ n\ Strat)$

```

n
  by auto
  also have ... = steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n
    apply(rule steps'_rests[symmetric]) apply fact using aS by
simp
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

have arghschonwieder: steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n
  = steps' init qs Strat n
proof -
  have steps' init qs Strat n
    = steps' init (take n qs @ drop n qs) (take n Strat @ drop n
Strat) n
  by auto
  also have ... = steps' init (take n qs) (take n Strat) n
    apply(rule steps'_rests[symmetric]) apply fact using aS by
simp
  finally show ?thesis by simp
qed

have indexe: ((swap 0 ~ ?m) (swaps sws
  (steps (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) Strat2)))
  = ?ys'' unfolding ALG_P'_def unfolding list using j2 by
auto

have blocky: ALG'_det Strat qs init n y
  = (if y < qs ! n in ?xs' then 1 else 0)
  unfolding ALG'_det_def ALG.simps by(auto simp: arghschon-
wieder split_def)
have blockx: ALG'_det Strat qs init n x
  = (if x < qs ! n in ?xs' then 1 else 0)
  unfolding ALG'_det_def ALG.simps by(auto simp: arghschon-
wieder split_def)

have index_is_blocking_cost: index ((swap 0 ~ ?m) (swaps sws
  (steps (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) Strat2)))
(qs ! n)
  = ALG'_det Strat qs init n y + ALG'_det Strat qs init n
x
proof (cases x = qs!n)
case True
then have ALG'_det Strat qs init n x = 0
  unfolding blockx apply(simp) using before_in_irefl by metis

```

then have $ALG'_{det} \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } n \ y + ALG'_{det} \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init}$
n x
 $= (if \ y < x \text{ in } ?xs' \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ **unfolding** *blocky* **using**
True **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (if \ \sim y < x \text{ in } ?xs' \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1)$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = (if \ x < y \text{ in } ?xs' \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1)$
apply(*simp*) **by** (*meson 24 Suc.premis(4) not_before_in*)
also have $\dots = (if \ x < y \text{ in } ?ys'' \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1)$ **using** *aaa* **by**
simp
also have $\dots = index \ ?ys'' \ x$
apply(*rule before_in_index1*) **by**(*fact*)+
finally show *?thesis* **unfolding** *indexe* **using** *True* **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
then have $q: y = qs!n$ **using** *qsindx* **by** *auto*
then have $ALG'_{det} \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } n \ y = 0$
unfolding *blocky* **apply**(*simp*) **using** *before_in_irefl* **by** *metis*
then have $ALG'_{det} \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } n \ y + ALG'_{det} \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init}$
n x
 $= (if \ x < y \text{ in } ?xs' \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ **unfolding** *blockx* **using** *q*
by *simp*
also have $\dots = (if \ x < y \text{ in } ?ys'' \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ **using** *aaa* **by**
simp
also have $\dots = index \ ?ys'' \ y$
apply(*rule before_in_index2*) **by**(*fact*)+
finally show *?thesis* **unfolding** *indexe* **using** *q* **by** *auto*
qed

have *jj*: $ALG_{Pxy} \text{ Strat } (take \ (Suc \ n) \ qs) \text{ init } x \ y =$
 $ALG_{Pxy} \text{ Strat } (take \ n \ qs) \text{ init } x \ y$
 $+ ALG_{P'} \text{ Strat } (take \ n \ qs \ @ \ [qs \ ! \ n]) \text{ init } n \ x \ y$
proof –
have $ALG_{Pxy} \text{ Strat } (take \ (Suc \ n) \ qs) \text{ init } x \ y$
 $= (\sum \ i < length \ (take \ (Suc \ n) \ qs). ALG_{P'} \text{ Strat } (take \ (Suc$
*n) qs) \text{ init } i \ x \ y)
unfolding *ALG_Pxy_def* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\sum \ i < Suc \ n. ALG_{P'} \text{ Strat } (take \ (Suc \ n) \ qs)$
init \ i \ x \ y)
unfolding *tak* **using** *ns* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\sum \ i < n. ALG_{P'} \text{ Strat } (take \ (Suc \ n) \ qs) \text{ init } i$
x \ y)
 $+ ALG_{P'} \text{ Strat } (take \ (Suc \ n) \ qs) \text{ init } n \ x \ y$
by *simp*
also have $\dots = (\sum \ i < length \ (take \ n \ qs). ALG_{P'} \text{ Strat } (take \ n$*

```

qs @ [qs ! n]) init i x y
  + ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y
  unfolding tak using ns by auto
  also have ... = ( $\sum i < \text{length} (take n qs)$ . ALG_P' Strat (take n
qs) init i x y)
  + ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y (is ?A +
?B = ?A' + ?B)
  proof -
  have ?A = ?A'
  apply(rule sum.cong)
  apply(simp)
  proof goal_cases
  case 1
  show ?case
  apply(rule ALG_P'_rest2[symmetric, where ?r1.0=[],
simplified])
  using 1 apply(simp)
  using 1 nStrat by(simp)
  qed
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  also have ... = ALG_Pxy Strat (take n qs) init x y
  + ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y
  unfolding ALG_Pxy_def by auto
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

have tw: length (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) = length Strat2
  using len by auto
have  $T_p (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy (take (Suc n) qs) \{x, y\}) ?newStrat$ 
+ length []
  =  $T_p (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy (take n qs) \{x, y\}) Strat2$ 
  +  $t_p (steps (Lxy \text{ init } \{x, y\}) (Lxy (take n qs) \{x, y\}) Strat2)$ 
(qs ! n) (?mtf, ?L)
  unfolding yeh
  by(simp add: T_append[OF tw, of (Lxy init) {x,y}])
also have ... =
   $T_p (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy (take n qs) \{x, y\}) Strat2$ 
  + length sws
  +  $index ((swap 0 \rightsquigarrow ?m) (swaps sws$ 
  (steps (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) Strat2)))
(qs ! n)
  + ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y
  by(simp add: t_p_def)

```



```

also have ... = (ALGxy_det Strat (take n qs) init x y
  + index ((swap 0 ~ ?m) (swaps sws
    (steps (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy (take n qs) {x, y}) Strat2))))
(qs ! n)
  + (ALG_Pxy Strat (take n qs) init x y
  + ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y)
by (simp only: T_Strat2)

also from index_is_blocking_cost have ... = (ALGxy_det Strat
(take n qs) init x y
  + ALG'_det Strat qs init n y + ALG'_det Strat qs init n x)
  + (ALG_Pxy Strat (take n qs) init x y
  + ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y) by auto
also have ... = ALGxy_det Strat (take (Suc n) qs) init x y
  + (ALG_Pxy Strat (take n qs) init x y
  + ALG_P' Strat (take n qs @ [qs ! n]) init n x y) using j
by auto
also have ... = ALGxy_det Strat (take (Suc n) qs) init x y
  + ALG_Pxy Strat (take (Suc n) qs) init x y using jj by auto
finally show ?case .
  qed
  qed
  qed
next
  case 0
  then show ?case
  apply (simp add: Lxy_def ALGxy_det_def ALG_Pxy_def T_opt_def)
  proof goal_cases
    case 1
    show ?case apply(rule Lxy_mono[unfolded Lxy_def, simplified])
      using 1 by auto
    qed
  qed

```

lemma T1_7:

```

assumes Tp init qs Strat = Tp_opt init qs length Strat = length qs
  x ≠ (y::('a::linorder)) x ∈ set init y ∈ set init distinct init
  set qs ⊆ set init
shows Tp_opt (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy qs {x,y})
  ≤ ALGxy_det Strat qs init x y + ALG_Pxy Strat qs init x y
proof –
  have A:length qs ≤ length qs by auto

```

have $B: x \neq y$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

from $T1_7'[OF\ assms(1,2),\ of\ length\ qs\ x\ y,\ OF\ A\ B\ assms(4-7)]$

obtain $Strat2\ sws$ **where**

$len: length\ Strat2 = length\ (Lxy\ qs\ \{x,\ y\})$

and $x < y$ **in** $steps' init\ qs\ (take\ (length\ qs)\ Strat)$

$(length\ qs) = x < y$ **in** $swaps\ sws\ (steps' (Lxy\ init\ \{x,y\})$

$(Lxy\ qs\ \{x,\ y\})\ Strat2\ (length\ Strat2))$

and $Tp: T_p\ (Lxy\ init\ \{x,y\})\ (Lxy\ qs\ \{x,\ y\})\ Strat2 + length\ sws$

$=\ ALGxy_det\ Strat\ qs\ init\ x\ y$

$+ ALG_Pxy\ Strat\ qs\ init\ x\ y$ **by** *auto*

have $T_{p_opt}\ (Lxy\ init\ \{x,y\})\ (Lxy\ qs\ \{x,y\}) \leq T_p\ (Lxy\ init\ \{x,y\})\ (Lxy$

$qs\ \{x,\ y\})\ Strat2$

unfolding T_opt_def

apply(*rule cInf_lower*)

using len **by** *auto*

also have $\dots \leq ALGxy_det\ Strat\ qs\ init\ x\ y$

$+ ALG_Pxy\ Strat\ qs\ init\ x\ y$ **using** Tp **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma $T_snoc: length\ rs = length\ as$

$\implies T\ init\ (rs@[r])\ (as@[a])$

$= T\ init\ rs\ as + t_p\ (steps' init\ rs\ as\ (length\ rs))\ r\ a$

apply(*induct rs as arbitrary: init rule: list_induct2*) **by** *simp_all*

lemma $steps'_snoc: length\ rs = length\ as \implies n = (length\ as)$

$\implies steps' init\ (rs@[r])\ (as@[a])\ (Suc\ n) = step\ (steps' init\ rs\ as\ n)\ r$

a

apply(*induct rs as arbitrary: init n r a rule: list_induct2*)

by (*simp_all*)

lemma $steps'_take:$

assumes $n < length\ qs\ length\ qs = length\ Strat$

shows $steps' init\ (take\ n\ qs)\ (take\ n\ Strat)\ n$

$= steps' init\ qs\ Strat\ n$

proof –

have $steps' init\ qs\ Strat\ n =$

$steps' init\ (take\ n\ qs\ @\ drop\ n\ qs)\ (take\ n\ Strat\ @\ drop\ n\ Strat)\ n$ **by**

simp

also have $\dots = steps' init\ (take\ n\ qs)\ (take\ n\ Strat)\ n$

apply(*subst steps'_rests[symmetric]*) **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *Tp_darstellung*: $\text{length } qs = \text{length } Strat$
 $\implies T_p \text{ init } qs \text{ Strat} =$
 $(\sum i \in \{..<\text{length } qs\}. t_p (\text{steps}' \text{ init } qs \text{ Strat } i) (qs!i) (Strat!i))$

proof –

assume $a[\text{simp}]$: $\text{length } qs = \text{length } Strat$
{fix n
 have $n \leq \text{length } qs$
 $\implies T_p \text{ init } (\text{take } n \text{ } qs) (\text{take } n \text{ } Strat) =$
 $(\sum i \in \{..<n\}. t_p (\text{steps}' \text{ init } qs \text{ Strat } i) (qs!i) (Strat!i))$
 apply(*induct* n)
 apply(*simp*)
 apply(*simp* *add*: *take_Suc_conv_app_nth*)
 apply(*subst* *T_snoc*)
 apply(*simp*)
 by(*simp* *add*: *min_def* *steps'_take*)
 }
from a *this*[*of* $\text{length } qs$] **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *umformung_OPT'*:

assumes *inlist*: $\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set } \text{init}$
assumes *dist*: *distinct* *init*
assumes *qsStrat*: $\text{length } qs = \text{length } Strat$
assumes *noStupid*: $\bigwedge x \ l. x < \text{length } Strat \implies l < \text{length } (\text{snd } (Strat ! x))$
 $\implies \text{Suc } ((\text{snd } (Strat ! x))!l) < \text{length } \text{init}$
shows $T_p \text{ init } qs \text{ Strat} =$
 $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y) :: ('a :: \text{linorder})\}. x \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge y \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge x < y\}.$
 $ALG_{xy_det} \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } x \ y + ALG_{Pxy} \text{ Strat } qs \text{ init } x \ y)$

proof –

have $(\sum i \in \{..<\text{length } qs\}.$
 $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge y \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge x < y\}. ALG_P (\text{snd}$
 $(Strat!i)) \ x \ y (\text{steps}' \text{ init } qs \text{ Strat } i)))$
 $= (\sum i \in \{..<\text{length } qs\}.$
 $(\sum z \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge y \in \text{set } \text{init} \wedge x < y\}. ALG_P (\text{snd}$
 $(Strat!i)) (\text{fst } z) (\text{snd } z) (\text{steps}' \text{ init } qs \text{ Strat } i)))$
by(*auto* *simp*: *split_def*)
also **have** ...

$$= (\sum z \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}.$$

$$(\sum i \in \{.. < \text{length qs}\}. \text{ALG_P} (\text{snd} (\text{Strat!}i)) (\text{fst } z) (\text{snd } z)$$

$$(\text{steps' init qs Strat } i)))$$

$$\text{by}(\text{rule sum.swap})$$
also have
$$\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}.$$

$$(\sum i \in \{.. < \text{length qs}\}. \text{ALG_P} (\text{snd} (\text{Strat!}i)) x y (\text{steps' init qs}$$

$$\text{Strat } i)))$$

$$\text{by}(\text{auto simp: split_def})$$
also have
$$\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}.$$

$$\text{ALG_Pxy Strat qs init } x y)$$
unfolding
$$\text{ALG_P'_def ALG_Pxy_def}$$
 by
$$\text{auto}$$
finally have
$$\text{paid_part: } (\sum i \in \{.. < \text{length qs}\}.$$

$$(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}. \text{ALG_P} (\text{snd}$$

$$(\text{Strat!}i)) x y (\text{steps' init qs Strat } i)))$$

$$= (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}.$$

$$\text{ALG_Pxy Strat qs init } x y) .$$

let
$$?config = (\%i. \text{swaps} (\text{snd} (\text{Strat!}i)) (\text{steps' init qs Strat } i))$$

have
$$(\sum i \in \{.. < \text{length qs}\}.$$

$$(\sum e \in \text{set init}. \text{ALG } e \text{ qs } i (\text{?config } i, ())))$$

$$= (\sum e \in \text{set init}.$$

$$(\sum i \in \{.. < \text{length qs}\}. \text{ALG } e \text{ qs } i (\text{?config } i, ())))$$

$$\text{by}(\text{rule sum.swap})$$
also have
$$\dots = (\sum e \in \text{set init}.$$

$$(\sum y \in \text{set init}.$$

$$(\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length qs} \wedge \text{qs!}i=y\}. \text{ALG } e \text{ qs } i (\text{?config } i, ())))))$$
proof
$$(\text{rule sum.cong, goal_cases})$$
case
$$(2 \ x)$$
have
$$(\sum i < \text{length qs}. \text{ALG } x \text{ qs } i (\text{?config } i, ()))$$

$$= \text{sum } (\%i. \text{ALG } x \text{ qs } i (\text{?config } i, ())) \{i. i < \text{length qs}\}$$

$$\text{by}(\text{simp add: lessThan_def})$$
also have
$$\dots = \text{sum } (\%i. \text{ALG } x \text{ qs } i (\text{?config } i, ()))$$

$$(\bigcup y \in \{y. y \in \text{set init}\}. \{i. i < \text{length qs} \wedge \text{qs!}i = y\})$$
apply
$$(\text{rule sum.cong})$$
proof
$$\text{goal_cases}$$
case
$$1$$
show
$$?case \text{ apply}(\text{auto}) \text{ using inlist by auto}$$
qed
$$\text{simp}$$
also have
$$\dots = \text{sum } (\%t. \text{sum } (\%i. \text{ALG } x \text{ qs } i (\text{?config } i, ()))$$

$$\{i. i < \text{length qs} \wedge \text{qs!}i = t\}) \{y. y \in \text{set init}\}$$

$$\text{apply}(\text{rule sum.UNION_disjoint})$$

```

      apply(simp_all) by force
      also have ... = (∑ y∈set init. ∑ i | i < length qs ∧ qs ! i = y.
        ALG x qs i (?config i, ())) by auto
      finally show ?case .
    qed (simp)
  also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈ (set init × set init).
    (∑ i∈{i. i < length qs ∧ qs!i=y}. ALG x qs i (?config i, ())))
    by (rule sum.cartesian_product)
  also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈ {(x,y). x∈set init ∧ y∈ set init}.
    (∑ i∈{i. i < length qs ∧ qs!i=y}. ALG x qs i (?config i, ())))
    by simp
  also have E4: ... = (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x∈set init ∧ y∈ set init ∧ x≠y}.
    (∑ i∈{i. i < length qs ∧ qs!i=y}. ALG x qs i (?config i, ()))) (is
(∑ (x,y)∈ ?L. ?f x y) = (∑ (x,y)∈ ?R. ?f x y))
    proof goal_cases
      case 1
      let ?M = {(x,y). x∈set init ∧ y∈ set init ∧ x=y}
      have A: ?L = ?R ∪ ?M by auto
      have B: {} = ?R ∩ ?M by auto
      have (∑ (x,y)∈ ?L. ?f x y) = (∑ (x,y)∈ ?R ∪ ?M. ?f x y)
        by(simp only: A)
      also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈ ?R. ?f x y) + (∑ (x,y)∈ ?M. ?f x y)
        apply(rule sum.union_disjoint)
        apply(rule finite_subset[where B=set init × set init])
        apply(auto)
        apply(rule finite_subset[where B=set init × set init])
        by(auto)
      also have (∑ (x,y)∈ ?M. ?f x y) = 0
        apply(rule sum.neutral)
        by (auto simp add: split_def before_in_def)
      finally show ?case by simp
    qed

  also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}.
    (∑ i∈{i. i < length qs ∧ qs!i=y}. ALG x qs i (?config i, ()))
    + (∑ i∈{i. i < length qs ∧ qs!i=x}. ALG y qs i (?config i, ())) )
    (is (∑ (x,y)∈ ?L. ?f x y) = (∑ (x,y)∈ ?R. ?f x y + ?f y x))
    proof -
      let ?R' = {(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ y<x}
      have A: ?L = ?R ∪ ?R' by auto
      have {} = ?R ∩ ?R' by auto
      have C: ?R' = (%(x,y). (y, x)) ' ?R by auto

      have D: (∑ (x,y)∈ ?R'. ?f x y) = (∑ (x,y)∈ ?R. ?f y x)

```

proof –
have $(\sum (x,y) \in ?R'. ?f x y) = (\sum (x,y) \in (\% (x,y). (y, x)) ' ?R. ?f x y)$
by (*simp only: C*)
also have $(\sum z \in (\% (x,y). (y, x)) ' ?R. (\% (x,y). ?f x y) z)$
 $= (\sum z \in ?R. ((\% (x,y). ?f x y) \circ (\% (x,y). (y, x))) z)$
apply (*rule sum.reindex*)
by (*fact swap_inj_on*)
also have $\dots = (\sum z \in ?R. (\% (x,y). ?f y x) z)$
apply (*rule sum.cong*)
by (*auto*)
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

have $(\sum (x,y) \in ?L. ?f x y) = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R \cup ?R'. ?f x y)$
by (*simp only: A*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f x y) + (\sum (x,y) \in ?R'. ?f x y)$
apply (*rule sum.union_disjoint*)
apply (*rule finite_subset[where B=set init × set init]*)
apply (*auto*)
apply (*rule finite_subset[where B=set init × set init]*)
by (*auto*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f x y) + (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f y x)$
by (*simp only: D*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in ?R. ?f x y + ?f y x)$
by (*simp add: split_def sum.distrib[symmetric]*)
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

also have *E5*: $\dots = (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}. (\sum i \in \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge (qs!i=y \vee qs!i=x)\}. \text{ALG } y \text{ } qs \text{ } i \text{ } (?config \text{ } i, ()) + \text{ALG } x \text{ } qs \text{ } i \text{ } (?config \text{ } i, ())))$
apply (*rule sum.cong*)
apply (*simp*)
proof *goal_cases*
case (*1 x*)
then obtain *a b* **where** *x=(a,b)* **and** *a: a ∈ set init b ∈ set init*
a < b **by** *auto*
then have *a ≠ b* **by** *simp*
then have *disj: {i. i < length qs ∧ qs ! i = b} ∩ {i. i < length qs ∧ qs ! i = a} = {}* **by** *auto*
have *unio: {i. i < length qs ∧ (qs ! i = b ∨ qs ! i = a)}*
 $= \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = b\} \cup \{i. i < \text{length } qs \wedge qs ! i = a\}$

```

a} by auto
  let ?f=%i. ALG b qs i (?config i, ()) +
    ALG a qs i (?config i, ())
  let ?B={i. i < length qs & qs ! i = b}
  let ?A={i. i < length qs & qs ! i = a}
  have (∑ i∈?B ∪ ?A. ?f i)
    = (∑ i∈?B. ?f i) + (∑ i∈?A. ?f i) - (∑ i∈?B ∩ ?A. ?f i)
  apply(rule sum_Un_nat) by auto
  also have ... = (∑ i∈?B. ALG b qs i (?config i, ()) + ALG a qs i
(?config i, ()))
    + (∑ i∈?A. ALG b qs i (?config i, ()) + ALG a qs i (?config
i, ()))
  using disj by auto
  also have ... = (∑ i∈?B. ALG a qs i (?config i, ()))
    + (∑ i∈?A. ALG b qs i (?config i, ()))
  by (auto simp: split_def before_in_def)
  finally
    show ?case unfolding x apply(simp add: split_def)
  unfolding unio by simp
qed
also have E6: ... = (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}.
ALGxy_det Strat qs init x y)
  apply(rule sum.cong)
  unfolding ALGxy_det_alternativ unfolding ALG'_det_def by
auto
  finally have blockingpart: (∑ i<length qs.
    ∑ e∈set init.
      ALG e qs i (?config i, ()))
    = (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}.
      ALGxy_det Strat qs init x y) .
  from Tp_darstellung[OF qsStrat] have E0: Tp init qs Strat =
    (∑ i∈{..

```

```

apply(subst steps'_set)
  using dist qsStrat inlist apply(simp_all)
apply fastforce
apply(subst steps'_length)
  apply(simp_all)
  using noStupid by auto
also have ... = (∑ i∈{..apply(rule sum.cong)
  apply(simp)
  proof goal_cases
  case (1 x)
  then have set (steps' init qs Strat x) = set init
  apply(subst steps'_set)
  using dist qsStrat 1 by(simp_all)
  then show ?case by simp
  qed
also have ... = (∑ i∈{..by (simp add: sum.distrib split_def)
also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}.
  ALGxy_det Strat qs init x y)
+ (∑ i∈{..by(simp only: blockingpart)
also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}.
  ALGxy_det Strat qs init x y)
+ (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}.
  ALG_Pxy Strat qs init x y)
  by(simp only: paid_part)
also have ... = (∑ (x,y)∈{(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y}.
  ALGxy_det Strat qs init x y
+ ALG_Pxy Strat qs init x y)
  by (simp add: sum.distrib split_def)
finally show ?thesis by auto
qed

```


lemma *nn_contains_Inf*:
fixes $S :: \text{nat set}$
assumes $nn: S \neq \{\}$
shows $\text{Inf } S \in S$
using *assms Inf_nat_def LeastI* **by force**

lemma *steps_length*: $\text{length } qs = \text{length } as \implies \text{length } (\text{steps } s \text{ } qs \text{ } as) = \text{length } s$
apply(*induct qs as arbitrary: s rule: list_induct2*)
by *simp_all*

lemma *OPT_noStupid*:
fixes *Strat*
assumes [*simp*]: $\text{length } Strat = \text{length } qs$
assumes *opt*: $T_p \text{ init } qs \text{ } Strat = T_{p_opt} \text{ init } qs$
assumes *init_nempty*: $\text{init} \neq []$
shows $\bigwedge x \ l. x < \text{length } Strat \implies$
 $l < \text{length } (\text{snd } (Strat ! x)) \implies$
 $\text{Suc } ((\text{snd } (Strat ! x))!l) < \text{length } \text{init}$
proof (*rule ccontr, goal_cases*)
case (1 $x \ l$)

let $?sws' = \text{take } l \ (\text{snd } (Strat!x)) \ @ \ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } l) \ (\text{snd } (Strat!x))$
let $?Strat' = \text{take } x \ Strat \ @ \ (\text{fst } (Strat!x), ?sws') \ \# \ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } x) \ Strat$

from 1(1) **have** *valid*: $\text{length } ?Strat' = \text{length } qs$ **by** *simp*
from *valid* **have** *isin*: $T_p \text{ init } qs \ ?Strat' \in \{T_p \text{ init } qs \ as \mid as. \text{length } as = \text{length } qs\}$ **by** *blast*

from 1(1,2) **have** *lsws'*: $\text{length } (\text{snd } (Strat!x)) = \text{length } ?sws' + 1$
by (*simp*)

have *a*: $(\text{take } x \ ?Strat') = (\text{take } x \ Strat)$
using 1(1) **by**(*auto simp add: min_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth*)
have *b*: $(\text{drop } (\text{Suc } x) \ Strat) = (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } x) \ ?Strat')$
using 1(1) **by**(*auto simp add: min_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth*)

have *aa*: (take l (snd (Strat!x))) = (take l (snd (?Strat'!x)))
using 1(1,2) **by**(auto simp add: min_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth nth_append)
have *bb*: (drop (Suc l) (snd (Strat!x))) = (drop l (snd (?Strat'!x)))
using 1(1,2) **by**(auto simp add: min_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth nth_append)

have (swaps (snd (Strat ! x)) (steps init (take x qs) (take x Strat)))
= (swaps (take l (snd (Strat ! x)) @ (snd (Strat ! x))!l # drop (Suc l) (snd (Strat ! x))) (steps init (take x qs) (take x Strat)))
unfolding id_take_nth_drop[OF 1(2), symmetric] **by** simp
also have ...
= (swaps (take l (snd (Strat ! x)) @ drop (Suc l) (snd (Strat ! x))) (steps init (take x qs) (take x Strat)))
using 1(3) **by**(simp add: swap_def steps_length)
finally have *noeffect*: (swaps (snd (Strat ! x)) (steps init (take x qs) (take x Strat)))
= (swaps (take l (snd (Strat ! x)) @ drop (Suc l) (snd (Strat ! x))) (steps init (take x qs) (take x Strat)))

.

have *c*: t_p (steps init (take x qs) (take x Strat)) (qs ! x) (Strat ! x) =
 t_p (steps init (take x qs) (take x ?Strat')) (qs ! x) (?Strat' ! x) + 1
unfolding a t_p _def **using** 1(1,2)
apply(simp add: min_def split_def nth_append) **unfolding** *noeffect*
by(simp)

have T_p init (take (Suc x) qs) (take (Suc x) Strat)
= T_p init (take x qs) (take x ?Strat') +
 t_p (steps init (take x qs) (take x Strat)) (qs ! x) (Strat ! x)
using 1(1) a **by**(simp add: take_Suc_conv_app_nth T_append)
also have ... = T_p init (take x qs) (take x ?Strat') +
 t_p (steps init (take x qs) (take x ?Strat')) (qs ! x) (?Strat' ! x) +
1
unfolding *c* **by**(simp)
also have ... = T_p init (take (Suc x) qs) (take (Suc x) ?Strat') + 1
using 1(1) a **by**(simp add: min_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth T_append nth_append)
finally have *bef*: T_p init (take (Suc x) qs) (take (Suc x) Strat)
= T_p init (take (Suc x) qs) (take (Suc x) ?Strat') + 1 .

let *?interstate* = (steps init (take (Suc x) qs) (take (Suc x) Strat))
let *?interstate'* = (steps init (take (Suc x) qs) (take (Suc x) ?Strat'))

have $state: ?interstate' = ?interstate$
using $1(1)$ **apply**($simp$ $add: take_Suc_conv_app_nth_min_def$)
apply($simp$ $add: steps_append_step_def_split_def$) **using** $noeffect$ **by**
 $simp$

have T_p $init$ qs $Strat$
 $= T_p$ $init$ ($take$ (Suc x) qs $@$ $drop$ (Suc x) qs) ($take$ (Suc x) $Strat$ $@$
 $drop$ (Suc x) $Strat$)
by $simp$
also have $\dots = T_p$ $init$ ($take$ (Suc x) qs) ($take$ (Suc x) $Strat$)
 $+ T_p$ $?interstate$ ($drop$ (Suc x) qs) ($drop$ (Suc x) $Strat$)
apply($subst$ $T_append2$) **by**($simp_all$)
also have $\dots = T_p$ $init$ ($take$ (Suc x) qs) ($take$ (Suc x) $?Strat'$)
 $+ T_p$ $?interstate'$ ($drop$ (Suc x) qs) ($drop$ (Suc x) $?Strat'$) $+ 1$
unfolding bef $state$ **using** $1(1)$ **by**($simp$ $add: min_def$ nth_append)
also have $\dots = T_p$ $init$ ($take$ (Suc x) qs $@$ $drop$ (Suc x) qs) ($take$ (Suc
 x) $?Strat'$ $@$ $drop$ (Suc x) $?Strat'$) $+ 1$
apply($subst$ $T_append2$) **using** $1(1)$ **by**($simp_all$ $add: min_def$)

also have $\dots = T_p$ $init$ qs $?Strat' + 1$ **by** $simp$
finally have $better: T_p$ $init$ qs $?Strat' + 1 = T_p$ $init$ qs $Strat$ **by** $simp$

have T_p $init$ qs $?Strat' + 1 = T_p$ $init$ qs $Strat$ **by** ($fact$ $better$)
also have $\dots = T_{p_opt}$ $init$ qs **by** ($fact$ opt)
also from $cInf_lower[OF$ $isin$] **have** $\dots \leq T_p$ $init$ qs $?Strat'$ **unfolding**
 T_opt_def **by** $simp$
finally show $False$ **using** $init_nempty$ **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $umformung_OPT$:

assumes $inlist: set$ $qs \subseteq set$ $init$

assumes $dist: distinct$ $init$

assumes $a: T_{p_opt}$ $init$ $qs = T_p$ $init$ qs $Strat$

assumes $b: length$ $qs = length$ $Strat$

assumes $c: init \neq []$

shows T_{p_opt} $init$ $qs =$

$(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y) :: ('a::linorder)). x \in set$ $init \wedge y \in set$ $init \wedge x < y\}.$

ALG_{xy_det} $Strat$ qs $init$ x $y + ALG_{Pxy}$ $Strat$ qs $init$ x y)

proof –

have T_{p_opt} $init$ $qs = T_p$ $init$ qs $Strat$ **by**($fact$ a)

also have ... =
 $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y) :: ('a :: \text{linorder})\}. x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y).$
 $ALG_{xy_det} \text{Strat } qs \text{ init } x \ y + ALG_{Pxy} \text{Strat } qs \text{ init } x \ y)$
apply(rule *umformung_OPT'*)
apply(*fact*) +
using *OPT_noStupid*[*OF* *b*[*symmetric*] *a*[*symmetric*] *c*] **ap-**
ply(*simp*) **done**
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

corollary *OPT_zerlegen*:

assumes
dist: distinct init
and *c: init ≠ []*
and *setqsinit: set qs ⊆ set init*
shows $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y) :: ('a :: \text{linorder})\}. x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y).$
 $(T_{p_opt} (L_{xy} \text{init } \{x,y\}) (L_{xy} \text{qs } \{x,y\}))$
 $\leq T_{p_opt} \text{init } qs$
proof –

have $T_{p_opt} \text{init } qs \in \{T_p \text{init } qs \text{ as } \mid \text{as. length as} = \text{length qs}\}$
unfolding *T_opt_def*
apply(rule *nn_contains_Inf*)
apply(*auto*) **by** (rule *Ex_list_of_length*)

then obtain *Strat* **where** *a: T_p init qs Strat = T_p_opt init qs*
and *b: length Strat = length qs*
unfolding *T_opt_def* **by** *auto*

have $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}.$
 $T_{p_opt} (L_{xy} \text{init } \{x,y\}) (L_{xy} \text{qs } \{x,y\})) \leq (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set}$
 $\text{init} \wedge y \in \text{set init} \wedge x < y\}.$
 $ALG_{xy_det} \text{Strat } qs \text{ init } x \ y + ALG_{Pxy} \text{Strat } qs \text{ init } x \ y)$
apply (rule *sum_mono*)
apply(*auto*)
proof *goal_cases*
case (1 *a b*)
then have *a ≠ b* **by** *auto*
show *?case* **apply**(rule *T1_γ*[*OF* *a b*]) **by**(*fact*) +
qed

also from *umformung_OPT*[*OF* *setqsinit dist*] *a b c* **have** ... = *T_p init*
qs Strat **by** *auto*

also from *a* **have** ... = *T_p_opt init qs* **by** *simp*

finally show *?thesis* .
qed

14.5 Factoring Lemma

lemma *cardofpairs*: $S \neq [] \implies \text{sorted } S \implies \text{distinct } S \implies \text{card } \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } S \wedge y \in \text{set } S \wedge x < y\} = ((\text{length } S) * (\text{length } S - 1)) / 2$

proof (*induct S rule: list_nonempty_induct*)

case (*cons s ss*)

then have *sorted ss distinct ss* by *auto*

from *cons(2)[OF this(1) this(2)]* have *iH*: $\text{card } \{(x, y) . x \in \text{set } ss \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$

$= (\text{length } ss * (\text{length } ss - 1)) / 2$

by *auto*

from *cons* have *sss*: $s \notin \text{set } ss$ by *auto*

from *cons* have *tt*: $(\forall y \in \text{set } (s \# ss). s \leq y)$ by *auto*

with *cons* have *tt'*: $(\forall y \in \text{set } ss. s < y)$

proof –

from *sss* have $(\forall y \in \text{set } ss. s \neq y)$ by *auto*

with *tt* show *?thesis* by *fastforce*

qed

then have $\{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$

$= \{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss\}$ by *auto*

also have $\dots = \{s\} \times (\text{set } ss)$ by *auto*

finally have $\{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\} = \{s\} \times (\text{set } ss)$.

then have $\text{card } \{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$

$= \text{card } (\text{set } ss)$ by *(auto)*

also from *cons distinct_card* have $\dots = \text{length } ss$ by *auto*

finally have *step*: $\text{card } \{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\} = \text{length } ss$.

have *uni*: $\{(x, y) . x \in \text{set } (s \# ss) \wedge y \in \text{set } (s \# ss) \wedge x < y\}$

$= \{(x, y) . x \in \text{set } ss \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$

$\cup \{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$

using *tt* by *auto*

have *disj*: $\{(x, y) . x \in \text{set } ss \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$

$\cap \{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\} = \{\}$

using *sss* by *(auto)*

have $\text{card } \{(x, y) . x \in \text{set } (s \# ss) \wedge y \in \text{set } (s \# ss) \wedge x < y\}$

$= \text{card } (\{(x, y) . x \in \text{set } ss \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\})$

```

     $\cup \{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$  using uni by auto
also have ... =  $\text{card } \{(x, y) . x \in \text{set } ss \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$ 
    +  $\text{card } \{(x, y) . x = s \wedge y \in \text{set } ss \wedge x < y\}$ 
apply(rule card_Un_disjoint)
    apply(rule finite_subset[where  $B = (\text{set } ss) \times (\text{set } ss)$ ])
    apply(force)
    apply(simp)
    apply(rule finite_subset[where  $B = \{s\} \times (\text{set } ss)$ ])
    apply(force)
    apply(simp)
    using disj apply(simp) done
also have ... =  $(\text{length } ss * (\text{length } ss - 1)) / 2$ 
    +  $\text{length } ss$  using iH step by auto
also have ... =  $(\text{length } ss * (\text{length } ss - 1) + 2 * \text{length } ss) / 2$  by auto
also have ... =  $(\text{length } ss * (\text{length } ss - 1) + \text{length } ss * 2) / 2$  by auto
also have ... =  $(\text{length } ss * (\text{length } ss - 1 + 2)) / 2$ 
    by simp
also have ... =  $(\text{length } ss * (\text{length } ss + 1)) / 2$ 
    using cons(1) by simp
also have ... =  $((\text{length } ss + 1) * \text{length } ss) / 2$  by auto
also have ... =  $(\text{length } (s \# ss) * (\text{length } (s \# ss) - 1)) / 2$  by auto
finally show ?case by auto
next
    case single thus ?case by(simp cong: conj_cong)
qed

```

lemma *factoringlemma_withconstant*:

```

    fixes A
    and b::real
    and c::real
    assumes c:  $c \geq 1$ 
    assumes dist:  $\forall e \in S0. \text{distinct } e$ 
    assumes notempty:  $\forall e \in S0. \text{length } e > 0$ 

    assumes pw: pairwise A

    assumes on2:  $\forall s0 \in S0. \exists b \geq 0. \forall qs \in \{x. \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } s0\}. \forall (x, y) \in \{(x, y). x \in \text{set } s0 \wedge y \in \text{set } s0 \wedge x < y\}. T_{p\_on\_rand} A (Lxy s0 \{x, y\}) (Lxy qs \{x, y\}) \leq c * (T_{p\_opt} (Lxy s0 \{x, y\}) (Lxy qs \{x, y\})) + b$ 
    assumes nopaid:  $\wedge is s q. \forall ((\text{free}, \text{paid}), \_) \in (\text{snd } A (s, is) q). \text{paid} = []$ 
    assumes 4:  $\wedge \text{init } qs. \text{distinct } \text{init} \implies \text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set } \text{init} \implies (\wedge x. x < \text{length } qs \implies \text{finite } (\text{set\_pmf } (\text{config}'' A qs \text{init } x)))$ 

```

```

    shows  $\forall s0 \in S0. \exists b \geq 0. \forall qs \in \{x. \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } s0\}.$ 
       $T_{p\_on\_rand} A s0 qs \leq c * \text{real } (T_{p\_opt} s0 qs) + b$ 
  proof (standard, goal_cases)
    case (1 init)
      have d: distinct init using dist 1 by auto
      have d2: init  $\neq []$  using notempty 1 by auto

      obtain b where on3:  $\forall qs \in \{x. \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } init\}. \forall (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}.$ 
         $T_{p\_on\_rand} A (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy qs \{x,y\})$ 
         $\leq c * (T_{p\_opt} (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy qs \{x,y\})) + b$ 
        and b:  $b \geq 0$ 
        using on2 1 by auto

      {

        fix qs
        assume drin: set qs  $\subseteq$  set init

        have  $T_{p\_on\_rand} A \text{ init } qs =$ 
           $(\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y) . x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}.$ 
             $T_{p\_on\_rand} A (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy qs \{x,y\}))$ 
          apply(rule umf_pair)
          apply(fact)+
          using 4[of init qs] drin d by(simp add: split_def)

        also have  $\dots \leq (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}.$ 
           $(T_{p\_opt} (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy qs \{x,y\})) + b)$ 
          apply(rule sum_mono)
          using on3 drin by(simp add: split_def)

        also have  $\dots = c * (\sum (x,y) \in \{(x,y). x \in \text{set } init \wedge y \in \text{set } init \wedge x < y\}.$ 
           $T_{p\_opt} (Lxy \text{ init } \{x,y\}) (Lxy qs \{x,y\})) + b * (((\text{length } init) * (\text{length } init - 1))$ 
          / 2)

        proof -

          {
            fix S::'a list
            assume dis: distinct S
            assume d2: S  $\neq []$ 
            then have d3: sort S  $\neq []$  by (metis length_0_conv length_sort)
            have card  $\{(x,y). x \in \text{set } S \wedge y \in \text{set } S \wedge x < y\}$ 
              = card  $\{(x,y). x \in \text{set } (\text{sort } S) \wedge y \in \text{set } (\text{sort } S) \wedge x < y\}$ 
              by auto
          }
        }
      }
  }

```

```

also have ... = (length (sort S) * (length (sort S) - 1)) / 2
apply(rule cardofpairs) using dis d2 d3 by (simp_all)
finally have card {(x, y) . x ∈ set S ∧ y ∈ set S ∧ x < y} =
    (length (sort S) * (length (sort S) - 1)) / 2 .
}
with d d2 have e: card {(x,y). x ∈ set init ∧ y∈set init ∧ x<y} =
((length init)*(length init-1)) / 2 by auto
show ?thesis (is (∑ (x,y)∈?S. c * (?T x y) + b) = c * ?R + b*?T2)
proof -
  have (∑ (x,y)∈?S. c * (?T x y) + b) =
    c * (∑ (x,y)∈?S. (?T x y)) + (∑ (x,y)∈?S. b)
    by(simp add: split_def sum.distrib sum_distrib_left)
  also have ... = c * (∑ (x,y)∈?S. (?T x y)) + b*?T2
    using e by(simp add: split_def)
  finally show ?thesis by(simp add: split_def)
qed
qed
also have ... ≤ c * Tp_opt init qs + (b*((length init)*(length init-1))
/ 2)
proof -
  have (∑ (x, y)∈{(x, y) . x ∈ set init ∧
    y ∈ set init ∧ x < y}. Tp_opt (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy qs {x, y}))
    ≤ Tp_opt init qs
    using OPT_zerlegen drin d d2 by auto
  then have real (∑ (x, y)∈{(x, y) . x ∈ set init ∧
    y ∈ set init ∧ x < y}. Tp_opt (Lxy init {x,y}) (Lxy qs {x, y}))
    ≤ (Tp_opt init qs)
    by linarith
  with c show ?thesis by(auto simp: split_def)
qed
finally have f: Tp_on_rand A init qs ≤ c * real (Tp_opt init qs) +
(b*((length init)*(length init-1)) / 2) .
} note all=this
show ?case unfolding compet_def
apply(auto)
apply(rule exI[where x=(b*((length init)*(length init-1)) / 2)])
apply(safe)
  using notempty 1 b apply simp
  using all b by simp
qed

lemma factoringlemma_withconstant':
  fixes A
    and b::real

```



```

    and c::real
    assumes c: c ≥ 1
    assumes dist: ∀ e∈S0. distinct e
    assumes notempty: ∀ e∈S0. length e > 0

    assumes pw: pairwise A

    assumes on2: ∀ s0∈S0. ∃ b≥0. ∀ qs∈{x. set x ⊆ set s0}. ∀ (x,y)∈{(x,y).
x ∈ set s0 ∧ y∈set s0 ∧ x<y}. Tp_on_rand A (Lxy s0 {x,y}) (Lxy qs
{x,y}) ≤ c * (Tp_opt (Lxy s0 {x,y}) (Lxy qs {x,y})) + b
    assumes nopaid: ∧ is s q. ∀ ((free,paid),_) ∈ (snd A (s, is) q). paid=[]
    assumes 4: ∧ init qs. distinct init ⇒ set qs ⊆ set init ⇒ (∧ x.
x<length qs ⇒ finite (set_pmf (config'' A qs init x)))

    shows compet_rand A c S0
unfolding compet_rand_def static_def using factoringlemma_withconstant[OF
assms] by simp

end

```

15 TS: another 2-competitive Algorithm

```

theory TS
imports
  OPT2
  Phase_Partitioning
  Move_to_Front
  List_Factoring
  RExp_Var
begin

```

15.1 Definition of TS

```

definition TS_step_d where
TS_step_d s q = ((
  (
    let li = index (snd s) q in
    (if li = length (snd s) then 0 — requested for first time
    else (let sincelast = take li (snd s)
    in (let S={x. x < q in (fst s) ∧ count_list sincelast x ≤ 1}
    in
      (if S={} then 0
      else

```

```

      (index (fst s) q) - Min ( (index (fst s)) ' S)))
    )
  )
), [], q#(snd s))

```

definition $rTS :: nat\ list \Rightarrow (nat, nat\ list)\ alg_on$ **where** $rTS\ h = ((\lambda s. h), TS_step_d)$

fun $TSstep$ **where**

```

  TSstep qs n (is, s)
= ((qs!n)#is,
  step s (qs!n) ((
    let li = index is (qs!n) in
    (if li = length is then 0 — requested for first time
    else (let sincelast = take li is
      in (let S={x. x < (qs!n) in s ∧ count_list sincelast x ≤ 1}
        in
        (if S={} then 0
        else
        (index s (qs!n)) - Min ( (index s) ' S)))
    )
  ), []))

```

lemma $TSnopaid: (snd\ (fst\ (snd\ (rTS\ initH)\ is\ q))) = []$

unfolding rTS_def **by**(simp add: $TS_step_d_def$)

abbreviation $TSdet$ **where**

```

  TSdet init initH qs n == config (rTS initH) init (take n qs)

```

lemma $TSdet_Suc: Suc\ n \leq length\ qs \Longrightarrow TSdet\ init\ initH\ qs\ (Suc\ n) = Step\ (rTS\ initH)\ (TSdet\ init\ initH\ qs\ n)\ (qs!n)$

by(simp add: $take_Suc_conv_app_nth\ config_snoc$)

definition s_TS **where** $s_TS\ init\ initH\ qs\ n = fst\ (TSdet\ init\ initH\ qs\ n)$

lemma $sndTSdet: n \leq length\ xs \Longrightarrow snd\ (TSdet\ init\ initH\ xs\ n) = rev\ (take$

$n \text{ xs}$ @ initH
apply($\text{induct } n$)
apply(simp add: rTS_def)
by($\text{simp add: split_def TS_step_d_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth con-}$
 $\text{fig'_snoc Step_def rTS_def}$)

15.2 Behaviour of TS on lists of length 2

lemma

fixes $hs \ x \ y$
assumes $x \neq y$
shows $\text{oneTS_step} : \quad \text{TS_step_d } ([x, y], x\#y\#hs) \quad y = ((1, []), y \#$
 $x \# y \# hs)$
and $\text{oneTS_stepyyy} : \quad \text{TS_step_d } ([x, y], y\#x\#hs) \quad y = ((\text{Suc } 0, []),$
 $y\#y\#x\#hs)$
and $\text{oneTS_stepx} : \quad \text{TS_step_d } ([x, y], x\#x\#hs) \quad y = ((0, []), y \#$
 $x \# x \# hs)$
and $\text{oneTS_stepy} : \quad \text{TS_step_d } ([x, y], []) \quad y = ((0, []), [y])$
and $\text{oneTS_stepxy} : \quad \text{TS_step_d } ([x, y], [x]) \quad y = ((0, []), [y, x])$
and $\text{oneTS_stepyy} : \quad \text{TS_step_d } ([x, y], [y]) \quad y = ((\text{Suc } 0, []), [y,$
 $y])$
and $\text{oneTS_stepyx} : \quad \text{TS_step_d } ([x, y], hs) \quad x = ((0, []), x \# hs)$
using $\text{assms by(auto simp add: step_def mtf2_def swap_def TS_step_d_def}$
 $\text{before_in_def})$

lemmas $\text{oneTS_steps} = \text{oneTS_stepx oneTS_stepxy oneTS_stepyx oneTS_stepy}$
 $\text{oneTS_stepyyy oneTS_stepyy oneTS_step}$

15.3 Analysis of the Phases

definition $\text{TS_inv } c \ x \ i \equiv (\exists \text{hs. } c = \text{return_pmf } ((\text{if } x=\text{hd } i \text{ then } i \text{ else}$
 $\text{rev } i), [x, x] @ \text{hs}))$
 $\vee c = \text{return_pmf } ((\text{if } x=\text{hd } i \text{ then } i \text{ else rev } i), [])$

lemma $\text{TS_inv_sym} : a \neq b \implies \{a, b\} = \{x, y\} \implies z \in \{x, y\} \implies \text{TS_inv } c \ z$
 $[a, b] = \text{TS_inv } c \ z \ [x, y]$
unfolding TS_inv_def **by** auto

abbreviation $\text{TS_inv}' \ s \ x \ i \ == \ \text{TS_inv } (\text{return_pmf } s) \ x \ i$

lemma $\text{TS_inv}'_det : \text{TS_inv}' \ s \ x \ i = ((\exists \text{hs. } s = ((\text{if } x=\text{hd } i \text{ then } i \text{ else}$
 $\text{rev } i), [x, x] @ \text{hs}))$
 $\vee s = ((\text{if } x=\text{hd } i \text{ then } i \text{ else rev } i), []))$
unfolding TS_inv_def **by** auto

lemma $TS_inv'_det2$: $TS_inv' (s,h) x i = (\exists hs. (s,h) = ((if\ x=hd\ i\ then\ i\ else\ rev\ i),[x,x]@hs))$
 $\vee (s,h) = ((if\ x=hd\ i\ then\ i\ else\ rev\ i),[])$
unfolding TS_inv_def **by** *auto*

15.3.1 (yx)*?

lemma TS_yx' : **assumes** $x \neq y$ $qs \in lang (Star(Times (Atom\ y) (Atom\ x)))$

$\exists hs. h=[x,y]@hs$

shows $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) (qs@r) = length\ qs + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],((rev\ qs)\ @h))\ r$

$\wedge (\exists hs. ((rev\ qs)\ @h) = [x, y] @ hs)$

$\wedge config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y],h) qs = ([x,y],rev\ qs @ h)$

proof –

from *assms* **have** $qs \in star (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ **by** (*simp*)

from *this* *assms*(3) **show** *?thesis*

proof (*induct* *qs* *arbitrary*: *h* *rule*: *star_induct*)

case *Nil*

then **show** *?case* **by**(*simp* *add*: *rTS_def*)

next

case (*append* *u* *v*)

then **have** $uyx: u = [y,x]$ **by** *auto*

from *append* **obtain** *hs* **where** $a: h = [x,y]@hs$ **by** *blast*

have $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], (rev\ u @ h)) (v @ r) = length\ v + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], rev\ v @ (rev\ u @ h))\ r$

$\wedge (\exists hs. rev\ v @ (rev\ u @ h) = [x, y] @ hs)$

$\wedge config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], (rev\ u @ h)) v = ([x, y], rev\ v @ (rev\ u @ h))$

apply(*simp* *only*: *uyx*) **apply**(*rule* *append*(3)) **by** *simp*

then **have** $yy: T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], (rev\ u @ h)) (v @ r) = length\ v + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], rev\ v @ (rev\ u @ h))\ r$

and *history*: $(\exists hs. rev\ v @ (rev\ u @ h) = [x, y] @ hs)$

and *state*: $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], (rev\ u @ h)) v = ([x, y], rev\ v @ (rev\ u @ h))$ **by** *auto*

have $s0: s_TS [x, y] h [y, x] 0 = [x,y]$ **unfolding** s_TS_def **by**(*simp*)

from *assms*(1) **have** *hahah*: $\{xa. xa < y\ in\ [x, y] \wedge count_list [x] xa \leq 1\} = \{x\}$

unfolding *before_in_def* **by** *auto*

have $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u = ([x, y], x \# y \# x \# y \# hs)$
apply($simp\ add: split_def\ rTS_def\ uyx\ a$)
using $assms(1)$ **by**($auto\ simp\ add: Step_def\ oneTS_steps\ step_def\ mtf2_def\ swap_def$)

then have $s2: config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u = ([x, y], ((rev\ u) \textcircled{h}))$
unfolding $a\ uyx$ **by** $simp$

have $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) (u \textcircled{v}) =$
 $config' (rTS\ h0) (Partial_Cost_Model.config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h)$
 $u) v$ **by** ($rule\ config'_append2$)

also

have $\dots = config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], ((rev\ u) \textcircled{h})) v$ **by**($simp\ only: s2$)

also

have $\dots = ([x, y], rev\ (u \textcircled{v}) \textcircled{h})$ **by** ($simp\ add: state$)

finally

have $alles: config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) (u \textcircled{v}) = ([x, y], rev\ (u \textcircled{v}) \textcircled{h})$.

have $ta: T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u = 2$

unfolding $rTS_def\ uyx\ a$ **apply**($simp\ only: T_on'.simps(2)$)

using $assms(1)$ **apply**($auto\ simp\ add: Step_def\ step_def\ mtf2_def\ swap_def\ oneTS_steps$)

by($simp\ add: t_p_def$)

have $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) ((u \textcircled{v}) \textcircled{r})$
 $= T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) (u \textcircled{(v \textcircled{r})})$ **by** $auto$

also have \dots

$= T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u$
 $+ T_on' (rTS\ h0) (config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u) (v \textcircled{r})$

by($rule\ T_on'_append$)

also have $\dots = T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u$
 $+ T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], (rev\ u \textcircled{h})) (v \textcircled{r})$ **by**($simp\ only: s2$)

also have $\dots = T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u + length\ v + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], rev\ v \textcircled{(rev\ u \textcircled{h})}) r$ **by**($simp\ only: yy$)

also have $\dots = 2 + length\ v + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], rev\ v \textcircled{(rev\ u \textcircled{h})}) r$ **by**($simp\ only: ta$)

also have $\dots = length\ (u \textcircled{v}) + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], rev\ v \textcircled{(rev\ u \textcircled{v})})$

$u @ h$) r **using** uyx **by** $auto$
also have $\dots = length (u @ v) + T_on' (rTS h0) ([x, y], (rev (u @ v) @ h))$ r **by** $auto$
finally show $?case$ **using** $history\ alles$ **by** $simp$
qed
qed

15.3.2 ?x

lemma TS_x' : $T_on' (rTS h0) ([x,y],h) [x] = 0 \wedge config' (rTS h0) ([x, y],h) [x] = ([x,y], rev [x] @ h)$
by($auto\ simp\ add: t_p_def\ rTS_def\ TS_step_d_def\ Step_def\ step_def$)

15.3.3 ?yy

lemma TS_yy' : **assumes** $x \neq y \exists hs. h = [x, y] @ hs$
shows $T_on' (rTS h0) ([x,y],h) [y, y] = 1 config' (rTS h0) ([x, y],h) [y,y] = ([y,x], rev [y,y] @ h)$

proof –

from $assms$ **obtain** hs **where** $a: h = [x,y]@hs$ **by** $blast$

from a **show** $T_on' (rTS h0) ([x,y],h) [y, y] = 1$
unfolding rTS_def
using $assms(1)$ **apply**($auto\ simp\ add: oneTS_steps\ Step_def\ step_def\ mtf2_def\ swap_def$)
by($simp\ add: t_p_def$)

show $config' (rTS h0) ([x, y],h) [y,y] = ([y,x], rev [y,y] @ h)$
unfolding $rTS_def\ a$ **using** $assms(1)$
by($simp\ add: Step_def\ oneTS_steps\ step_def\ mtf2_def\ swap_def$)
qed

15.3.4 yx(yx)*?

lemma TS_yxyx' : **assumes** $[simp]: x \neq y$ **and** $qs \in lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x))])$
 $(\exists hs. h=[x,x]@hs) \vee index\ h\ y = length\ h$
shows $T_on' (rTS h0) ([x,y],h) (qs@r) = length\ qs - 1 + T_on' (rTS h0) ([x,y], rev qs @ h) r$
 $\wedge (\exists hs. (rev\ qs @ h) = [x, y] @ hs)$
 $\wedge config' (rTS h0) ([x, y],h) qs = ([x,y], rev qs @ h)$

proof –

obtain $u\ v$ **where** $uu: u \in lang (Times (Atom y) (Atom x))$
and $vv: v \in lang (seq[Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x))])$
and $qsuv: qs = u @ v$

```

      using assms(2)
      by (auto simp: conc_def)
from uu have uyx:  $u = [y,x]$  by(auto)

from qsuv uyx have vqs:  $\text{length } v = \text{length } qs - 2$  by auto
from qsuv uyx have vqs2:  $\text{length } v + 1 = \text{length } qs - 1$  by auto

have firststep:  $TS\_step\_d ([x, y], h) y = ((0, []), y \# h)$ 
proof (cases index h y = length h)
  case True
  then show ?thesis unfolding TS_step_d_def by(simp)
next
  case False
  with assms(3) obtain hs where  $a: h = [x,x]@hs$  by auto
  then show ?thesis by(simp add: oneTS_steps)
qed

have s2:  $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) u = ([x, y], x \# y \# h)$ 
  unfolding rTS_def uyx apply simp
  unfolding Step_def by(simp add: firststep step_def oneTS_steps)

have ta:  $T\_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) u = 1$ 
  unfolding rTS_def uyx
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp add: firststep)
  unfolding Step_def
  using assms(1) by (simp add: firststep step_def oneTS_steps
t_p_def)

have ttt:
   $T\_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],rev\ u\ @\ h) (v@r) = \text{length } v + T\_on' (rTS\ h0)$ 
 $([x,y],((rev\ v)\ @\ (rev\ u\ @\ h)))\ r$ 
   $\wedge (\exists\ hs. ((rev\ v)\ @\ (rev\ u\ @\ h)) = [x, y] @\ hs)$ 
   $\wedge config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y],(rev\ u\ @\ h)) v = ([x,y],rev\ v\ @\ (rev\ u\ @\ h))$ 
  apply(rule TS_yx')
  apply(fact)
  using vv apply(simp)
  using uyx by(simp)
then have tat:  $T\_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y], x \# y \# h) (v@r) =$ 
   $\text{length } v + T\_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],rev\ qs\ @\ h) r$ 
  and history:  $(\exists\ hs. (rev\ qs\ @\ h) = [x, y] @\ hs)$ 
  and state:  $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], x \# y \# h) v = ([x,y],rev\ qs\ @\$ 
h) using qsuv uyx
  by auto

```

have $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = config' (rTS\ h0) (config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u) v$
unfolding $qsuv$ **by** $(rule\ config'_append2)$
also
have $\dots = ([x, y], rev\ qs\ @\ h)$ **by** $(simp\ add:\ s2\ state)$
finally
have $his: config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = ([x, y], rev\ qs\ @\ h) .$

have $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) (qs@r) = T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) (u\ @\ v\ @\ r)$ **using** $qsuv$ **by** $auto$
also have \dots
 $= T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) u + T_on' (rTS\ h0) (config' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) u) (v\ @\ r)$
by $(rule\ T_on'_append)$
also have $\dots = T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) u + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], x\ \# y\ \# h) (v\ @\ r)$ **by** $(simp\ only:\ s2)$
also have $\dots = T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) u + length\ v + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],rev\ qs\ @\ h) r$ **by** $(simp\ only:\ tat)$
also have $\dots = 1 + length\ v + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],rev\ qs\ @\ h) r$ **by** $(simp\ only:\ ta)$
also have $\dots = length\ qs - 1 + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],rev\ qs\ @\ h) r$ **using** $vqs2$ **by** $auto$
finally show $?thesis$
apply $(safe)$
using $history$ **apply** $(simp)$
using his **by** $auto$
qed

lemma TS_xr' : **assumes** $x \neq y\ qs \in lang\ (Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ One)$
 $h = [] \vee (\exists\ hs.\ h = [x, x] @\ hs)$
shows $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) (qs@r) = T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],rev\ qs@h) r$
 $((\exists\ hs.\ (rev\ qs\ @\ h) = [x, x] @\ hs) \vee (rev\ qs\ @\ h) = [x] \vee (rev\ qs\ @\ h) = [])$
 $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],h) (qs@r) = config' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y],rev\ qs\ @\ h) r$
using $assms$
by $(auto\ simp\ add:\ T_on'_append\ Step_def\ rTS_def\ TS_step_d_def\ step_def\ tp_def)$

15.3.5 (x+1)yx(yx)*yy

lemma *ts_b'*: **assumes** $x \neq y$

$v \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star} (\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$

$(\exists \text{hs. } h = [x, x] @ \text{hs}) \vee h = [x] \vee h = []$

shows $T_on' (rTS \ h0) ([x, y], h) \ v = (\text{length } v - 2)$

$\wedge (\exists \text{hs. } (\text{rev } v @ h) = [y, y] @ \text{hs}) \wedge \text{config}' (rTS \ h0) ([x, y], h) \ v = ([y, x], \text{rev } v @ h)$

proof –

from *assms* **have** *lenvmod*: $\text{length } v \ \text{mod } 2 = 0$ **apply**(*simp*)

proof –

assume $v \in (\{[y]\} @ @ \{[x]\}) @ @ \text{star} (\{[y]\} @ @ \{[x]\}) @ @ \{[y]\} @ @ \{[y]\}$

then obtain $p \ q \ r$ **where** $pqr: v = p @ q @ r$ **and** $p \in (\{[y]\} @ @ \{[x]\})$

and $q: q \in \text{star} (\{[y]\} @ @ \{[x]\})$ **and** $r \in \{[y]\} @ @ \{[y]\}$ **by** (*metis concE*)

then have $p = [y, x]$ $r = [y, y]$ **by** *auto*

with pqr **have** $a: \text{length } v = 4 + \text{length } q$ **by** *auto*

from q **have** $b: \text{length } q \ \text{mod } 2 = 0$

apply(*induct q rule: star_induct*) **by** (*auto*)

from $a \ b$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

with *assms*(1,3) **have** *fall*: $(\exists \text{hs. } h = [x, x] @ \text{hs}) \vee \text{index } h \ y = \text{length } h$

by(*auto*)

from *assms*(2) **have** $v \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x))])$

$@ @ \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$ **by** (*auto simp: conc_def*)

then obtain $a \ b$ **where** $aa: a \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x))])$

and $b \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$

and $vab: v = a @ b$

by(*erule concE*)

then have $bb: b = [y, y]$ **by** *auto*

from aa **have** $lena: \text{length } a > 0$ **by** *auto*

from $TS_yxyx'[OF \ \text{assms}(1) \ aa \ \text{fall}]$ **have** *stars*: $T_on' (rTS \ h0) ([x, y], h) (a @ b) =$

$\text{length } a - 1 + T_on' (rTS \ h0) ([x, y], \text{rev } a @ h) \ b$

and *history*: $(\exists hs. rev\ a\ @\ h = [x, y] @\ hs)$
and *state*: $config'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ a = ([x, y], rev\ a\ @\ h)$ **by** *auto*

have *suffix*: $T_on'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], rev\ a\ @\ h)\ b = 1$
and *jajajaj*: $config'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], rev\ a\ @\ h)\ b = ([y, x], rev\ b\ @\ rev\ a\ @\ h)$ **unfolding** *bb*
using TS_yy' *history* *assms(1)* **by** *auto*

from *stars* *suffix* **have** $T_on'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ (a\ @\ b) = length\ a$
using *lena* **by** *auto*
then **have** *whatineed*: $T_on'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ v = (length\ v - 2)$
using *vab* *bb* **by** *auto*

have *grgr*: $config'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ v = ([y, x], rev\ v\ @\ h)$
unfolding *vab*
apply(*simp* *only*: $config'_append2\ state\ jajajaj$) **by** *simp*

from *history* **obtain** *hs'* **where** $rev\ a\ @\ h = [x, y] @\ hs'$ **by** *auto*
then **obtain** *hs2* **where** $reva: rev\ a\ @\ h = x \# hs2$ **by** *auto*

show *?thesis* **using** *whatineed* *grgr*
by(*auto* *simp* *add*: *reva* *vab* *bb*)
qed

lemma $TS_b'1$: **assumes** $x \neq y\ h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @\ hs)$
 $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Atom\ y, Atom\ x, Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)), Atom\ y, Atom\ y])$
shows $T_on'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ qs = (length\ qs - 2)$
 $\wedge\ TS_inv'\ (config'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ qs)\ (last\ qs)\ [x, y]$

proof –
have *f*: $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x), Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)), Atom\ y, Atom\ y])$
using *assms(3)* **by**(*simp* *add*: *conc_assoc*)

from $ts_b'[OF\ assms(1)\ f]\ assms(2)$ **have**
 $T_star: T_on'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ qs = length\ qs - 2$
and *inv1*: $config'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ qs = ([y, x], rev\ qs\ @\ h)$
and *inv2*: $(\exists hs. rev\ qs\ @\ h = [y, y] @\ hs)$ **by** *auto*

from T_star **have** *TS*: $T_on'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ qs = (length\ qs - 2)$
by *metis*

have *lqs*: $last\ qs = y$ **using** *assms(3)* **by** *force*

```

from inv1 have inv: TS_inv' (config' (rTS h0) ([x, y], h) qs) (last qs)
[x, y]
  apply(simp add: lqs)
  apply(subst TS_inv'_det)
  using assms(2) inv2 by(simp)

show ?thesis unfolding TS
  apply(safe)
  by(fact inv)
qed

```

```

lemma TS_b1'': assumes
  x ≠ y {x, y} = {x0, y0} TS_inv s x [x0, y0]
  set qs ⊆ {x, y}
  qs ∈ lang (seq [Atom y, Atom x, Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom
y, Atom y])
shows TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h0)) s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0]
  ∧ T_on_rand' (embed (rTS h0)) s qs = (length qs - 2)
proof -
  from assms(1,2) have kas: (x0=x ∧ y0=y) ∨ (y0=x ∧ x0=y) by(auto)
  then obtain h where S: s = return_pmf ([x,y],h) and h: h = [] ∨ (∃ hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)
  apply(rule disjE) using assms(1,3) unfolding TS_inv_def by(auto)

  have l: qs ≠ [] using assms by auto
  {
    fix x y qs h0
    fix h:: nat list
    assume A: x ≠ y
    and B: qs ∈ lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom
y) (Atom x)), Atom y, Atom y])
    and C: h = [] ∨ (∃ hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)

    then have C': (∃ hs. h = [x, x] @ hs) ∨ h = [x] ∨ h = [] by blast
    from B have lqs: last qs = y using assms(5) by(auto simp add:
conc_def)

    have TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h))
qs) (last qs) [x, y] ∧

```

```

      T_on_rand' (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h)) qs =
length qs - 2
  apply(simp only: T_on'_embed[symmetric] config'_embed)
  using ts_b'[OF A B C'] A lqs unfolding TS_inv'_det by auto
} note b1=this

```

```

show ?thesis unfolding S
using kas apply(rule disjE)
  apply(simp only:)
  apply(rule b1)
    using assms apply(simp)
    using assms apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
    using h apply(simp)
  apply(simp only:)

  apply(subst TS_inv_sym[of y x x y])
  using assms(1) apply(simp)
  apply(blast)
  defer
  apply(rule b1)
    using assms apply(simp)
    using assms apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
    using h apply(simp)
  using last_in_set l assms(4) by blast

```

qed

lemma *ts_b2'*: **assumes** $x \neq y$
 $qs \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Atom } x, \text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star} (\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$
 $(\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs) \vee h = []$
shows $T_on' (rTS h0) ([x, y], h) qs = (\text{length } qs - 3)$
 $\wedge \text{config}' (rTS h0) ([x, y], h) qs = ([y, x], \text{rev } qs @ h) \wedge (\exists hs. (\text{rev } qs @ h) = [y, y] @ hs)$

proof –

from *assms*(2) **obtain** v **where** $qs = [x] @ v$
and $V: v \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star} (\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$
by (*auto simp add: conc_assoc*)

from *assms*(3) **have** $\exists: (\exists hs. x \# h = [x, x] @ hs) \vee x \# h = [x] \vee x \# h = []$
by *auto*

```

from  $ts\_b'[OF\ assms(1)\ V\ \exists]$ 
  have  $T: T\_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], x\#h)\ v = length\ v - 2$ 
  and  $C: config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], x\#h)\ v = ([y, x], rev\ v\ @\ x\#h)$ 
  and  $H: (\exists\ hs.\ rev\ v\ @\ x\#h = [y, y]\ @\ hs)$  by auto

have  $t: t_p\ [x, y]\ x\ (fst\ (snd\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ x)) = 0$ 
  by (simp add: step_def rTS_def TS_step_d_def t_p_def)
have  $c: Partial\_Cost\_Model.Step\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x, y], h)\ x$ 
   $= ([x, y], x\#h)$  by (simp add: Step_def rTS_def TS_step_d_def
step_def)

show ?thesis
  unfolding  $qs$  apply(safe)
  apply(simp add: T_on'_append T c t)
  apply(simp add: config'_rand_append C c)
  using  $H$  by simp
qed

lemma  $TS\_b2''$ : assumes
   $x \neq y\ \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\}\ TS\_inv\ s\ x\ [x0, y0]$ 
   $set\ qs \subseteq \{x, y\}$ 
   $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Atom\ x, Atom\ y, Atom\ x, Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)), Atom\ y, Atom\ y])$ 
shows  $TS\_inv\ (config'_rand\ (embed\ (rTS\ h0))\ s\ qs)\ (last\ qs)\ [x0, y0]$ 
   $\wedge\ T\_on\_rand'\ (embed\ (rTS\ h0))\ s\ qs = (length\ qs - 3)$ 
proof -
  from  $assms(1,2)$  have  $kas: (x0=x \wedge y0=y) \vee (y0=x \wedge x0=y)$  by(auto)
  then obtain  $h$  where  $S: s = return\_pmf\ ([x,y],h)$  and  $h: h = [] \vee (\exists\ hs.\ h = [x, x]\ @\ hs)$ 
  apply(rule disjE) using  $assms(1,3)$  unfolding  $TS\_inv\_def$  by(auto)

  have  $l: qs \neq []$  using  $assms$  by auto
  {
    fix  $x\ y\ qs\ h0$ 
    fix  $h:: nat\ list$ 
    assume  $A: x \neq y$ 
      and  $B: qs \in lang\ (seq[Atom\ x, Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x), Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)), Atom\ y, Atom\ y])$ 
      and  $C: h = [] \vee (\exists\ hs.\ h = [x, x]\ @\ hs)$ 

    from  $B$  have  $lqs: last\ qs = y$  using  $assms(5)$  by(auto simp add: conc_def)
  }

```

```

from  $C$  have  $C'$ :  $(\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs) \vee h = []$  by blast

have  $TS\_inv$  ( $config'\_rand$  ( $embed$  ( $rTS$   $h0$ ))) ( $return\_pmf$  ( $[x, y], h$ ))
 $qs$ ) ( $last$   $qs$ )  $[x, y] \wedge$ 
       $T\_on\_rand'$  ( $embed$  ( $rTS$   $h0$ ))) ( $return\_pmf$  ( $[x, y], h$ ))  $qs =$ 
 $length$   $qs - 3$ 
apply(simp only: T_on'_embed[symmetric] config'_embed)
using  $ts\_b2'$ [ $OF$   $A$   $B$   $C'$ ]  $A$   $lqs$  unfolding  $TS\_inv'\_det$  by auto
} note  $b2=this$ 

```

```

show ?thesis unfolding S
using  $kas$  apply(rule disjE)
apply(simp only:)
apply(rule b2)
using  $assms$  apply(simp)
using  $assms$  apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
using  $h$  apply(simp)
apply(simp only:)

apply(subst TS_inv_sym[of y x x y])
using  $assms(1)$  apply(simp)
apply(blast)
defer
apply(rule b2)
using  $assms$  apply(simp)
using  $assms$  apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
using  $h$  apply(simp)
using  $last\_in\_set$   $l$   $assms(4)$  by blast
qed

```

```

lemma  $TS\_b'$ : assumes  $x \neq y$   $h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)$ 
       $qs \in lang$  ( $seq$  [ $Plus$  ( $Atom$   $x$ )  $rexp.One$ ,  $Atom$   $y$ ,  $Atom$   $x$ ,  $Star$  ( $Times$ 
( $Atom$   $y$ ) ( $Atom$   $x$ )),  $Atom$   $y$ ,  $Atom$   $y$ ])
shows  $T\_on'$  ( $rTS$   $h0$ ) ( $[x, y], h$ )  $qs$ 
       $\leq 2 * T_p$   $[x, y]$   $qs$  ( $OPT2$   $qs$   $[x, y]$ )  $\wedge TS\_inv'$  ( $config'$  ( $rTS$   $h0$ )) ( $[x,$ 
 $y], h$ )  $qs$ ) ( $last$   $qs$ )  $[x, y]$ 
proof –
obtain  $u$   $v$  where  $uu$ :  $u \in lang$  ( $Plus$  ( $Atom$   $x$ )  $One$ )
      and  $vv$ :  $v \in lang$  ( $seq$ [ $Times$  ( $Atom$   $y$ ) ( $Atom$   $x$ ),  $Star$  ( $Times$  ( $Atom$ 
 $y$ ) ( $Atom$   $x$ )),  $Atom$   $y$ ,  $Atom$   $y$ ])
      and  $qsuv$ :  $qs = u @ v$ 

```

using *assms*(3)
by (*auto simp: conc_def*)

from *TS_xr'*[*OF assms*(1) *uu assms*(2)] **have**
 $T_pre: T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) (u @ v) =$
 $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], rev\ u @ h) v$
and *fall'*: $(\exists hs. (rev\ u @ h) = [x, x] @ hs) \vee (rev\ u @ h) = [x] \vee$
 $(rev\ u @ h) = []$
and *conf'*: $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) (u @ v) = config' (rTS\ h0)$
 $([x, y], rev\ u @ h) v$
by *auto*

with *assms uu* **have** *fall'*: $(\exists hs. (rev\ u @ h) = [x, x] @ hs) \vee index (rev$
 $u @ h) y = length (rev\ u @ h)$
by(*auto*)

from *ts_b'*[*OF assms*(1) *vv fall'*] **have**
 $T_star: T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], rev\ u @ h) v = length\ v - 2$
and *inv1*: $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], rev\ u @ h) v = ([y, x], rev\ v$
 $@ rev\ u @ h)$
and *inv2*: $(\exists hs. rev\ v @ rev\ u @ h = [y, y] @ hs)$ **by** *auto*

from *T_pre T_star qsuv* **have** *TS*: $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs =$
 $(length\ v - 2)$ **by** *metis*

from *uu* **have** *uuu*: $u = [] \vee u = [x]$ **by** *auto*
from *vv* **have** *vvv*: $v \in lang (seq$
 $[Atom\ y, Atom\ x, Star (Times (Atom\ y) (Atom\ x)), Atom\ y, Atom$
 $y])$ **by**(*auto simp: conc_def*)
have *OPT*: $T_p [x, y] qs (OPT2\ qs [x, y]) = (length\ v) div\ 2$ **apply**(*rule*
 $OPT2_B)$ **by**(*fact*)+

have *lqs*: $last\ qs = y$ **using** *assms*(3) **by** *force*

have $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = ([y, x], rev\ qs @ h)$
unfolding *qsuv conf inv1* **by** *simp*

then **have** *inv*: $TS_inv' (config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs) (last\ qs) [x, y]$
apply(*simp add: lqs*)
apply(*subst TS_inv'_det*)
using *assms*(2) *inv2 qsuv* **by**(*simp*)

```

show ?thesis unfolding TS OPT
  apply(safe)
  apply(simp)
  by(fact inv)
qed

```

15.3.6 (x+1)yy

lemma *ts_a'*: **assumes** $x \neq y$ $qs \in \text{lang } (\text{seq } [\text{Plus } (\text{Atom } x) \text{ One}, \text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$

$h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)$

shows $TS_inv' (\text{config}' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs)$ (*last qs*) $[x, y]$
 $\wedge T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = 2$

proof –

obtain $u\ v$ **where** $uu: u \in \text{lang } (\text{Plus } (\text{Atom } x) \text{ One})$

and $vv: v \in \text{lang } (\text{seq}[\text{Atom } y, \text{Atom } y])$

and $qsuv: qs = u @ v$

using *assms(2)*

by (*auto simp: conc_def*)

from vv **have** $vv2: v = [y, y]$ **by** *auto*

from uu **have** *TS_prefix*: $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u = 0$

using *assms(1)* **by**(*auto simp add: rTS_def oneTS_steps tp_def*)

have $h_split: \text{rev } u @ h = [] \vee \text{rev } u @ h = [x] \vee (\exists hs. \text{rev } u @ h = [x, x] @ hs)$

using *assms(3)* uu **by**(*auto*)

then have $e: T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], \text{rev } u @ h) [y, y] = 2$

using *assms(1)*

apply(*auto simp add: rTS_def*

oneTS_steps

Step_def step_def tp_def) **done**

have *conf*: $\text{config}' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u = ([x, y], \text{rev } u @ h)$

using uu **by**(*auto simp add: Step_def rTS_def TS_step_d_def step_def*)

have $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) (u @ v)$ **using** $qsuv$ **by** *auto*

also have ...

$= T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u + T_on' (rTS\ h0) (\text{config}' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u) v$

by(*rule T_on'_append*)
also have ...
 $= T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u + T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x,y], rev\ u\ @\ h)$
 $[y,y]$
by(*simp add: conf vv2*)
also have ... $= T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) u + 2$ **by** (*simp only: e*)
also have ... $= 2$ **by** (*simp add: TS_prefix*)
finally have *TS*: $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = 2$.

have *lqs*: $last\ qs = y$ **using** *assms(2)* **by** *force*

from *assms(1)* **have** *config'* (*rTS h0*) ($[x, y], h$) $qs = ([y,x], rev\ qs\ @\ h)$
unfolding *qsuv*
apply(*simp only: config'_append2 conf vv2*)
using *h_split*
apply(*auto simp add: Step_def rTS_def*
 $oneTS_steps$
 $step_def$)
by(*simp_all add: mtf2_def swap_def*)

with *assms(1)* **have** *TS_inv'* (*config'* (*rTS h0*) ($[x, y], h$) *qs*) ($last\ qs$)
 $[x,y]$
apply(*subst TS_inv'_det*)
by(*simp add: qsuv vv2 lqs*)

show *?thesis* **unfolding** *TS* **apply**(*auto*) **by** *fact*
qed

lemma *TS_a'*: **assumes** $x \neq y$
 $h = [] \vee (\exists\ hs. h = [x, x]\ @\ hs)$
and $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ rexp.One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y])$
shows $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs \leq 2 * T_p\ [x, y] qs$ (*OPT2 qs [x, y]*)
 $\wedge TS_inv' (config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs) (last\ qs) [x, y]$
 $\wedge T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = 2$

proof –

have *OPT*: $T_p\ [x,y] qs (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y]) = 1$ **using** *OPT2_A[OF assms(1,3)]*

by *auto*

show *?thesis* **using** *OPT ts_a'[OF assms(1,3,2)]* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *TS_a''*: **assumes**

$x \neq y\ \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\}\ TS_inv\ s\ x\ [x0, y0]$

```

    set qs ⊆ {x, y} qs ∈ lang (seq [Plus (Atom x) One, Atom y, Atom y])
  shows
    TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h0)) s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0]
      ∧ T_p_on_rand' (embed (rTS h0)) s qs = 2
  proof -
    from assms(1,2) have kas: (x0=x ∧ y0=y) ∨ (y0=x ∧ x0=y) by(auto)
    then obtain h where S: s = return_pmf ([x,y],h) and h: h = [] ∨ (∃ hs.
h = [x, x] @ hs)
    apply(rule disjE) using assms(1,3) unfolding TS_inv_def by(auto)

    have l: qs ≠ [] using assms by auto

    {
      fix x y qs h0
      fix h:: nat list
      assume A: x ≠ y
        qs ∈ lang (seq [question (Atom x), Atom y, Atom y])
        h = [] ∨ (∃ hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)

      have TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h))
qs) (last qs) [x, y] ∧
        T_on_rand' (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h)) qs = 2
      apply(simp only: T_on'_embed[symmetric] config'_embed)
      using ts_a'[OF A] by auto
    } note b=this

  show ?thesis unfolding S
  using kas apply(rule disjE)
  apply(simp only:)
  apply(rule b)
  using assms apply(simp)
  using assms apply(simp)
  using h apply(simp)
  apply(simp only:)

  apply(subst TS_inv_sym[of y x x y])
  using assms(1) apply(simp)
  apply(blast)
  defer
  apply(rule b)
  using assms apply(simp)
  using assms apply(simp)
  using h apply(simp)

```

using *last_in_set l assms(4)* by *blast*
 qed

15.3.7 $x+yx(yx)^*x$

lemma *ts_c'*: **assumes** $x \neq y$

$v \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star} (\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x))], \text{Atom } x]$

$(\exists \text{hs. } h = [x, x] @ \text{hs}) \vee h = [x] \vee h = []$

shows $T_on' (rTS \ h0) ([x, y], h) \ v = (\text{length } v - 2)$

$\wedge \text{config}' (rTS \ h0) ([x, y], h) \ v = ([x, y], \text{rev } v @ h) \wedge (\exists \text{hs. } (\text{rev } v @ h) = [x, x] @ \text{hs})$

proof –

from *assms* **have** *lenvmod*: $\text{length } v \text{ mod } 2 = 1$ **apply**(*simp*)

proof –

assume $v \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \text{star}(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \{[x]\}$

then obtain $p \ q \ r$ **where** $pqr: v = p @ q @ r$ **and** $p \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$

and $q \in \text{star} (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ **and** $r \in \{[x]\}$ **by** (*metis concE*)

then have $p = [y, x] \ r = [x]$ **by** *auto*

with pqr **have** $a: \text{length } v = 3 + \text{length } q$ **by** *auto*

from q **have** $b: \text{length } q \text{ mod } 2 = 0$

apply(*induct q rule: star_induct*) **by** (*auto*)

from $a \ b$ **show** $\text{length } v \text{ mod } 2 = \text{Suc } 0$ **by** *auto*

qed

with *assms(1,3)* **have** *fall*: $(\exists \text{hs. } h = [x, x] @ \text{hs}) \vee \text{index } h \ y = \text{length } h$

by(*auto*)

from *assms(2)* **have** $v \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x))])$

$@@ \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Atom } x])$ **by** (*auto simp: conc_def*)

then obtain $a \ b$ **where** $aa: a \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times} (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x))])$

and $b \in \text{lang} (\text{seq}[\text{Atom } x])$

and $vab: v = a @ b$

by(*erule concE*)

then have $bb: b = [x]$ **by** *auto*

from aa **have** $lena: \text{length } a > 0$ **by** *auto*

from $TS_yxyx'[OF \ \text{assms}(1) \ aa \ \text{fall}]$ **have** *stars*: $T_on' (rTS \ h0) ([x,$

$y], h) (a @ b) =$
 $\text{length } a - 1 + T_on' (rTS h0) ([x, y], rev a @ h) b$
and *history*: $(\exists hs. rev a @ h = [x, y] @ hs)$
and *state*: $config' (rTS h0) ([x, y], h) a = ([x, y], rev a @ h)$ **by** *auto*

have *suffix*: $T_on' (rTS h0) ([x, y], rev a @ h) b = 0$
and *suState*: $config' (rTS h0) ([x, y], rev a @ h) b = ([x, y], rev b @ (rev a @ h))$
unfolding *bb* **using** TS_x' **by** *auto*

from *stars suffix* **have** $T_on' (rTS h0) ([x, y], h) (a @ b) = \text{length } a - 1$ **by** *auto*

then **have** *whatineed*: $T_on' (rTS h0) ([x, y], h) v = (\text{length } v - 2)$
using *vab bb* **by** *auto*

have *conf*: $config' (rTS h0) ([x, y], h) v = ([x, y], rev v @ h)$
by(*simp add: vab config'_append2 state suState*)

from *history* **obtain** *hs'* **where** $rev a @ h = [x, y] @ hs'$ **by** *auto*
then **obtain** *hs2* **where** $reva: rev a @ h = x \# hs2$ **by** *auto*

show *?thesis* **using** *whatineed*
apply(*auto*)
using *conf* **apply**(*simp*)
by(*simp add: reva vab bb*)
qed

lemma TS_c1'' : **assumes**

$x \neq y \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\} TS_inv s x [x0, y0]$

$set qs \subseteq \{x, y\}$

$qs \in lang (seq [Atom y, Atom x, Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom x])$

shows $TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h0)) s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0]$

$\wedge T_on_rand' (embed (rTS h0)) s qs = (\text{length } qs - 2)$

proof –

from *assms(1,2)* **have** *kas*: $(x0=x \wedge y0=y) \vee (y0=x \wedge x0=y)$ **by**(*auto*)

then **obtain** *h* **where** $S: s = return_pmf ([x,y],h)$ **and** $h: h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)$

apply(*rule disjE*) **using** *assms(1,3)* **unfolding** TS_inv_def **by**(*auto*)

```

have l: qs ≠ [] using assms by auto
{
  fix x y qs h0
  fix h:: nat list
  assume A: x ≠ y
    and B: qs ∈ lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom
y) (Atom x)), Atom x])
    and C: h = [] ∨ (∃ hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)

  then have C': (∃ hs. h = [x, x] @ hs) ∨ h = [x] ∨ h = [] by blast
  from B have lqs: last qs = x using assms(5) by(auto simp add:
conc_def)

  have TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h))
qs) (last qs) [x, y] ∧
    T_on_rand' (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h)) qs =
length qs - 2
  apply(simp only: T_on'_embed[symmetric] config'_embed)
  using ts_c'[OF A B C] A lqs unfolding TS_inv'_det by auto
} note c1=this

```

```

show ?thesis unfolding S
using kas apply(rule disjE)
apply(simp only:)
apply(rule c1)
  using assms apply(simp)
  using assms apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
  using h apply(simp)
apply(simp only:)

apply(subst TS_inv_sym[of y x x y])
  using assms(1) apply(simp)
apply(blast)
defer
apply(rule c1)
  using assms apply(simp)
  using assms apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
  using h apply(simp)
  using last_in_set l assms(4) by blast

```

qed

```

lemma ts_c2': assumes x ≠ y
  qs ∈ lang (seq[Atom x, Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom y)

```

$(Atom\ x),\ Atom\ x]$
 $(\exists\ hs.\ h = [x,\ x] @\ hs) \vee h = []$
shows $T_on'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x,\ y],\ h)\ qs = (length\ qs - 2)$
 $\wedge\ config'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x,\ y],\ h)\ qs = ([x,\ y],\ rev\ qs @\ h) \wedge (\exists\ hs.\ (rev\ qs\ @\ h) = [x,\ x] @\ hs)$
proof –
from $assms(2)$ **obtain** v **where** $qs: qs = [x] @\ v$
and $V: v \in lang\ (seq[Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x),\ Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x])$
by $(auto\ simp\ add: conc_assoc)$

from $assms(3)$ **have** $\exists: (\exists\ hs.\ x\#h = [x,\ x] @\ hs) \vee x\#h = [x] \vee x\#h = []$
by $auto$

from $ts_c'[OF\ assms(1)\ V\ \exists]$
have $T: T_on'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x,\ y],\ x\#h)\ v = length\ v - 2$
and $C: config'\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x,\ y],\ x\#h)\ v = ([x,\ y],\ rev\ v @\ x\#h)$
and $H: (\exists\ hs.\ rev\ v @\ x\#h = [x,\ x] @\ hs)$ **by** $auto$

have $t: t_p\ [x,\ y]\ x\ (fst\ (snd\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x,\ y],\ h)\ x)) = 0$
by $(simp\ add: step_def\ rTS_def\ TS_step_d_def\ t_p_def)$
have $c: Partial_Cost_Model.Step\ (rTS\ h0)\ ([x,\ y],\ h)\ x$
 $= ([x,\ y],\ x\#h)$ **by** $(simp\ add: Step_def\ rTS_def\ TS_step_d_def\ step_def)$

show $?thesis$
unfolding qs **apply** $(safe)$
apply $(simp\ add: T_on'_append\ T\ c\ t)$
apply $(simp\ add: config'_rand_append\ C\ c)$
using H **by** $simp$
qed

lemma TS_c2'' : **assumes**
 $x \neq y\ \{x,\ y\} = \{x0,\ y0\}\ TS_inv\ s\ x\ [x0,\ y0]$
 $set\ qs \subseteq \{x,\ y\}$
 $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Atom\ x,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x])$
shows $TS_inv\ (config'_rand\ (embed\ (rTS\ h0))\ s\ qs)\ (last\ qs)\ [x0,\ y0]$
 $\wedge\ T_on_rand'\ (embed\ (rTS\ h0))\ s\ qs = (length\ qs - 2)$
proof –
from $assms(1,2)$ **have** $kas: (x0=x \wedge y0=y) \vee (y0=x \wedge x0=y)$ **by** $(auto)$
then obtain h **where** $S: s = return_pmf\ ([x,\ y],\ h)$ **and** $h: h = [] \vee (\exists\ hs.\ h = [x,\ x] @\ hs)$

```

apply(rule disjE) using assms(1,3) unfolding TS_inv_def by(auto)

have l: qs ≠ [] using assms by auto
{
  fix x y qs h0
  fix h:: nat list
  assume A: x ≠ y
    and B: qs ∈ lang (seq[Atom x, Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star
(Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom x])
    and C: h = [] ∨ (∃ hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)

  from B have lqs: last qs = x using assms(5) by(auto simp add:
conc_def)

  from C have C': (∃ hs. h = [x, x] @ hs) ∨ h = [] by blast

  have TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h))
qs) (last qs) [x, y] ∧
    T_on_rand' (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h)) qs =
length qs - 3
  apply(simp only: T_on'_embed[symmetric] config'_embed)
  using ts_c2'[OF A B C'] A lqs unfolding TS_inv'_det by auto
} note c2=this

show ?thesis unfolding S
using kas apply(rule disjE)
apply(simp only:)
apply(rule c2)
  using assms apply(simp)
  using assms apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
  using h apply(simp)
apply(simp only:)

apply(subst TS_inv_sym[of y x x y])
  using assms(1) apply(simp)
  apply(blast)
  defer
  apply(rule c2)
  using assms apply(simp)
  using assms apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
  using h apply(simp)
  using last_in_set l assms(4) by blast
qed

```

lemma TS_c' : **assumes** $x \neq y \ h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)$
 $qs \in lang \ (seq \ [Plus \ (Atom \ x) \ rexp.One, \ Atom \ y, \ Atom \ x, \ Star \ (Times \ (Atom \ y) \ (Atom \ x)), \ Atom \ x])$
shows $T_on' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], h) \ qs$
 $\leq 2 * T_p \ [x, y] \ qs \ (OPT2 \ qs \ [x, y]) \wedge TS_inv' \ (config' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], h) \ qs) \ (last \ qs) \ [x, y]$

proof –
obtain $u \ v$ **where** $uu: u \in lang \ (Plus \ (Atom \ x) \ One)$
and $vv: v \in lang \ (seq \ [Times \ (Atom \ y) \ (Atom \ x), \ Star \ (Times \ (Atom \ y) \ (Atom \ x)), \ Atom \ x])$
and $qsuv: qs = u @ v$
using $assms(3)$
by $(auto \ simp: \ conc_def)$

from $TS_xr' \ [OF \ assms(1) \ uu \ assms(2)]$ **have**
 $T_pre: T_on' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], h) \ (u @ v) = T_on' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], rev \ u @ h) \ v$
and $fall': (\exists hs. (rev \ u @ h) = [x, x] @ hs) \vee (rev \ u @ h) = [x] \vee (rev \ u @ h) = []$
and $conf': config' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], h) \ (u @ v) = config' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], rev \ u @ h) \ v$ **by** $auto$

with $assms \ uu$ **have** $fall: (\exists hs. (rev \ u @ h) = [x, x] @ hs) \vee index \ (rev \ u @ h) \ y = length \ (rev \ u @ h)$
by $(auto)$

from $ts_c' \ [OF \ assms(1) \ vv \ fall']$ **have**
 $T_star: T_on' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], rev \ u @ h) \ v = (length \ v - 2)$
and $inv1: config' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], (rev \ u @ h)) \ v = ([x, y], rev \ v @ rev \ u @ h)$
and $inv2: (\exists hs. rev \ v @ rev \ u @ h = [x, x] @ hs)$ **by** $auto$

from $T_pre \ T_star \ qsuv$ **have** $TS: T_on' \ (rTS \ h0) \ ([x, y], h) \ qs = (length \ v - 2)$ **by** $metis$

from uu **have** $uuu: u = [] \vee u = [x]$ **by** $auto$
from vv **have** $vvv: v \in lang \ (seq \ [Atom \ y, \ Atom \ x, \ Star \ (Times \ (Atom \ y) \ (Atom \ x)), \ Atom \ x])$ **by** $(auto \ simp: \ conc_def)$

have $OPT: T_p [x,y] qs (OPT2 qs [x,y]) = (length\ v)\ div\ 2$ **apply**(*rule OPT2_C*) **by**(*fact*)**+**

have $lqs: last\ qs = x$ **using** *assms(3)* **by** *force*

have $conf: config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = ([x, y], rev\ qs\ @\ h)$
by(*simp add: qsuv conf' inv1*)
then have $conf: TS_inv' (config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs) (last\ qs) [x,y]$
apply(*simp add: lqs*)
apply(*subst TS_inv'_det*)
using *inv2 qsuv* **by**(*simp*)

show *?thesis* **unfolding** $TS\ OPT$
by (*auto simp add: conf*)

qed

15.3.8 xx

lemma *request_first*: $x \neq y \implies Step\ (rTS\ h)\ ([x, y], is)\ x = ([x,y], x\#\ is)$
unfolding *rTS_def Step_def* **by**(*simp add: split_def TS_step_d_def step_def*)

lemma *ts_d'*: $qs \in Lxx\ x\ y \implies$
 $x \neq y \implies$
 $h = [] \vee (\exists\ hs.\ h = [x, x]\ @\ hs) \implies$
 $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Atom\ x, Atom\ x]) \implies$
 $T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = 0 \wedge$
 $TS_inv' (config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs) x [x,y]$

proof –

assume $xny: x \neq y$
assume $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [Atom\ x, Atom\ x])$
then have $xx: qs = [x,x]$ **by** *auto*

from xny **have** $TS: T_on' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = 0$ **unfolding** xx
by(*auto simp add: Step_def step_def oneTS_steps rTS_def tp_def*)

from xny **have** $config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs = ([x, y], x\#\ x\#\ h)$
by(*auto simp add: xx Step_def rTS_def oneTS_steps step_def*)

then have $TS_inv' (config' (rTS\ h0) ([x, y], h) qs) x [x, y]$
by(*simp add: TS_inv'_det*)

with TS **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma TS_d' : **assumes** xy : $x \neq y$ **and** $h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)$
and $qsis$: $qs \in lang (seq [Atom\ x, Atom\ x])$
shows T_on' ($rTS\ h0$) ($[x,y],h$) $qs \leq 2 * T_p [x, y] qs (OPT2\ qs [x, y])$

and TS_inv' ($config'$ ($rTS\ h0$) ($[x,y],h$) qs) ($last\ qs$) $[x, y]$
and T_on' ($rTS\ h0$) ($[x,y],h$) $qs = 0$

proof –
from $qsis$ **have** xx : $qs = [x,x]$ **by** *auto*

show TS : T_on' ($rTS\ h0$) ($[x,y],h$) $qs = 0$
using $assms(1)$ **by** (*auto simp add: xx t_p_def rTS_def Step_def oneTS_steps step_def*)
then show T_on' ($rTS\ h0$) ($[x,y],h$) $qs \leq 2 * T_p [x, y] qs (OPT2\ qs [x, y])$ **by** *simp*

show TS_inv' ($config'$ ($rTS\ h0$) ($[x,y],h$) qs) ($last\ qs$) $[x, y]$
unfolding TS_inv_def
by(*simp add: xx request_first[OF xy]*)

qed

lemma TS_d'' : **assumes**
 $x \neq y \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\} TS_inv\ s\ x [x0, y0]$
 $set\ qs \subseteq \{x, y\}$
 $qs \in lang (seq [Atom\ x, Atom\ x])$
shows $TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS\ h0))\ s\ qs) (last\ qs) [x0, y0]$
 $\wedge T_on_rand' (embed (rTS\ h0))\ s\ qs = 0$

proof –
from $assms(1,2)$ **have** kas : $(x0=x \wedge y0=y) \vee (y0=x \wedge x0=y)$ **by**(*auto*)
then obtain h **where** S : $s = return_pmf ([x,y],h)$ **and** h : $h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)$
apply(*rule disjE*) **using** $assms(1,3)$ **unfolding** TS_inv_def **by**(*auto*)

have l : $qs \neq []$ **using** $assms$ **by** *auto*

{
fix $x\ y\ qs\ h0$
fix h : *nat list*
assume A : $x \neq y$
and B : $qs \in lang (seq [Atom\ x, Atom\ x])$
and C : $h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)$

from B **have** lqs : $last\ qs = x$ **using** $assms(5)$ **by**(*auto simp add:*

conc_def)

```

have TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h0))) (return_pmf ([x, y], h))
qs) (last qs) [x, y]  $\wedge$ 
      T_on_rand' (embed (rTS h0)) (return_pmf ([x, y], h)) qs = 0
apply(simp only: T_on'_embed[symmetric] config'_embed)
using TS_d'[OF A C B] A lqs unfolding TS_inv'_det by auto
} note d=this

```

show *?thesis unfolding S*

```

using kas apply(rule disjE)
apply(simp only:)
apply(rule d)
using assms apply(simp)
using assms apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
using h apply(simp)
apply(simp only:)

apply(subst TS_inv_sym[of y x x y])
using assms(1) apply(simp)
apply(blast)
defer
apply(rule d)
using assms apply(simp)
using assms apply(simp add: conc_assoc)
using h apply(simp)
using last_in_set l assms(4) by blast

```

qed

15.4 Phase Partitioning

lemma *D'*: **assumes** $\sigma' \in Lxx\ x\ y$ **and** $x \neq y$ **and** *TS_inv'* (*[x, y]*, *h*) *x* [*x, y*]

shows *T_on'* (*rTS h0*) (*[x, y]*, *h*) $\sigma' \leq 2 * T_p\ [x, y]\ \sigma'$ (*OPT2* σ' [*x, y*])

\wedge *TS_inv* (*config'_rand* (*embed* (*rTS h0*))) (*return_pmf* (*[x, y]*, *h*)) σ' (*last* σ') [*x, y*]

proof –

```

from config'_embed have config'_rand (embed (rTS h0))) (return_pmf
([x, y], h))  $\sigma'$ 
  = return_pmf (Partial_Cost_Model.config' (rTS h0)) ([x, y], h)  $\sigma'$ 

```

by *blast*

then have L : TS_inv ($config'_rand$ ($embed$ (rTS $h0$))) ($return_pmf$ ($[x, y], h$)) σ') ($last$ σ') $[x, y]$
= TS_inv' ($config'$ (rTS $h0$)) ($[x, y], h$) σ') ($last$ σ') $[x, y]$ **by** *auto*

from $assms(3)$ **have**

h : $h = [] \vee (\exists hs. h = [x, x] @ hs)$

by(*auto simp add: TS_inv'_det*)

have T_on' (rTS $h0$) ($[x, y], h$) $\sigma' \leq 2 * T_p$ $[x, y]$ σ' ($OPT2$ σ' $[x, y]$)
 \wedge TS_inv' ($config'$ (rTS $h0$)) ($[x, y], h$) σ') ($last$ σ') $[x, y]$

apply(*rule LxxE[OF assms(1)]*)

using TS_d' [*OF assms(2) h, of σ'*] **apply**(*simp*)

using TS_b' [*OF assms(2) h*] **apply**(*simp*)

using TS_c' [*OF assms(2) h*] **apply**(*simp*)

using TS_a' [*OF assms(2) h*] **apply** *fast*

done

then show *?thesis* **using** L **by** *auto*

qed

theorem TS_OPT2' : $(x::nat) \neq y \implies set \sigma \subseteq \{x, y\}$

$\implies T_p_on$ (rTS $[]$) $[x, y]$ $\sigma \leq 2 * real$ (T_p_opt $[x, y]$ σ) + 2

apply(*subst T_on_embed*)

apply(*rule Phase_partitioning_general[where P=TS_inv]*)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*simp add: TS_inv_def rTS_def*)

proof (*goal_cases*)

case (1 a b σ' s)

from $1(6)$ **obtain** h $hist'$ **where** s : $s = return_pmf$ ($[a, b], h$)

and $h = [] \vee h = [a, a] @ hist'$

unfolding TS_inv_def **apply**(*cases a=hd [x, y]*)

apply(*simp*) **using** 1 **apply** *fast*

apply(*simp*) **using** 1 **by** *blast*

from 1 **have** $xyab$: TS_inv' ($[a, b], h$) a $[x, y]$

= TS_inv' ($[a, b], h$) a $[a, b]$

by(*auto simp add: TS_inv'_det*)

with $1(6)$ s **have** inv : TS_inv' ($[a, b], h$) a $[a, b]$ **by** *simp*

from $\langle \sigma' \in Lxx\ a\ b \rangle$ **have** $\sigma' \neq []$ **using** *Lxx1* **by** *fastforce*
then have $l: \text{last } \sigma' \in \{x,y\}$ **using** *1(5,7)* *last_in_set* **by** *blast*

show *?case unfolding* $s\ T_on'_embed[symmetric]$
using *D'[OF 1(3,4) inv, of []]*
apply *(safe)*
apply *linarith*
using *TS_inv_sym[OF 1(4,5)]* l **apply** *blast*
done
qed

15.5 TS is pairwise

lemma *config'_distinct[simp]*:

shows $distinct\ (fst\ (config'\ A\ S\ qs)) = distinct\ (fst\ S)$

apply *(induct qs rule: rev_induct)* **by** *(simp_all add: config'_snoc Step_def split_def distinct_step)*

lemma *config'_set[simp]*:

shows $set\ (fst\ (config'\ A\ S\ qs)) = set\ (fst\ S)$

apply *(induct qs rule: rev_induct)* **by** *(simp_all add: config'_snoc Step_def split_def set_step)*

lemma *s_TS_append*: $i \leq \text{length } as \implies s_TS\ \text{init } h\ (as@bs)\ i = s_TS\ \text{init } h\ as\ i$

by *(simp add: s_TS_def)*

lemma *s_TS_distinct*: $distinct\ \text{init} \implies i < \text{length } qs \implies distinct\ (fst\ (TSdet\ \text{init } h\ qs\ i))$

by *(simp_all add: config_config_distinct)*

lemma *othersdontinterfere*: $distinct\ \text{init} \implies i < \text{length } qs \implies a \in \text{set } \text{init} \implies b \in \text{set } \text{init}$

$\implies \text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set } \text{init} \implies qs!i \notin \{a,b\} \implies a < b\ \text{in } s_TS\ \text{init } h\ qs\ i \implies$

$a < b\ \text{in } s_TS\ \text{init } h\ qs\ (Suc\ i)$

apply *(simp add: s_TS_def split_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth config_append Step_def step_def)*

apply *(subst x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front)*

apply *(simp_all add: config_config_distinct config_config_set)*

by *(auto simp: rTS_def TS_step_d_def)*

lemma *TS_mono*:

fixes $l::nat$

assumes $1: x < y\ \text{in } s_TS\ \text{init } h\ xs\ (\text{length } xs)$

```

    and  $l\_in\_cs: l \leq length\ cs$ 
    and  $firstocc: \forall j < l. cs ! j \neq y$ 
    and  $x \notin set\ cs$ 
    and  $di: distinct\ init$ 
    and  $inin: set\ (xs @ cs) \subseteq set\ init$ 
    shows  $x < y$  in  $s\_TS\ init\ h\ (xs@cs)\ (length\ (xs)+l)$ 
  proof -
    from  $before\_in\_setD2[OF\ 1]$  have  $y: y : set\ init$  unfolding  $s\_TS\_def$ 
  by( $simp\ add: config\_config\_set$ )
    from  $before\_in\_setD1[OF\ 1]$  have  $x: x : set\ init$  unfolding  $s\_TS\_def$ 
  by( $simp\ add: config\_config\_set$ )

  {
    fix  $n$ 
    assume  $n \leq l$ 
    then have  $x < y$  in  $s\_TS\ init\ h\ ((xs)@cs)\ (length\ (xs)+n)$ 
    proof( $induct\ n$ )
      case 0
      show ?case apply ( $simp\ only: s\_TS\_append$ ) using 1 by( $simp$ )
    next
      case ( $Suc\ n$ )
      then have  $n\_lt\_l: n < l$  by  $auto$ 
      show ?case apply( $simp$ )
      apply( $rule\ othersdontinterfere$ )
      apply( $rule\ di$ )
      using  $n\_lt\_l\ l\_in\_cs$  apply( $simp$ )
      apply( $fact\ x$ )
      apply( $fact\ y$ )
      apply( $fact\ inin$ )
      apply( $simp\ add: nth\_append$ ) apply( $safe$ )
      using  $assms(4)\ n\_lt\_l\ l\_in\_cs$  apply  $fastforce$ 
      using  $firstocc\ n\_lt\_l$  apply  $blast$ 
      using  $Suc(1)\ n\_lt\_l$  by( $simp$ )
    qed
  }
  — before the request to  $y$ ,  $x$  is in front of  $y$ 
  then show  $x < y$  in  $s\_TS\ init\ h\ (xs@cs)\ (length\ (xs)+l)$ 
  by  $blast$ 
qed

```

lemma $step_no_action: step\ s\ q\ (0, []) = s$
unfolding $step_def\ mtf2_def$ **by** $simp$

lemma $s_TS_set: i \leq length\ qs \implies set\ (s_TS\ init\ h\ qs\ i) = set\ init$

apply(*induct i*)
apply(*simp add: s_TS_def*)
apply(*simp add: s_TS_def TSdet_Suc*)
by(*simp add: split_def rTS_def Step_def step_def*)

lemma *count_notin2: count_list xs x = 0 \implies x \notin set xs*
by (*simp add: count_list_0_iff*)

lemma *mtf2_q_passes: assumes q \in set xs distinct xs*
and *index xs q - n \leq index xs x index xs x < index xs q*
shows *q < x in (mtf2 n q xs)*

proof –

from *assms* **have** *index xs q < length xs* **by** *auto*
with *assms(4)* **have** *ind_x: index xs x < length xs* **by** *auto*
then **have** *xinxs: x \in set xs* **using** *index_less_size_conv* **by** *metis*

have *B: index (mtf2 n q xs) q = index xs q - n*
apply(*rule mtf2_q_after*)
by(*fact*)+

also from *ind_x mtf2_forward_effect3'[OF assms]*

have *A: ... < index (mtf2 n q xs) x* **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis unfolding before_in_def using xinxs* **by** *force*
qed

lemma *twotox:*

assumes *count_list bs y \leq 1*
and *distinct init*
and *x \in set init*
and *y : set init*
and *x \notin set bs*
and *x \neq y*

shows *x < y in s_TS init h (as@[x]@bs@[x]) (length (as@[x]@bs@[x]))*

proof –

have *aa: snd (TSdet init h ((as @ x # bs) @ [x]) (Suc (length as + length bs)))*

$=$ *rev (take (Suc (length as + length bs)) ((as @ x # bs) @ [x])) @ h*
apply(*rule sndTSdet*) **by**(*simp*)

then have *aa': snd (TSdet init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc (length as + length bs)))*

$=$ *rev (take (Suc (length as + length bs)) ((as @ x # bs) @ [x])) @ h* **by** *auto*

have *lasocc_x: index (snd (TSdet init h ((as @ x # bs) @ [x]) (Suc (length as + length bs)))) x = length bs*

unfolding *aa*

```

apply(simp add: del: config'.simps)
using assms(5) by(simp add: index_append)
then have lasocc_x': (index (snd (TSdet init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc
(length as + length bs)))) x) = length bs by auto

let ?sincelast = take (length bs)
                (snd (TSdet init h ((as @ x # bs) @ [x])
                (Suc (length as + length bs))))
have sl: ?sincelast = rev bs unfolding aa by(simp)
let ?S = {xa. xa < x in fst (TSdet init h (as @ x # bs @ [x])
                (Suc (length as + length bs))) ^
count_list ?sincelast xa ≤ 1}

have y: y ∈ ?S ∨ ~ y < x in s_TS init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc
(length as + length bs))
unfolding sl unfolding s_TS_def using assms(1) by(simp del: con-
fig'.simps)

have eklr: length (as@[x]@bs@[x]) = Suc (length (as@[x]@bs)) by simp
have 1: s_TS init h (as@[x]@bs@[x]) (length (as@[x]@bs@[x]))
= fst (Partial_Cost_Model.Step (rTS h)
(TSdet init h (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x])
(length (as @ [x] @ bs)))
((as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) ! length (as @ [x] @ bs))) unfolding s_TS_def
unfolding eklr apply(subst TSdet_Suc)
by(simp_all add: split_def)

have brrr: x ∈ set (fst (TSdet init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc (length as
+ length bs))))
apply(subst s_TS_set[unfolded s_TS_def])
apply(simp) by fact
have ydrin: y ∈ set (fst (TSdet init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc (length as
+ length bs))))
apply(subst s_TS_set[unfolded s_TS_def]) apply(simp) by fact
have dbrrr: distinct (fst (TSdet init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc (length
as + length bs))))
apply(subst s_TS_distinct[unfolded s_TS_def]) using assms(2) by(simp_all)

show ?thesis
proof (cases y < x in s_TS init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc (length as
+ length bs)))
case True
with y have yS: y ∈ ?S by auto
then have minsteps: Min (index (fst (TSdet init h (as @ x # bs @ [x])

```


$(\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs))) \text{ ' } ?S$
 $\leq \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) y$
by auto
let $?entf = \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) x -$
 $\text{Min } (\text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) \text{ ' } ?S$
from minsteps **have** $br: \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) x - (?entf)$
 $\leq \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) y$
by presburger
have $brr: \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) y$
 $< \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) x$
using *True unfolding before_in_def s_TS_def* **by auto**

from br **brr** **have** $klo: \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) x - (?entf)$
 $\leq \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) y$
 $\wedge \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) y$
 $< \text{index } (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs)))) x$ **by metis**

let $?result = (\text{mtf2 } ?entf x (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @ [x]) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs))))$

have $\text{whatsthat}: s_TS \text{ init } h (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) (\text{length } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]))$
 $= ?result$
unfolding 1 **apply**(*simp add: split_def step_def rTS_def Step_def TS_step_d_def del: config'.simps*)
apply(*simp add: nth_append del: config'.simps*)
using *lasocc_x'[unfolded rTS_def] aa'[unfolded rTS_def]*
apply(*simp add: del: config'.simps*)
using *yS[unfolded sl rTS_def]* **by auto**

have $ydrinee: y \in \text{set } (\text{mtf2 } ?entf x (\text{fst } (\text{TSdet init } h (as @ x \# bs @$

```

[x]) (Suc (length as + length bs))))))
  apply(subst set_mtf2)
  apply(subst s_TS_set[unfolded s_TS_def]) apply(simp) by fact

show ?thesis unfolding whatsthat apply(rule mtf2_q_passes) by(fact)+

next
case False
then have 2: x < y in s_TS init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc (length
as + length bs))
  using brrr ydrin not_before_in assms(6) unfolding s_TS_def by
metis
  {
  fix e
  have x < y in mtf2 e x (s_TS init h (as @ x # bs @ [x]) (Suc (length
as + length bs)))
    apply(rule x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front)
    unfolding s_TS_def
    apply(fact)+
    using assms(6) apply(simp)
    using 2 unfolding s_TS_def by simp
  } note bratz=this
  show ?thesis unfolding 1 apply(simp add: TSnopaid split_def Step_def
s_TS_def TS_step_d_def step_def nth_append del: config'.simps)
    using bratz[unfolded s_TS_def] by simp
qed

qed

lemma count_drop: count_list (drop n cs) x ≤ count_list cs x
proof -
  have count_list cs x = count_list (take n cs @ drop n cs) x by auto
  also have ... = count_list (take n cs) x + count_list (drop n cs) x by
(rule count_list_append)
  also have ... ≥ count_list (drop n cs) x by auto
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

lemma count_take_less: assumes n ≤ m
  shows count_list (take n cs) x ≤ count_list (take m cs) x
proof -
  from assms have count_list (take n cs) x = count_list (take n (take m
cs)) x by auto
  also have ... ≤ count_list (take n (take m cs) @ drop n (take m cs)) x

```

by (*simp*)
also have ... = *count_list* (*take m cs*) *x*
by(*simp only: append_take_drop_id*)
finally show ?*thesis* .
qed

lemma *count_take*: *count_list* (*take n cs*) *x* ≤ *count_list cs x*
proof –
have *count_list cs x* = *count_list* (*take n cs @ drop n cs*) *x* **by** *auto*
also have ... = *count_list* (*take n cs*) *x* + *count_list* (*drop n cs*) *x* **by**
(*rule count_list_append*)
also have ... ≥ *count_list* (*take n cs*) *x* **by** *auto*
finally show ?*thesis* .
qed

lemma *case_{xy}*: **assumes** $\sigma = as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs$
and $x \notin set\ cs$
and $set\ cs \subseteq set\ init$
and $x \in set\ init$
and *distinct init*
and $x \notin set\ bs$
and $set\ as \subseteq set\ init$
and $set\ bs \subseteq set\ init$
shows ($\%i. i < length\ cs \longrightarrow (\forall j < i. cs ! j \neq cs ! i) \longrightarrow cs ! i \neq x$
 $\longrightarrow (cs ! i) \notin set\ bs$
 $\longrightarrow x < (cs ! i)$ in (*s_TS init h* σ (*length* (*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs* @ [*x*]) + *i* + 1))) *i*
proof (*rule infinite_descent* [**where** $P = (\%i. i < length\ cs \longrightarrow (\forall j < i. cs ! j \neq cs ! i) \longrightarrow cs ! i \neq x$
 $\longrightarrow (cs ! i) \notin set\ bs$
 $\longrightarrow x < (cs ! i)$ in (*s_TS init h* σ (*length* (*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs* @ [*x*]) + *i* + 1)))],
goal_cases)
case (*1 i*)
let ?*y* = *cs ! i*
from *1* **have** *i_in_cs*: $i < length\ cs$ **and**
firstocc: ($\forall j < i. cs ! j \neq cs ! i$)
and *ynx*: $cs ! i \neq x$
and *ynotinbs*: $cs ! i \notin set\ bs$
and *y_before_x'*: $\sim x < cs ! i$ in (*s_TS init h* σ (*length* (*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs*
@ [*x*]) + *i* + 1)) **by** *auto*

have *ss*: $set\ (s_TS\ init\ h\ \sigma\ (length\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x])\ +\ i\ +\ 1)) = set\ init$ **using** *assms*(*1*) *i_in_cs* **by**(*simp add: s_TS_set*)
then have $cs ! i \in set\ (s_TS\ init\ h\ \sigma\ (length\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x])\ +\ i\ +\ 1))$

unfolding ss **using** $assms(3)$ i_in_cs **by** $fastforce$
moreover have $x : set (s_TS\ init\ h\ \sigma\ (length\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x])\ +\ i+1))$

unfolding ss **using** $assms(4)$ **by** $fastforce$

— after the request to y , y is in front of x

ultimately have $y_before_x\ Suct3: ?y < x\ in\ s_TS\ init\ h\ \sigma\ (length\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x])\ +\ i+1)$

using $y_before_x'\ ynx\ not_before_in$ **by** $metis$

from $ynotinbs$ **have** $yatmostonceinbs: count_list\ bs\ (cs!i) \leq 1$ **by** $simp$

let $?y = cs!i$

have $yininit: ?y \in set\ init$ **using** $assms(3)$ i_in_cs **by** $fastforce$

{

fix y

assume $y \in set\ init$

assume $x \neq y$

assume $count_list\ bs\ y \leq 1$

then have $x < y\ in\ s_TS\ init\ h\ (as@[x]@bs@[x])\ (length\ (as@[x]@bs@[x]))$

apply($rule\ twotox$) **by**($fact$)+

} **note** $xgoestofront=this$

with $yatmostonceinbs\ ynx\ yininit$ **have** $zeitpunkt2: x < ?y\ in\ s_TS\ init\ h\ (as@[x]@bs@[x])\ (length\ (as@[x]@bs@[x]))$ **by** $blast$

have $i \leq length\ cs$ **using** i_in_cs **by** $auto$

have $x_before_y\ t3: x < ?y\ in\ s_TS\ init\ h\ ((as@[x]@bs@[x])@cs)\ (length\ (as@[x]@bs@[x])+i)$

apply($rule\ TS_mono$)

apply($fact$)+

using $assms$ **by** $simp$

— so x and y swap positions when y is requested, that means that y was inserted in front of some element z (which cannot be x , has only been requested at most once since last request of y but is in front of x)

— first show that y must have been requested in as

have $snd\ (TSdet\ init\ h\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x]\ @\ cs)\ (length\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x])\ +\ i)) =$

$rev\ (take\ (length\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x])\ +\ i)\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x]\ @\ cs))\ @\ h$

apply($rule\ sndTSdet$) **using** i_in_cs **by** $simp$

also have $\dots = (rev\ (take\ i\ cs))\ @\ [x]\ @\ (rev\ bs)\ @\ [x]\ @\ (rev\ as)\ @\ h$

by *simp*
finally have *fstTS_t3*: $\text{snd } (TSdet \text{ init } h (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) (\text{length } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + i)) =$
 $(\text{rev } (\text{take } i \text{ cs})) @ [x] @ (\text{rev } bs) @ [x] @ (\text{rev } as) @ h .$
then have *fstTS_t3'*: $(\text{snd } (TSdet \text{ init } h \sigma (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs + i)))) =$
 $(\text{rev } (\text{take } i \text{ cs})) @ [x] @ (\text{rev } bs) @ [x] @ (\text{rev } as) @ h$ **using**
assms(1) **by** *auto*

let *?is* = $\text{snd } (TSdet \text{ init } h (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) (\text{length } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + i))$
let *?is'* = $\text{snd } (\text{config } (rTS \ h) \ \text{init } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ (\text{take } i \text{ cs})))$
let *?s* = $\text{fst } (TSdet \text{ init } h (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) (\text{length } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + i))$
let *?s'* = $\text{fst } (\text{config } (rTS \ h) \ \text{init } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ (\text{take } i \text{ cs})))$
let *?s_Suct3=s_TS* $\text{init } h (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) (\text{length } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + i + 1)$

let *?S* = $\{xa. (xa < (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) ! (\text{length } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + i) \text{ in } ?s \wedge$
 $\text{count_list } (\text{take } (\text{index } ?is ((as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) ! (\text{length } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + i))) ?is) \text{ } xa \leq 1) \}$
let *?S'* = $\{xa. (xa < (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) ! (\text{length } (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + i) \text{ in } ?s' \wedge$
 $\text{count_list } (\text{take } (\text{index } ?is' ((cs!i))) ?is') \text{ } xa \leq 1) \}$

have *isis'*: *?is* = *?is'* **by** (*simp*)
have *ss'*: *?s* = *?s'* **by** (*simp*)
then have *SS'*: *?S* = *?S'* **using** *i_in_cs* **by** (*simp add: nth_append*)

have *once*: $TSdet \text{ init } h (as @ x \# bs @ x \# cs) (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as + \text{length } bs + i))))$
 $= \text{Step } (rTS \ h) (\text{config}_p (rTS \ h) \ \text{init } (as @ x \# bs @ x \# \text{take } i \text{ cs}))$
 $(cs ! i)$
apply (*subst TSdet_Suc*)
using *i_in_cs* **apply** (*simp*)
by (*simp add: nth_append*)

have *aha*: $(\text{index } ?is (cs ! i) \neq \text{length } ?is)$
 $\wedge ?S \neq \{\}$
proof (*rule ccontr, goal_cases*)
case 1

```

then have (index ?is (cs ! i) = length ?is)  $\vee$  ?S = {} by(simp)
then have alters: (index ?is' (cs ! i) = length ?is')  $\vee$  ?S' = {}
  apply(simp only: SS') by(simp only: isis')
  — wenn (cs ! i) noch nie requested wurde, dann kann es gar nicht nach
  vorne gebracht werden! also widerspruch mit y_before_x'
  have ?s_Suct3 = fst (config (rTS h) init ((as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) @ (take
  (i+1) cs)))
    unfolding s_TS_def
    apply(simp only: length_append)
    apply(subst take_append)
    apply(subst take_append)
    apply(subst take_append)
    apply(subst take_append)
    by(simp)
  also have ... = fst (config (rTS h) init (((as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) @ (take
  i cs)) @ [cs!i]))
    using i_in_cs by(simp add: take_Suc_conv_app_nth)
  also have ... = step ?s' ?y (0, [])
  proof (cases index ?is' (cs ! i) = length ?is')
    case True
      show ?thesis
        apply(subst config_append)
        using i_in_cs apply(simp add: rTS_def Step_def split_def
  nth_append)
        apply(subst TS_step_d_def)
        apply(simp only: True[unfolded rTS_def,simplified])
        by(simp)
    next
      case False
        with alters have S': ?S' = {} by simp

  have 1 : {xa. xa < cs ! i
    in fst (Partial_Cost_Model.config' ( $\lambda$ s. h,
  TS_step_d) (init, h)
    (as @ x # bs @ x # take i cs))  $\wedge$ 
    count_list (take (index
  (snd
    (Partial_Cost_Model.config'
    ( $\lambda$ s. h, TS_step_d) (init, h)
    (as @ x # bs @ x # take i cs)))
    (cs ! i))
    (snd
    (Partial_Cost_Model.config'
    ( $\lambda$ s. h, TS_step_d) (init, h)

```

$(as @ x \# bs @ x \# take\ i\ cs))\))\ xa \le 1\} = \{\}$ **using** S' **by**(*simp add: rTS_def nth_append*)

show *?thesis*
apply(*subst config_append*)
using *i_in_cs* **apply**(*simp add: rTS_def Step_def split_def nth_append*)
apply(*subst TS_step_d_def*)
apply(*simp only: 1 Let_def*)
by(*simp*)
qed
finally have $?s_Suct3 = step\ ?s\ ?y\ (0, \[])$ **using** ss' **by** *simp*
then have $e: ?s_Suct3 = ?s$ **by**(*simp only: step_no_action*)
from $x_before_y_t3$ **have** $x < cs ! i$ **in** $?s_Suct3$ **unfolding** e **unfolding** s_TS_def **by** *simp*
with y_before_x' **show** $False$ **unfolding** $assms(1)$ **by** *auto*
qed
then have $aha': index\ (snd\ (TSdet\ init\ h\ (as\ @\ x\ \#\ bs\ @\ x\ \#\ cs)\ (Suc\ (Suc\ (length\ as\ +\ length\ bs\ +\ i))))\ (cs\ !\ i) \neq$
 $length\ (snd\ (TSdet\ init\ h\ (as\ @\ x\ \#\ bs\ @\ x\ \#\ cs)\ (Suc\ (Suc\ (length\ as\ +\ length\ bs\ +\ i))))$
and
 $aha2: ?S \neq \{\}$ **by** *auto*

from $fstTS_t3'$ $assms(1)$ **have** $is_:$ $?is = (rev\ (take\ i\ cs))\ @\ [x]\ @\ (rev\ bs)\ @\ [x]\ @\ (rev\ as)\ @\ h$ **by** *auto*

have $minlencsi:$ $min\ (length\ cs)\ i = i$ **using** i_in_cs **by** *linarith*

let $?lastoccy = (index\ (rev\ (take\ i\ cs))\ @\ x\ \#\ rev\ bs\ @\ x\ \#\ rev\ as\ @\ h)\ (cs\ !\ i)$
have $?y \notin set\ (rev\ (take\ i\ cs))$ **using** $firstocc$ **by** (*simp add: in_set_conv_nth*)
then have $lastoccy: ?lastoccy \geq$
 $i + 1 + length\ bs + 1$ **using** $ynx\ ynotinbs\ minlencsi$ **by**(*simp add: index_append*)

have $x_nin_S: x \notin ?S$
using $is_$ **apply**(*simp add: split_def nth_append del: config'.simps*)
proof (*goal_cases*)
case 1
have $count_list\ (take\ ?lastoccy\ (rev\ (take\ i\ cs)))\ x \leq$

$count_list (drop (length\ cs - i) (rev\ cs))\ x$ **by** (*simp add: count_take rev_take*)
also have $\dots \leq count_list (rev\ cs)\ x$ **by** (*meson count_drop*)
also have $\dots = 0$ **using** *assms(2)* **by** (*simp*)
finally have $count_list (take\ ?lastoccy (rev (take\ i\ cs)))\ x = 0$ **by**
auto
have
 $2 \leq$
 $count_list ([x]\ @\ rev\ bs\ @\ [x])\ x$ **by** (*simp*)
also have $\dots = count_list (take\ (1 + length\ bs + 1) (x\ \#\ rev\ bs\ @\ x$
 $\#\ rev\ as\ @\ h))\ x$ **by** *auto*
also have $\dots \leq count_list (take\ (?lastoccy - i) (x\ \#\ rev\ bs\ @\ x\ \#\ rev$
 $as\ @\ h))\ x$
apply(*rule count_take_less*)
using *lastoccy by linarith*
also have $\dots \leq count_list (take\ ?lastoccy (rev (take\ i\ cs)))\ x$
 $+ count_list (take\ (?lastoccy - i) (x\ \#\ rev\ bs\ @\ x\ \#\ rev$
 $as\ @\ h))\ x$ **by** *auto*
finally show *?case* **by** (*simp add: minlencsi*)
qed

have $Min (index\ ?s\ ' ?S) \in (index\ ?s\ ' ?S)$ **apply**(*rule Min_in*) **using**
aha2 by (simp_all)
then obtain z **where** *zminimal: index ?s z = Min (index ?s ' ?S)* **and**
 $z_in_S: z \in ?S$ **by** *auto*
then have *bef: z < (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) ! (length (as @ [x] @ bs*
 $@ [x]) + i)$ *in ?s*
and $count_list (take (index\ ?is ((as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x]\ @\ cs) ! (length$
 $(as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x]) + i)))\ ?is)\ z \leq 1$ **by** (*blast*)

with *zminimal have zbeforey: z < cs ! i in ?s*
and *zatmostonce: count_list (take (index ?is (cs ! i)) ?is) z ≤ 1*
and *isminimal: index ?s z = Min (index ?s ' ?S)* **by** (*simp_all add:*
nth_append)
have *elemins: z ∈ set ?s unfolding before_in_def by (meson zbeforey*
before_in_setD1)
then have *zinit: z ∈ set init*
using *i_in_cs by (simp add: s_TS_set[unfolded s_TS_def] del: con-*
fig'.simps)

from *zbeforey have zbeforey_ind: index ?s z < index ?s ?y* **unfolding**
before_in_def by auto
then have *el_n_y: z ≠ ?y* **by** *auto*

have $el_n_x: z \neq x$ **using** x_nin_S z_in_S **by** $blast$

```

{ fix  $s$   $q$ 
  have  $TS\_step\_d2: TS\_step\_d$   $s$   $q =$ 
    (let  $V_r = \{x. x < q \text{ in } fst\ s \wedge count\_list\ (take\ (index\ (snd\ s)\ q)\ (snd\ s))\}$ 
     $x \leq 1$ 
    in ((if  $index\ (snd\ s)\ q \neq length\ (snd\ s) \wedge V_r \neq \{\}$ 
      then  $index\ (fst\ s)\ q - Min\ ((index\ (fst\ s))\ 'V_r)$ 
      else  $0, [], q \# (snd\ s)$ ))
  unfolding  $TS\_step\_d\_def$ 
  apply(cases  $index\ (snd\ s)\ q < length\ (snd\ s)$ )
  using  $index\_le\_size$  apply(simp split: prod.split) apply  $blast$ 
  by(auto simp add:  $index\_less\_size\_conv$  split: prod.split)
} note  $alt\_chara = this$ 

```

```

have  $iF: (index\ (snd\ (config'\ (\lambda s. h, TS\_step\_d)\ (init, h)\ (as\ @\ x\ \# bs\ @\ x\ \# take\ i\ cs)))\ (cs\ !\ i)$ 
   $\neq length\ (snd\ (config'\ (\lambda s. h, TS\_step\_d)\ (init, h)\ (as\ @\ x\ \# bs\ @\ x\ \# take\ i\ cs))) \wedge$ 
   $\{xa. xa < cs\ !\ i \text{ in } fst\ (config'\ (\lambda s. h, TS\_step\_d)\ (init, h)\ (as\ @\ x\ \# bs\ @\ x\ \# take\ i\ cs)) \wedge$ 
   $count\_list$ 
   $(take\ (index\ (snd\ (config'\ (\lambda s. h, TS\_step\_d)\ (init, h)\ (as\ @\ x\ \# bs\ @\ x\ \# take\ i\ cs)))\ (cs\ !\ i))$ 
   $(snd\ (Partial\_Cost\_Model.config'\ (\lambda s. h, TS\_step\_d)\ (init, h)\ (as\ @\ x\ \# bs\ @\ x\ \# take\ i\ cs)))$ 
   $xa$ 
   $\leq 1\} \neq$ 
   $\{\} = True$  using  $aha[unfolding\ rTS\_def]$   $ss'\ SS'$  by(simp add:  $nth\_append$ )

```

```

have  $?s\_Suct3 = fst\ (TSdet\ init\ h\ (as\ @\ x\ \# bs\ @\ x\ \# cs)\ (Suc\ (Suc\ (Suc\ (length\ as + length\ bs + i))))$ 
  by(auto simp add:  $s\_TS\_def$ )
also have  $\dots = step\ ?s\ ?y\ (index\ ?s\ ?y - Min\ (index\ ?s\ ' ?S), [])$ 
  apply(simp only: once[unfolding assms(1)])
  apply(simp add:  $Step\_def$  split_def  $rTS\_def$  del:  $config'.simps$ )
  apply(subst  $alt\_chara$ )
  apply(simp only:  $Let\_def$ )
  apply(simp only:  $iF$ )
  by(simp add:  $nth\_append$ )
finally have  $?s\_Suct3 = step\ ?s\ ?y\ (index\ ?s\ ?y - Min\ (index\ ?s\ ' ?S), [])$  .

```

with *isminimal* **have** *state_dannach*: $?s_Suct3 = step\ ?s\ ?y$ (*index* $?s\ ?y - index\ ?s\ z$, []) **by** *presburger*

— so *y* is moved in front of *z*, that means:

have *yinfrontofz*: $?y < z$ *in* *s_TS* *init* *h* σ (*length* (*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs* @ [*x*] + *i*+1)

unfolding *assms*(1) *state_dannach* **apply**(*simp* *add*: *step_def* *del*: *config'.simps*)

apply(*rule* *mtf2_q_passes*)

using *i_in_cs* *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp_all* *add*: *s_TS_distinct*[*unfolded* *s_TS_def*] *s_TS_set*[*unfolded* *s_TS_def*])

using *yininit* **apply**(*simp*)

using *zbeforey_ind* **by** *simp*

have *yins*: $?y \in set\ ?s$

using *i_in_cs* *assms*(3,5) **apply**(*simp_all* *add*: *s_TS_set*[*unfolded* *s_TS_def*] *del*: *config'.simps*)

by *fastforce*

have *index* $?s_Suct3\ ?y = index\ ?s\ z$

and *index* $?s_Suct3\ z = Suc\ (index\ ?s\ z)$

proof —

let $?xs = (fst\ (TSdet\ init\ h\ (as\ @\ x\ \#\ bs\ @\ x\ \#\ cs)\ (Suc\ (Suc\ (length\ as\ +\ length\ bs\ +\ i))))$

have *setxs*: $set\ ?xs = set\ init$

apply(*rule* *s_TS_set*[*unfolded* *s_TS_def*])

using *i_in_cs* **by** *auto*

then **have** *yinx*: $cs\ !\ i \in set\ ?xs$

apply(*simp* *add*: *setxs* *del*: *config'.simps*)

using *assms*(3) *i_in_cs* **by** *fastforce*

have *distinctxs*: *distinct* $?xs$

apply(*rule* *s_TS_distinct*[*unfolded* *s_TS_def*])

using *i_in_cs* *assms*(5) **by** *auto*

let $?n = (index$

$(fst\ (TSdet\ init\ h\ (as\ @\ x\ \#\ bs\ @\ x\ \#\ cs)$

$(Suc\ (Suc\ (length\ as\ +\ length\ bs\ +\ i))))$

$(cs\ !\ i) -$

```

    index
      (fst (TSdet init h (as @ x # bs @ x # cs)
        (Suc (Suc (length as + length bs + i))))))
    z)

  have index (mtf2 ?n ?y ?xs) (?xs ! index ?xs ?y) = index ?xs ?y -
  ?n^
    index ?xs ?y - ?n = index (mtf2 ?n ?y ?xs) (?xs ! index ?xs ?y )
  apply(rule mtf2_forward_effect2)
  apply(fact)
  apply(fact)
  by simp

  then have index (mtf2 ?n ?y ?xs) (?xs ! index ?xs ?y) = index ?xs
  ?y - ?n by metis
  also have ... = index ?s z using zbeforey_ind by force
  finally have A: index (mtf2 ?n ?y ?xs) (?xs ! index ?xs ?y) = index
  ?s z .

  have aa: index ?xs ?y - ?n ≤ index ?xs z index ?xs z < index ?xs ?y
  apply(simp)
  using zbeforey_ind by fastforce

  from mtf2_forward_effect3'[OF yinx distinctxs aa]
  have B: index (mtf2 ?n ?y ?xs) z = Suc (index ?xs z)
  using elemns yins by(simp add: nth_append split_def del: con-
  fig'.simps)

  show index ?s_Suct3 ?y = index ?s z
  unfolding state_dannach apply(simp add: step_def nth_append
  del: config'.simps)
  using A yins by(simp add: nth_append del: config'.simps)

  show index ?s_Suct3 z = Suc (index ?s z)
  unfolding state_dannach apply(simp add: step_def nth_append
  del: config'.simps)
  using B yins by(simp add: nth_append del: config'.simps)
  qed

  then have are: Suc (index ?s_Suct3 ?y) = index ?s_Suct3 z by presburger

```

from *are before_in_def y_before_x Suct3 el_n_x assms(1)* **have** *z_before_x:*
z < x in ?s_Suct3
by (*metis Suc_lessI not_before_in yinfrontofz*)

have *xSuct3: x ∈ set ?s_Suct3 using assms(4) i_in_cs* **by** (*simp add:*
s_TS_set)
have *elSuct3: z ∈ set ?s_Suct3 using zininit i_in_cs* **by** (*simp add: s_TS_set*)

have *xt3: x ∈ set ?s* **apply** (*subst config_config_set*) **by** *fact*

note *elt3 = elemins*

have *z_s: z < x in ?s*
proof (*rule ccontr, goal_cases*)
case *1*
then **have** *x < z in ?s using not_before_in[OF xt3 elt3] el_n_x*
unfolding *s_TS_def* **by** *blast*
then **have** *x < z in ?s_Suct3*
apply (*simp only: state_dannach*)
apply (*simp only: step_def*)
apply (*simp add: nth_append del: config'.simps*)
apply (*rule x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front*)
apply (*subst config_config_set*) **using** *i_in_cs assms(3)* **apply**
fastforce
apply (*subst config_config_distinct*) **using** *assms(5)* **apply** *fastforce*
apply (*subst config_config_set*) **using** *assms(4)* **apply** *fastforce*
apply (*subst config_config_set*) **using** *zininit* **apply** *fastforce*
using *el_n_y* **apply** (*simp*)
by (*simp*)

then **show** *False using z_before_x not_before_in[OF xSuct3 elSuct3]*
by *blast*
qed

have *mind: (index ?is (cs ! i)) ≥ i + 1 + length bs + 1* **using** *lastoccy*
using *i_in_cs fstTS_t3'[unfolded assms(1)]* **by** (*simp add: split_def*
nth_append del: config'.simps)

have *count_list (rev (take i cs) @ [x] @ rev bs @ [x]) z =*
count_list (take (i + 1 + length bs + 1) ?is) z **unfolding** *is_*
using *el_n_x* **by** (*simp add: minlencsi*)

also from *mind* **have** ...
 $\leq \text{count_list } (\text{take } (\text{index } ?is \ (cs \ ! \ i)) \ ?is) \ z$
by(*rule count_take_less*)
also have ... ≤ 1 **using** *zatmostonce* **by** *metis*
finally have *aaa*: $\text{count_list } (\text{rev } (\text{take } i \ cs) \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ \text{rev } bs \ @ \ [x]) \ z \leq 1$
.

with *el_n_x* **have** $\text{count_list } bs \ z + \text{count_list } (\text{take } i \ cs) \ z \leq 1$
by(*simp*)
moreover have $\text{count_list } (\text{take } (Suc \ i) \ cs) \ z = \text{count_list } (\text{take } i \ cs) \ z$
using *i_in_cs el_n_y* **by**(*simp add: take_Suc_conv_app_nth*)
ultimately have *aaaa*: $\text{count_list } bs \ z + \text{count_list } (\text{take } (Suc \ i) \ cs) \ z$
 ≤ 1 **by** *simp*

have *z_occurs_once_in_cs*: $\text{count_list } (\text{take } (Suc \ i) \ cs) \ z = 1$
proof (*rule ccontr, goal_cases*)
case 1
with *aaaa* **have** *atmost1*: $\text{count_list } bs \ z \leq 1$ **and** $\text{count_list } (\text{take } (Suc \ i) \ cs) \ z = 0$ **by** *force+*
have *yeah*: $z \notin \text{set } (\text{take } (Suc \ i) \ cs)$ **apply**(*rule count_notin2*) **by** *fact*

— now we know that *x* is in front of *z* after 2nd request to *x*, and that *z* is not requested any more, that means it stays behind *x*, which leads to a contradiction with *z_before_x*

have *xin123*: $x \in \text{set } (s_TS \ \text{init } h \ ((as \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ bs \ @ \ [x]) \ @ \ (\text{take } (i+1) \ cs))) \ (\text{length } (as \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ bs \ @ \ [x]) + (i+1))$
using *i_in_cs assms(4)* **by**(*simp add: s_TS_set*)
have *zin123*: $z \in \text{set } (s_TS \ \text{init } h \ ((as \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ bs \ @ \ [x]) \ @ \ (\text{take } (i+1) \ cs))) \ (\text{length } (as \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ bs \ @ \ [x]) + (i+1))$
using *i_in_cs elemins* **by**(*simp add: s_TS_set del: config'.simps*)

have $x < z$ **in** $s_TS \ \text{init } h \ ((as \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ bs \ @ \ [x]) \ @ \ (\text{take } (i+1) \ cs)) \ (\text{length } (as \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ bs \ @ \ [x]) + (i + 1))$
apply(*rule TS_mono*)
apply(*rule xgoestofront*)
apply(*fact*) **using** *el_n_x* **apply**(*simp*) **apply**(*fact*)
using *i_in_cs* **apply**(*simp*)
using *yeah i_in_cs length_take nth_mem*
apply (*metis Suc_eq_plus1 Suc_leI min_absorb2*)
using *set_take_subset assms(2)* **apply** *fast*
using *assms i_in_cs* **apply**(*simp_all*) **using** *set_take_subset* **by**
fast

then have *ge*: $\neg z < x$ **in** $s_TS \ \text{init } h \ ((as \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ bs \ @ \ [x]) \ @ \ (\text{take } (i+1) \ cs)) \ (\text{length } (as \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ bs \ @ \ [x]) + (i+1))$

```

using not_before_in[OF zin123 xin123] el_n_x by blast

have s_TS init h ((as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) (length (as @ [x] @
bs @ [x]) + (i+1)))
  = s_TS init h ((as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ (take (i+1) cs)) @ (drop
(i+1) cs)) (length (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + (i+1)) by auto
also have ...
  = s_TS init h (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ (take (i+1) cs)) (length
(as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + (i+1))
  apply(rule s_TS_append)
  using i_in_cs by(simp)
  finally have aaa: s_TS init h ((as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ cs) (length
(as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + (i+1)))
    = s_TS init h (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x] @ (take (i+1) cs)) (length
(as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + (i+1)) .

from ge z_before_x show False unfolding assms(1) using aaa by
auto
qed
from z_occurs_once_in_cs have kinSuci: z ∈ set (take (Suc i) cs) by
(metis One_nat_def count_notin n_not_Suc_n)
then have zincs: z ∈ set cs using set_take_subset by fast
from z_occurs_once_in_cs obtain k where k_def: k = index (take (Suc
i) cs) z by blast

then have k = index cs z using kinSuci by (simp add: index_take_if_set)
then have zcsk: z = cs!k using zincs by simp

have era: cs ! index (take (Suc i) cs) z = z using kinSuci in_set_takeD
index_take_if_set by fastforce
have ki: k < i unfolding k_def using kinSuci el_n_y
by (metis i_in_cs index_take index_take_if_set le_neq_implies_less
not_less_eq_eq yes)
have zmustbebeforex: cs!k < x in ?s
  unfolding k_def era by (fact z_s)

— before the request to z, x is in front of z, analog zu oben, vllt generell
machen?

```

— element z does not occur between $t1$ and position k

have $z_notinbs: cs ! k \notin set\ bs$

proof –

from $z_occurs_once_in_cs\ aaaa$ **have** $count_list\ bs\ z = 0$ **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **using** $zcsk\ count_notin2$ **by** *metis*

qed

have $count_list\ bs\ z \leq 1$ **using** $aaaa$ **by** *linarith*

with $xgoestofront[OF\ zininit\ el_n_x[symmetric]]$ **have** $xbeforez: x < z$
in $s_TS\ init\ h\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x])\ (length\ (as\ @\ [x]\ @\ bs\ @\ [x]))$ **by** *auto*

obtain $cs1\ cs2$ **where** $v: cs1\ @\ cs2 = cs$ **and** $cs1: cs1 = take\ (Suc\ k)$
 cs **and** $cs2: cs2 = drop\ (Suc\ k)\ cs$ **by** *auto*

have $z_firstocc: \forall j < k. cs ! j \neq cs ! k$
and $z_lastocc: \forall j < i - k - 1. cs2 ! j \neq cs ! k$

proof (*safe, goal_cases*)

case (1 j)

with $ki\ i_in_cs$ **have** $2: j < length\ (take\ k\ cs)$ **by** *auto*

have $un1: (take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs)!k = cs!k$ **apply**(*rule nth_take*) **using** ki **by**
auto

have $un2: (take\ k\ cs)!j = cs!j$ **apply**(*rule nth_take*) **using** $1(1)\ ki$ **by**
auto

from $i_in_cs\ ki$ **have** $f1: k < length\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs)$ **by** *auto*

then have $(take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs) = (take\ k\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs))\ @\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs)!k \# (drop\ (Suc\ k)\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs))$
by(*rule id_take_nth_drop*)

also have $(take\ k\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs)) = take\ k\ cs$ **using** $i_in_cs\ ki$ **by**
(*simp add: min_def*)

also have $\dots = (take\ j\ (take\ k\ cs))\ @\ (take\ k\ cs)!j \# (drop\ (Suc\ j)\ (take\ k\ cs))$
using 2 **by**(*rule id_take_nth_drop*)

finally have $take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs$
 $= (take\ j\ (take\ k\ cs))\ @\ [(take\ k\ cs)!j]\ @\ (drop\ (Suc\ j)\ (take\ k\ cs))$
 $@\ [(take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs)!k]\ @\ (drop\ (Suc\ k)\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs))$
by(*simp*)

then have $A: take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs$
 $= (take\ j\ (take\ k\ cs))\ @\ [cs!j]\ @\ (drop\ (Suc\ j)\ (take\ k\ cs))$
 $@\ [cs!k]\ @\ (drop\ (Suc\ k)\ (take\ (Suc\ i)\ cs))$
unfolding $un1\ un2$ **by** *simp*

have $count_list\ ((take\ j\ (take\ k\ cs))\ @\ [cs!j]\ @\ (drop\ (Suc\ j)\ (take\ k\ cs)))$

```

cs))
      @ [cs!k] @ (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs)) z ≥ 2
      using zcsk 1(2) by(simp)
    with A have count_list (take (Suc i) cs) z ≥ 2 by auto
    with z_occurs_once_in_cs show False by auto
  next
    case (2 j)
    then have 1: Suc k+j < i by auto
    then have f2: j < length (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs)) using i_in_cs
  by simp
    have 3: (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs)) = take j (drop (Suc k) (take
(Suc i) cs))
      @ (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs))! j
      # drop (Suc j) (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc
i) cs))
    using f2 by(rule id_take_nth_drop)
    have (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs))! j = (take (Suc i) cs) ! (Suc k+j)
    apply(rule nth_drop) using i_in_cs 1 by auto
    also have ... = cs ! (Suc k+j) apply(rule nth_take) using 1 by auto
    finally have 4: (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs)) = take j (drop (Suc k)
(take (Suc i) cs))
      @ cs! (Suc k +j)
      # drop (Suc j) (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc
i) cs))
    using 3 by auto
    have 5: cs! j = cs! (Suc k +j) unfolding cs2
    apply(rule nth_drop) using i_in_cs 1 by auto

    from 4 5 2(2) have 6: (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs)) = take j (drop
(Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs))
      @ cs! k
      # drop (Suc j) (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc
i) cs)) by auto

    from i_in_cs ki have 1: k < length (take (Suc i) cs) by auto
    then have 7: (take (Suc i) cs) = (take k (take (Suc i) cs)) @ (take (Suc
i) cs)!k # (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs))
    by(rule id_take_nth_drop)
    have 9: (take (Suc i) cs)!k = z unfolding zcsk apply(rule nth_take)
using ki by auto
    from 6 7 have A: (take (Suc i) cs) = (take k (take (Suc i) cs)) @ z #
take j (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc i) cs))
      @ z
      # drop (Suc j) (drop (Suc k) (take (Suc

```


i) *cs*)) **using** *ki 9* **by** *auto*

have *count_list* ((*take k* (*take* (*Suc i*) *cs*)) @ *z* # *take j* (*drop* (*Suc k*) (*take* (*Suc i*) *cs*))

i) *cs*))) *z*

@ *z*

drop (*Suc j*) (*drop* (*Suc k*) (*take* (*Suc*

i) *cs*))) *z*

≥ 2

by (*simp*)

with *A* **have** *count_list* (*take* (*Suc i*) *cs*) *z* ≥ 2 **by** *auto*

with *z_occurs_once_in_cs* **show** *False* **by** *auto*

qed

have *k_in_cs*: *k* < *length cs* **using** *ki i_in_cs* **by** *auto*

with *cs1* **have** *lenkk*: *length cs1* = *k+1* **by** *auto*

from *k_in_cs* **have** *mincsk*: *min* (*length cs*) (*Suc k*) = *Suc k* **by** *auto*

have *s_TS_init h* (((*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*]@*cs1*) @ *cs2*) (*length* (*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*])+*k+1*)

= *s_TS_init h* ((*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*]@(*cs1*)) (*length* (*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*])+*k+1*)

apply(*rule s_TS_append*)

using *cs1 cs2 k_in_cs* **by** (*simp*)

then **have** *spliter*: *s_TS_init h* ((*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*]@(*cs1*)) (*length* (*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*]@(*cs1*)))

= *s_TS_init h* ((*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*]@*cs*) (*length* (*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*])+*k+1*)

using *lenkk v cs1* **apply**(*auto*) **by** (*simp add: add.commute add.left_commute*)

from *cs2* **have** *length cs2* = *length cs* - (*Suc k*) **by** *auto*

have *notxbeforez*: ~ *x* < *z* **in** *s_TS_init h* *σ* (*length* (*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs* @ [*x*] + *k* + 1)

proof (*rule ccontr, goal_cases*)

case 1

then **have** *a*: *x* < *z* **in** *s_TS_init h* ((*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*]@(*cs1*)) (*length* (*as*@[*x*]@*bs*@[*x*]@(*cs1*)))

unfolding *spliter assms*(1) **by** *auto*

have *41*: *x* ∈ *set*(*s_TS_init h* ((*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs* @ [*x*] @ *cs*) (*length* (*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs* @ [*x*] + *i*))

using *i_in_cs assms*(4) **by** (*simp add: s_TS_set*)

have *42*: *z* ∈ *set*(*s_TS_init h* ((*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs* @ [*x*] @ *cs*) (*length* (*as* @ [*x*] @ *bs* @ [*x*] + *i*))

using *i_in_cs zininit* **by** (*simp add: s_TS_set*)

have *rewr*: s_TS *init h* $((as@[x]@bs@[x]@cs1)@cs2)$ $(length (as@[x]@bs@[x]@cs1)+(i-k-1))$
 $=$
 s_TS *init h* $(as@[x]@bs@[x]@cs)$ $(length (as@[x]@bs@[x]) + i)$
using *cs1 v ki* **apply**(*simp add: mincsk*) **by** (*simp add:*
add commute add.left_commute)

have $x < z$ *in* s_TS *init h* $((as@[x]@bs@[x]@cs1)@cs2)$ $(length (as@[x]@bs@[x]@cs1)+(i-k-1))$
apply(*rule TS_mono*)
using *a* **apply**(*simp*)
using *cs2 i_in_cs ki v cs1* **apply**(*simp*)
using *z_lastocc zcsk* **apply**(*simp*)
using *v assms(2)* **apply** *force*
using *assms* **by**(*simp_all add: cs1 cs2*)

from *zmustbebeforex this[unfolded rewr] el_n_x zcsk 41 42 not_before_in*
show *False*
unfolding *s_TS_def* **by** *fastforce*
qed

have $1: k < length\ cs$
 $(\forall j < k. cs ! j \neq cs ! k)$
 $cs ! k \neq x\ cs ! k \notin set\ bs$
 $\sim x < z$ *in* s_TS *init h* σ $(length (as @ [x] @ bs @ [x]) + k + 1)$
apply(*safe*)
using *ki i_in_cs* **apply**(*simp*)
using *z_firstocc* **apply**(*simp*)
using *assms(2) ki i_in_cs* **apply**(*fastforce*)
using *z_notinbs* **apply**(*simp*)
using *notxbeforez* **by** *auto*

show *?case* **apply**(*simp only: ex_nat_less_eq*)
apply(*rule bexI[where x=k]*)
using *1 zcsk* **apply**(*simp*)
using *ki* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *nopaid*: $snd (fst (TS_step_d\ s\ q)) = []$ **unfolding** *TS_step_d_def*
by *simp*

lemma *staysuntouched*:

```

assumes  $d[simp]: \text{distinct } (fst S)$ 
and  $x: x \in \text{set } (fst S)$ 
and  $y: y \in \text{set } (fst S)$ 
shows  $\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set } (fst S) \implies x \notin \text{set } qs \implies y \notin \text{set } qs$ 
 $\implies x < y \text{ in } fst (config' (rTS []) S qs) = x < y \text{ in } fst S$ 
proof (induct qs rule: rev_induct)
case (snoc q qs)
have  $x < y \text{ in } fst (config' (rTS []) S (qs @ [q])) =$ 
 $x < y \text{ in } fst (config' (rTS []) S qs)$ 
apply (simp add: config'_snoc Step_def split_def step_def rTS_def
nopaïd)
apply (rule xy_relativorder_mtf2)
using snoc by (simp_all add: x y)
also have  $\dots = x < y \text{ in } fst S$ 
apply (rule snoc)
using snoc by simp_all
finally show ?case .
qed simp

```

```

lemma staysuntouched':
assumes  $d[simp]: \text{distinct } init$ 
and  $x: x \in \text{set } init$ 
and  $y: y \in \text{set } init$ 
and  $\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set } init$ 
and  $x \notin \text{set } qs$  and  $y \notin \text{set } qs$ 
shows  $x < y \text{ in } fst (config (rTS []) init qs) = x < y \text{ in } init$ 
proof -
let  $?S = (init, fst (rTS []) init)$ 
have  $x < y \text{ in } fst (config' (rTS []) ?S qs) = x < y \text{ in } fst ?S$ 
apply (rule staysuntouched)
using assms by (simp_all)
then show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

lemma projEmpty:  $Lxy \text{ } qs \ S = [] \implies x \in S \implies x \notin \text{set } qs$ 
unfolding Lxy_def by (metis filter_empty_conv)

```

```

lemma Lxy_index_mono:
assumes  $x \in S \ y \in S$ 
and  $\text{index } xs \ x < \text{index } xs \ y$ 
and  $\text{index } xs \ y < \text{length } xs$ 
and  $x \neq y$ 
shows  $\text{index } (Lxy \ xs \ S) \ x < \text{index } (Lxy \ xs \ S) \ y$ 
proof -

```

```

from assms have ij: index xs x < index xs y
  and xinx: index xs x < length xs
  and yinx: index xs y < length xs by auto
then have inset: x ∈ set xs y ∈ set xs using index_less_size_conv by fast+
from xinx obtain a as where dec1: a @ [xs!index xs x] @ as = xs
  and a: a = take (index xs x) xs and as = drop (Suc (index xs x)) xs
  and length_a: length a = index xs x and length_as: length as =
length xs - index xs x - 1
  using id_take_nth_drop by fastforce
  have index xs y ≥ length (a @ [xs!index xs x]) using length_a ij by auto
  then have ((a @ [xs!index xs x]) @ as) ! index xs y = as ! (index
xs y - length (a @ [xs ! index xs x])) using nth_append [where xs = a @
[xs!index xs x] and ys = as]
  by (simp)
  then have xsj: xs ! index xs y = as ! (index xs y - index xs x - 1) using
dec1 length_a by auto
  have las: (index xs y - index xs x - 1) < length as using length_as yinx
ij by simp
  obtain b c where dec2: b @ [xs!index xs y] @ c = as
    and b = take (index xs y - index xs x - 1) as c = drop (Suc (index
xs y - index xs x - 1)) as
    and length_b: length b = index xs y - index xs x - 1 using
id_take_nth_drop [OF las] xsj by force

  have xs_dec: a @ [xs!index xs x] @ b @ [xs!index xs y] @ c = xs using
dec1 dec2 by auto

  then have Lxy xs S = Lxy (a @ [xs!index xs x] @ b @ [xs!index xs y] @
c) S
    by (simp add: xs_dec)
  also have ... = Lxy a S @ Lxy [x] S @ Lxy b S @ Lxy [y] S @ Lxy c S
    by (simp add: Lxy_append Lxy_def assms inset)
  finally have gr: Lxy xs S = Lxy a S @ [x] @ Lxy b S @ [y] @ Lxy c S
    using assms by (simp add: Lxy_def)

  have y ∉ set (take (index xs x) xs)
    apply (rule index_take) using assms by simp
  then have y ∉ set (Lxy (take (index xs x) xs) S)
    apply (subst Lxy_set_filter) by blast
  with a have ynot: y ∉ set (Lxy a S) by simp
  have index (Lxy xs S) y =
    index (Lxy a S @ [x] @ Lxy b S @ [y] @ Lxy c S) y
    by (simp add: gr)

```

also have $\dots \geq \text{length } (Lxy \ a \ S) + 1$
using *assms(5) ynot* **by**(*simp add: index_append*)
finally have 1: $\text{index } (Lxy \ xs \ S) \ y \geq \text{length } (Lxy \ a \ S) + 1$.

have $\text{index } (Lxy \ xs \ S) \ x = \text{index } (Lxy \ a \ S \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ Lxy \ b \ S \ @ \ [y] \ @ \ Lxy \ c \ S) \ x$
by (*simp add: gr*)
also have $\dots \leq \text{length } (Lxy \ a \ S)$
apply(*simp add: index_append*)
apply(*subst index_less_size_conv[symmetric]*) **by** *simp*
finally have 2: $\text{index } (Lxy \ xs \ S) \ x \leq \text{length } (Lxy \ a \ S)$.

from 1 2 show *?thesis* **by** *linarith*
qed

lemma *proj_Cons*:

assumes *filterd_cons*: $Lxy \ qs \ S = a \# \ as$
and *a_filter*: $a \in S$

obtains *pre suf* **where** $qs = pre \ @ \ [a] \ @ \ suf$ **and** $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies x \notin set \ pre$

and $Lxy \ suf \ S = as$

proof –

have $set \ (Lxy \ qs \ S) \subseteq set \ qs$ **using** *Lxy_set_filter* **by** *fast*
with *filterd_cons* **have** *a_inq*: $a \in set \ qs$ **by** *simp*
then have $\text{index } qs \ a < \text{length } qs$ **by**(*simp*)

{ **fix** *e*

assume $e \in S$

assume $e \neq a$

have $\text{index } qs \ a \leq \text{index } qs \ e$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg \text{index } qs \ a \leq \text{index } qs \ e$

then have 1: $\text{index } qs \ e < \text{index } qs \ a$ **by** *simp*

have 0: $\text{index } (Lxy \ qs \ S) \ a = 0$ **unfolding** *filterd_cons* **by** *simp*

have 2: $\text{index } (Lxy \ qs \ S) \ e < \text{index } (Lxy \ qs \ S) \ a$

apply(*rule Lxy_index_mono*)

by(*fact*)+

from 0 2 show *False* **by** *linarith*

qed

} **note** *atfront=this*

let *?lastInd=* $\text{index } qs \ a$

have $qs = take \ ?lastInd \ qs \ @ \ qs![?lastInd] \ # \ drop \ (Suc \ ?lastInd) \ qs$

apply(*rule id_take_nth_drop*)

using a_inq **by** $simp$
also have $\dots = take\ ?lastInd\ qs\ @\ [a]\ @\ drop\ (Suc\ ?lastInd)\ qs$
using a_inq **by** $simp$
finally have $split: qs = take\ ?lastInd\ qs\ @\ [a]\ @\ drop\ (Suc\ ?lastInd)\ qs .$

have $nothingin: \bigwedge s. s \in S \implies s \notin set\ (take\ ?lastInd\ qs)$
apply($rule\ index_take$)
apply($case_tac\ a=s$)
apply($simp$)
by ($rule\ atfront$) $simp_all$
then have $set\ (Lxy\ (take\ ?lastInd\ qs)\ S) = \{\}$
apply($subst\ Lxy_set_filter$) **by** $blast$
then have $emptyPre: Lxy\ (take\ ?lastInd\ qs)\ S = []$ **by** $blast$

have $a\#as = Lxy\ qs\ S$
using $filterd_cons$ **by** $simp$
also have $\dots = Lxy\ (take\ ?lastInd\ qs\ @\ [a]\ @\ drop\ (Suc\ ?lastInd)\ qs)\ S$
using $split$ **by** $simp$
also have $\dots = Lxy\ (take\ ?lastInd\ qs)\ S\ @\ (Lxy\ [a]\ S)\ @\ Lxy\ (drop\ (Suc\ ?lastInd)\ qs)\ S$
by($simp\ add: Lxy_append\ Lxy_def$)
also have $\dots = a\#Lxy\ (drop\ (Suc\ ?lastInd)\ qs)\ S$
unfolding $emptyPre$ **by**($simp\ add: Lxy_def\ a_filter$)
finally have $suf: Lxy\ (drop\ (Suc\ ?lastInd)\ qs)\ S = as$ **by** $simp$

from $split\ nothingin\ suf$ **show** $?thesis ..$
qed

lemma $Lxy_rev: rev\ (Lxy\ qs\ S) = Lxy\ (rev\ qs)\ S$
apply($induct\ qs$)
by($simp_all\ add: Lxy_def$)

lemma $proj_Snoc:$
assumes $filterd_cons: Lxy\ qs\ S = as@[a]$
and $a_filter: a \in S$
obtains $pre\ suf$ **where** $qs = pre\ @\ [a]\ @\ suf$ **and** $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies x \notin set\ suf$
and $Lxy\ pre\ S = as$

proof –
have $Lxy\ (rev\ qs)\ S = rev\ (Lxy\ qs\ S)$ **by**($simp\ add: Lxy_rev$)
also have $\dots = a\#(rev\ as)$ **unfolding** $filterd_cons$ **by** $simp$
finally have $Lxy\ (rev\ qs)\ S = a\ #\ (rev\ as) .$
with a_filter

```

obtain  $pre' suf'$  where  $1: rev\ qs = pre' @ [a] @ suf'$ 
  and  $2: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies x \notin set\ pre'$ 
  and  $3: Lxy\ suf'\ S = rev\ as$ 
  using  $proj\_Cons$  by  $metis$ 
have  $qs = rev\ (rev\ qs)$  by  $simp$ 
also have  $\dots = rev\ suf' @ [a] @ rev\ pre'$  using  $1$  by  $simp$ 
finally have  $a1: qs = rev\ suf' @ [a] @ rev\ pre'$  .

have  $Lxy\ (rev\ suf')\ S = rev\ (Lxy\ suf'\ S)$  by( $simp\ add: Lxy\_rev$ )
also have  $\dots = as$  using  $3$  by  $simp$ 
finally have  $a3: Lxy\ (rev\ suf')\ S = as$  .

```

```

have  $a2: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies x \notin set\ (rev\ pre')$  using  $2$  by  $simp$ 

```

```

from  $a1\ a2\ a3$  show  $?thesis$  ..

```

qed

```

lemma  $sndTSconfig'$ :  $snd\ (config'\ (rTS\ initH)\ (init, [])\ qs) = rev\ qs @ []$ 
apply( $induct\ qs\ rule: rev\_induct$ )
  apply( $simp\ add: rTS\_def$ )
  by( $simp\ add: split\_def\ TS\_step\_d\_def\ config'\_snoc\ Step\_def\ rTS\_def$ )

```

lemma $projax$:

```

fixes  $e\ a\ bs$ 

```

```

assumes  $axy: a \in \{x, y\}$ 

```

```

assumes  $ane: a \neq e$ 

```

```

assumes  $exy: e \in \{x, y\}$ 

```

```

assumes  $add: f \in \{[], [e]\}$ 

```

```

assumes  $bsaxy: set\ (bs @ [a] @ f) \subseteq \{x, y\}$ 

```

```

assumes  $Lxyinitxy: Lxy\ init\ \{x, y\} \in \{\{x, y\}, \{y, x\}\}$ 

```

```

shows  $a < e$  in  $fst\ (config_p\ (rTS\ [])\ (Lxy\ init\ \{x, y\})\ ((bs @ [a] @ f) @ [a]))$ 

```

proof –

```

have  $aexy: \{a, e\} = \{x, y\}$  using  $exy\ axy\ ane$  by  $blast$ 

```

```

let  $?h = snd\ (Partial\_Cost\_Model.config'\ (\lambda s. [], TS\_step\_d)\ (Lxy\ init\ \{x, y\}, [])\ (bs @ a \# f))$ 

```

```

have  $history: ?h = (rev\ f) @ a \# (rev\ bs)$ 

```

```

using  $sndTSdet[of\ length\ (bs @ a \# f)\ bs @ a \# f, unfolded\ rTS\_def]$  by( $simp$ )

```

```

{ fix  $xs\ s$ 

```

```

  assume  $sinit: s: \{[a, e], [e, a]\}$ 

```

```

  assume  $set\ xs \subseteq \{a, e\}$ 

```

```

then have fst (config' (λs. [], TS_step_d) (s, []) xs) ∈ {[a,e], [e,a]}
apply (induct xs rule: rev_induct)
  using sinit apply(simp)
  apply(subst config'_append2)
  apply(simp only: Step_def config'.simps Let_def split_def fst_conv)
  apply(rule stepxy) by simp_all
} note staysae=this

have opt: fst (config' (λs. [], TS_step_d)
  (Lxy init {x, y}, []) (bs @ [a] @ f)) ∈ {[a,e],
[e,a]}
  apply(rule staysae)
  using Lxyinitxy exy axy ane apply fast
  unfolding aexy by(fact bsaxy)

have contr: (∀x. 0 < (if e = x then 0 else index [a] x + 1)) = False
proof (rule ccontr, goal_cases)
  case 1
  then have ∧x. 0 < (if e = x then 0 else index [a] x + 1) by simp
  then have 0 < (if e = e then 0 else index [a] e + 1) by blast
  then have 0 < 0 by simp
  then show False by auto
qed

show a < e in fst (config_p (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}) ((bs @ [a] @ f) @
[a]))
  apply(subst config_append)
  apply(simp add: rTS_def Step_def split_def)
  apply(subst TS_step_d_def)
  apply(simp only: history)
  using opt ane add
  apply(auto simp: step_def)
    apply(simp add: before_in_def)
    apply(simp add: before_in_def)
    apply(simp add: before_in_def contr)
    apply(simp add: mtf2_def swap_def before_in_def)
  apply(auto simp add: before_in_def contr)
  apply (metis One_nat_def add_is_1 count_list.simps(1) le_Suc_eq)
  by(simp add: mtf2_def swap_def)
qed

lemma oneposs:
  assumes set xs = {x,y}

```



```

    assumes  $x \neq y$ 
    assumes distinct xs
    assumes True:  $x < y$  in xs
    shows  $xs = [x, y]$ 
proof -
  from assms have len2: length xs = 2 using distinct_card[OF assms(3)]
by fastforce
  from True have index xs x < index xs y index xs y < length xs unfolding
before_in_def using assms
    by simp_all
  then have f: index xs x = 0  $\wedge$  index xs y = 1 using len2 by linarith
  have  $xs = \text{take } 1 \text{ xs} @ \text{xs}!1 \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } 1) \text{ xs}$ 
    apply(rule id_take_nth_drop) using len2 by simp
  also have  $\dots = \text{take } 1 \text{ xs} @ [\text{xs}!1]$  using len2 by simp
  also have  $\text{take } 1 \text{ xs} = \text{take } 0 (\text{take } 1 \text{ xs}) @ (\text{take } 1 \text{ xs})!0 \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } 0)$ 
(take 1 xs)
    apply(rule id_take_nth_drop) using len2 by simp
  also have  $\dots = [\text{xs}!0]$  by(simp)
  finally have  $xs = [\text{xs}!0, \text{xs}!1]$  by simp
  also have  $\dots = [\text{xs}!(\text{index xs } x), \text{xs}!(\text{index xs } y)]$  using f by simp
  also have  $\dots = [x, y]$  using assms by(simp)
  finally show  $xs = [x, y]$  .
qed

```

lemma *twoposs*:

```

    assumes set xs = {x, y}
    assumes  $x \neq y$ 
    assumes distinct xs
    shows  $xs \in \{[x, y], [y, x]\}$ 
proof (cases  $x < y$  in xs)
  case True
    from assms have len2: length xs = 2 using distinct_card[OF assms(3)]
by fastforce
  from True have index xs x < index xs y index xs y < length xs unfolding
before_in_def using assms
    by simp_all
  then have f: index xs x = 0  $\wedge$  index xs y = 1 using len2 by linarith
  have  $xs = \text{take } 1 \text{ xs} @ \text{xs}!1 \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } 1) \text{ xs}$ 
    apply(rule id_take_nth_drop) using len2 by simp
  also have  $\dots = \text{take } 1 \text{ xs} @ [\text{xs}!1]$  using len2 by simp
  also have  $\text{take } 1 \text{ xs} = \text{take } 0 (\text{take } 1 \text{ xs}) @ (\text{take } 1 \text{ xs})!0 \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } 0)$ 
(take 1 xs)
    apply(rule id_take_nth_drop) using len2 by simp
  also have  $\dots = [\text{xs}!0]$  by(simp)

```

finally have $xs = [xs!0, xs!1]$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = [xs!(index\ xs\ x), xs!index\ xs\ y]$ **using** *f* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = [x,y]$ **using** *assms* **by**(*simp*)
finally have $xs = [x,y]$.
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
case *False*
from *assms* **have** $len2: length\ xs = 2$ **using** *distinct_card[OF\ assms(3)]*
by *fastforce*
from *False* **have** $y < x$ **in** *xs* **using** *not_before_in\ assms(1,2)* **by** *fastforce*
then have $index\ xs\ y < index\ xs\ x$ $index\ xs\ x < length\ xs$ **unfolding**
before_in_def **using** *assms*
by *simp_all*
then have $f: index\ xs\ y = 0 \wedge index\ xs\ x = 1$ **using** *len2* **by** *linarith*
have $xs = take\ 1\ xs @ xs!1 \# drop\ (Suc\ 1)\ xs$
apply(*rule\ id_take_nth_drop*) **using** *len2* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = take\ 1\ xs @ [xs!1]$ **using** *len2* **by** *simp*
also have $take\ 1\ xs = take\ 0\ (take\ 1\ xs) @ (take\ 1\ xs)!0 \# drop\ (Suc\ 0)$
(take\ 1\ xs)
apply(*rule\ id_take_nth_drop*) **using** *len2* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = [xs!0]$ **by**(*simp*)
finally have $xs = [xs!0, xs!1]$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = [xs!(index\ xs\ y), xs!index\ xs\ x]$ **using** *f* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = [y,x]$ **using** *assms* **by**(*simp*)
finally have $xs = [y,x]$.
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *TS_pairwise'*: **assumes** $qs \in \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq set\ init\}$
 $(x, y) \in \{(x, y).\ x \in set\ init \wedge y \in set\ init \wedge x \neq y\}$
 $x \neq y$ *distinct\ init*
shows $Pbefore_in\ x\ y$ (*embed\ (rTS\ [])*) $qs\ init =$
 $Pbefore_in\ x\ y$ (*embed\ (rTS\ [])*) (*Lxy\ qs\ \{x, y\}*) (*Lxy\ init\ \{x, y\}*)

proof –

from *assms* **have** $xyininit: \{x, y\} \subseteq set\ init$
and $qsininit: set\ qs \subseteq set\ init$ **by** *auto*
note $dinit=assms(4)$
from *assms* **have** $xny: x \neq y$ **by** *simp*
have $Lxyinixy: Lxy\ init\ \{x, y\} \in \{[x, y], [y, x]\}$
apply(*rule\ twoposs*)
apply(*subst\ Lxy_set_filter*) **using** *xyininit* **apply** *fast*
using xny $Lxy_distinct[OF\ dinit]$ **by** *simp_all*

have $lq_s: set\ (Lxy\ qs\ \{x, y\}) \subseteq \{x,y\}$ **by** (*simp\ add: Lxy_set_filter*)

```

let ?pH = snd (configp (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy qs {x, y}))
have ?pH =snd (TSdet (Lxy init {x, y}) [] (Lxy qs {x, y}) (length (Lxy
qs {x, y})))
  by(simp)
also have ... = rev (take (length (Lxy qs {x, y})) (Lxy qs {x, y})) @ []
  apply(rule sndTSdet) by simp
finally have pH: ?pH = rev (Lxy qs {x, y}) by simp

let ?pQs = (Lxy qs {x, y})

have A: x < y in fst (configp (rTS []) init qs)
  = x < y in fst (configp (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy qs {x, y}))
proof(cases ?pQs rule: rev_cases)
  case Nil
  then have xqs: x ∉ set qs and yqs: y ∉ set qs by(simp_all add:
projEmpty)
  have x < y in fst (configp (rTS []) init qs)
    = x < y in init apply(rule staysuntouched') using assms xqs yqs
  by(simp_all)
  also have ... = x < y in fst (configp (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy qs
{x, y}))
  unfolding Nil apply(simp) apply(rule Lxy_mono) using xyininit
  dinit by(simp_all)
  finally show ?thesis .
next
  case (snoc as a)
  then have a∈set (Lxy qs {x, y}) by (simp)
  then have axy: a∈{x,y} by(simp add: Lxy_set_filter)
  with xyininit have ainit: a∈set init by auto
  note a=snoc
  from a axy obtain pre suf where qs: qs = pre @ [a] @ suf
    and nosuf: ∧e. e ∈ {x,y} ⇒ e ∉ set suf
    and pre: Lxy pre {x,y} = as
  using proj_Snoc by metis
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases as rule: rev_cases)
    case Nil
    from pre Nil have xqs: x ∉ set pre and yqs: y ∉ set pre by(simp_all
add: projEmpty)
    from xqs yqs axy have a ∉ set pre by blast
    then have noocc: index (rev pre) a = length (rev pre) by simp
    have x < y in fst (configp (rTS []) init qs)

```

```

    =  $x < y$  in fst (configp (rTS []) init ((pre @ [a]) @ suf)) by (simp
add: qs)
  also have ... =  $x < y$  in fst (configp (rTS []) init (pre @ [a]))
    apply (subst config_append)
  apply (rule staysuntouched) using assms xqs yqs qs nosuf by (simp_all)
  also have ... =  $x < y$  in fst (configp (rTS []) init pre)
    apply (subst config_append)
    apply (simp add: rTS_def Step_def split_def)
    apply (simp only: TS_step_d_def)
    apply (simp only: sndTSconfig'[unfolded rTS_def])
    by (simp add: noocc step_def)
  also have ... =  $x < y$  in init
    apply (rule staysuntouched') using assms xqs yqs qs by (simp_all)

  also have ... =  $x < y$  in fst (configp (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy
qs {x, y}))
    unfolding a Nil apply (simp add: Step_def split_def rTS_def
TS_step_d_def step_def)
    apply (rule Lxy_mono) using xyininit dinit by (simp_all)
    finally show ?thesis .
next
case (snoc bs b)
note b=this
with a have b∈set (Lxy qs {x, y}) by (simp)
then have bxy: b∈{x,y} by (simp add: Lxy_set_filter)
with xyininit have binit: b∈set init by auto
from b pre have Lxy pre {x,y} = bs @ [b] by simp
with bxy obtain pre2 suf2 where bs: pre = pre2 @ [b] @ suf2
  and nosuf2:  $\bigwedge e. e \in \{x,y\} \implies e \notin \text{set } \text{suf2}$ 
  and pre2: Lxy pre2 {x,y} = bs
  using proj_Snoc by metis

from bs qs have qs2: qs = pre2 @ [b] @ suf2 @ [a] @ suf by simp

show ?thesis
proof (cases a=b)
case True
note ab=this

let ?qs = (pre2 @ [a] @ suf2 @ [a]) @ suf
{
  fix e
  assume ane: a≠e
  assume exy: e∈{x,y}

```

```

have  $a < e$  in fst ( $\text{config}_p$  ( $rTS$  [])) init  $qs$ )
  =  $a < e$  in fst ( $\text{config}_p$  ( $rTS$  [])) init ? $qs$ ) using True  $qs2$  by (simp)
also have ... =  $a < e$  in fst ( $\text{config}_p$  ( $rTS$  [])) init ( $\text{pre2}$  @ [ $a$ ] @
suf2 @ [ $a$ ]))
  apply (subst config_append)
apply (rule staysuntouched) using assms  $qs$  nosuf apply (simp_all)
  using exy xyininit apply fast
  using nosuf axy apply (simp)
  using nosuf exy by simp
also have ...
  apply (simp)
  apply (rule twotox[unfolded s_TS_def, simplified])
  using nosuf2 exy apply (simp)
  using assms apply (simp_all)
  using axy xyininit apply fast
  using exy xyininit apply fast
  using nosuf2 axy apply (simp)
  using ane by simp
  finally have  $a < e$  in fst ( $\text{config}_p$  ( $rTS$  [])) init  $qs$ ) by simp
} note full=this

have  $\text{set } (bs \text{ @ } [a]) \subseteq \text{set } (Lxy \text{ } qs \text{ } \{x, y\})$  using  $a \text{ } b$  by auto
also have ... =  $\{x, y\} \cap \text{set } qs$  by (rule Lxy_set_filter)
also have ...  $\subseteq \{x, y\}$  by simp
finally have bsaxy:  $\text{set } (bs \text{ @ } [a]) \subseteq \{x, y\}$  .

with xy show ?thesis
proof (cases  $x=a$ )
  case True
  have  $1: a < y$  in fst ( $\text{config}_p$  ( $rTS$  [])) init  $qs$ )
    apply (rule full)
    using True xy apply blast
    by simp

    have  $a < y$  in fst ( $\text{config}_p$  ( $rTS$  [])) (Lxy init  $\{x, y\}$ ) (Lxy  $qs \text{ } \{x,$ 
y\}))
      =  $a < y$  in fst ( $\text{config}_p$  ( $rTS$  [])) (Lxy init  $\{x, y\}$ ) ((bs @ [ $a$ ] @
[] @ [ $a$ ]))
        using  $a \text{ } b \text{ } ab$  by simp
    also have ...
    apply (rule projxx[where bs=bs and f=[]])
    using True apply blast
    using  $a \text{ } b \text{ } True \text{ } ab \text{ } xy \text{ } Lxyinitxy \text{ } bsaxy$  by (simp_all)

```

```

    finally show ?thesis using True 1 by simp
next
case False
with axy have ay: a=y by blast
have 1: a < x in fst (config_p (rTS [])) init qs
  apply(rule full)
  using False xny apply blast
  by simp
have a < x in fst (config_p (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy qs {x,
y}))
  = a < x in fst (config_p (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y}) ((bs @ [a] @
[] @ [a]))
  using a b ab by simp
also have ...
  apply(rule projxx[where bs=bs and f=[]])
  using True axy apply blast
  using a b True ab xny Lxyinitxy ay bsaxy by(simp_all)
finally have 2: a < x in fst (config_p (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy
qs {x, y})) .

have x < y in fst (config_p (rTS [])) init qs =
  (¬ y < x in fst (config_p (rTS [])) init qs)
  apply(subst not_before_in)
  using assms by(simp_all)
also have ... = False using 1 ay by simp
also have ... = (¬ y < x in fst (config_p (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y})
(Lxy qs {x, y})))
  using 2 ay by simp
also have ... = x < y in fst (config_p (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y})
(Lxy qs {x, y}))
  apply(subst not_before_in)
  using assms by(simp_all add: Lxy_set_filter)
finally show ?thesis .
qed
next
case False
note ab=this

show ?thesis
proof (cases bs rule: rev_cases)
case Nil
with a b have Lxy qs {x, y} = [b,a] by simp
from pre2 Nil have xqs: x ∉ set pre2 and yqs: y ∉ set pre2
by(simp_all add: projEmpty)

```

```

    from xqs yqs bxy have b ∉ set pre2 by blast
  then have noocc2: index (rev pre2) b = length (rev pre2) by simp
    from axy nosuf2 have a ∉ set suf2 by blast
  with xqs yqs axy False have a ∉ set ((pre2 @ b # suf2)) by (auto)
    then have noocc: index (rev (pre2 @ b # suf2) @ []) a = length
(rev (pre2 @ b # suf2)) by simp
    have x < y in fst (config_p (rTS []) init qs)
      = x < y in fst (config_p (rTS []) init (((pre2 @ [b]) @ suf2)
@ [a]) @ suf)) by (simp add: qs2)
    also have ... = x < y in fst (config_p (rTS []) init (((pre2 @ [b])
@ suf2) @ [a]))
      apply (subst config_append)
    apply (rule staysuntouched) using assms xqs yqs qs nosuf
  by (simp_all)
    also have ... = x < y in fst (config_p (rTS []) init ((pre2 @ [b]) @
suf2))
      apply (subst config_append)
      apply (simp add: rTS_def Step_def split_def)
      apply (simp only: TS_step_d_def)
      apply (simp only: sndTSconfig'[unfolded rTS_def])
      apply (simp only: noocc) by (simp add: step_def)
    also have ... = x < y in fst (config_p (rTS []) init (pre2 @ [b]))
      apply (subst config_append)
    apply (rule staysuntouched) using assms xqs yqs qs2 nosuf2
  by (simp_all)
    also have ... = x < y in fst (config_p (rTS []) init (pre2))
      apply (subst config_append)
      apply (simp add: rTS_def Step_def split_def)
      apply (simp only: TS_step_d_def)
      apply (simp only: sndTSconfig'[unfolded rTS_def])
      by (simp add: noocc2 step_def)
    also have ... = x < y in init
      apply (rule staysuntouched') using assms xqs yqs qs2 by (simp_all)

    also have ... = x < y in fst (config_p (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}))
(Lxy qs {x, y}))
      unfolding a b Nil
      using False
      apply (simp add: Step_def split_def rTS_def TS_step_d_def
step_def)
      apply (rule Lxy_mono) using xyininit dinit by (simp_all)
      finally show ?thesis .
  next
    case (snoc cs c)

```

```

note c=this
with a b have  $c \in \text{set } (Lxy \text{ } qs \{x, y\})$  by (simp)
then have  $cxy: c \in \{x, y\}$  by (simp add: Lxy_set_filter)
from c pre2 have  $Lxy \text{ } pre2 \{x, y\} = cs @ [c]$  by simp
with cxy obtain  $pre3 \text{ } suf3$  where cs: pre2 = pre3 @ [c] @ suf3
      and  $nosuf3: \bigwedge e. e \in \{x, y\} \implies e \notin \text{set } suf3$ 
      and  $pre3: Lxy \text{ } pre3 \{x, y\} = cs$ 
      using proj_Snoc by metis

let  $?qs = pre3 @ [c] @ suf3 @ [b] @ suf2 @ [a] @ suf$ 
from bs cs qs have  $qs2: qs = ?qs$  by simp

show ?thesis
proof (cases c=a)
  case True
    note ca=this

    have  $a < b$  in fst (config_p (rTS []) init qs)
      =  $a < b$  in fst (config_p (rTS []) init ((pre3 @ a # (suf3 @ [b]
@ suf2) @ [a]) @ suf))
      using qs2 True by simp
    also have  $\dots = a < b$  in fst (config_p (rTS []) init (pre3 @ a #
(suf3 @ [b] @ suf2) @ [a]))
      apply (subst config_append)
      apply (rule staysuntouched) using assms qs nosuf ap-
ply (simp_all)
      using bxy xyininit apply (fast)
      using nosuf axy bxy by (simp_all)
    also have  $\dots$ 
      apply (rule twotox[unfolded s_TS_def, simplified])
      using nosuf2 nosuf3 bxy apply (simp)
      using assms apply (simp_all)
      using axy xyininit apply (fast)
      using bxy xyininit apply (fast)
      using ab nosuf2 nosuf3 axy apply (simp)
      using ab by simp
    finally have  $full: a < b$  in fst (config_p (rTS []) init qs) by simp

    have  $\text{set } (cs @ [a] @ [b]) \subseteq \text{set } (Lxy \text{ } qs \{x, y\})$  using a b c by
auto
    also have  $\dots = \{x, y\} \cap \text{set } qs$  by (rule Lxy_set_filter)
    also have  $\dots \subseteq \{x, y\}$  by simp
    finally have  $csabxy: \text{set } (cs @ [a] @ [b]) \subseteq \{x, y\}$  .

```



```

with xny show ?thesis
proof(cases x=a)
  case True
    with xny ab bxy have bisy: b=y by blast
    have 1: x < y in fst (configp (rTS [])) init qs)
      using full True bisy by simp

    have a < y in fst (configp (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy qs {x,
y}))
      = a < y in fst (configp (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y}) ((cs @ [a]
@ [b]) @ [a]))
      using a b c ca ab by simp
    also have ...
      apply(rule projxx)
      using True apply blast
      using a b True ab xny Lxyinitxy csabxy by(simp_all)
      finally show ?thesis using 1 True by simp
  next
    case False
      with axy have ay: a=y by blast
      with xny ab bxy have bisx: b=x by blast
      have 1: y < x in fst (configp (rTS [])) init qs)
        using full ay bisx by simp

      have a < x in fst (configp (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy qs {x,
y}))
        = a < x in fst (configp (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y}) ((cs @ [a]
@ [b]) @ [a]))
        using a b c ca ab by simp
      also have ...
        apply(rule projxx)
        using a b True ab xny Lxyinitxy csabxy False by(simp_all)
        finally have 2: a < x in fst (configp (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x, y})
(Lxy qs {x, y})) .

      have x < y in fst (configp (rTS [])) init qs) =
        ( $\neg$  y < x in fst (configp (rTS [])) init qs)
        apply(subst not_before_in)
        using assms by(simp_all)
      also have ... = False using 1 ay by simp
      also have ... = ( $\neg$  y < x in fst (configp (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x,
y}) (Lxy qs {x, y})))
        using 2 ay by simp

```

```

also have ... =  $x < y$  in  $\text{fst}(\text{config}_p(\text{rTS } []))$  ( $\text{Lxy init } \{x, y\}$ )
( $\text{Lxy qs } \{x, y\}$ )
  apply( $\text{subst not\_before\_in}$ )
  using  $\text{assms}$  by( $\text{simp\_all add: Lxy\_set\_filter}$ )
  finally show  $?thesis$  .
qed
next
case  $\text{False}$ 
then have  $cb: c=b$  using  $\text{bxy cxy axy ab}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 

let  $?cs = \text{suf2} @ [a] @ \text{suf}$ 
let  $?i = \text{index } ?cs a$ 

have  $\text{aed: } (\forall j < \text{index}(\text{suf2} @ a \# \text{suf}) a. (\text{suf2} @ a \# \text{suf}) ! j$ 
 $\neq a)$ 
  by ( $\text{metis add.right\_neutral axy index\_Cons index\_append}$ 
 $\text{nosuf2 nth\_append nth\_mem}$ )

have  $?i < \text{length } ?cs$ 
   $\longrightarrow (\forall j < ?i. ?cs ! j \neq ?cs ! ?i) \longrightarrow ?cs ! ?i \neq b$ 
   $\longrightarrow ?cs ! ?i \notin \text{set } \text{suf3}$ 
   $\longrightarrow b < ?cs ! ?i$  in  $\text{s\_TS init } [] \text{ qs } (\text{length}(\text{pre3} @ [b] @ \text{suf3}$ 
 $@ [b]) + ?i + 1)$ 
  apply( $\text{rule caseaxy}$ )
  using  $cb \text{ qs2}$  apply( $\text{simp}$ )
  using  $\text{bxy ab nosuf2 nosuf}$  apply( $\text{simp}$ )
  using  $bs \text{ qs qsinit}$  apply( $\text{simp}$ )
  using  $\text{bxy xyinit}$  apply( $\text{blast}$ )
  apply( $\text{fact}$ )
  using  $\text{nosuf3 bxy}$  apply( $\text{simp}$ )
  using  $cs bs \text{ qs qsinit}$  by( $\text{simp\_all}$ )

then have  $\text{inner: } b < a$  in  $\text{s\_TS init } [] \text{ qs } (\text{length}(\text{pre3} @ [b] @$ 
 $\text{suf3} @ [b]) + ?i + 1)$ 
  using  $\text{ab nosuf3 axy bxy aed}$ 
  by( $\text{simp}$ )
  let  $?n = (\text{length}(\text{pre3} @ [b] @ \text{suf3} @ [b]) + ?i + 1)$ 
  let  $?inner = (\text{config}_p(\text{rTS } []) \text{ init } (\text{take}(\text{length}(\text{pre3} @ [b] @ \text{suf3}$ 
 $@ [b]) + ?i + 1) ?qs))$ 

have  $b < a$  in  $\text{fst}(\text{config}_p(\text{rTS } [])) \text{ init } \text{qs}$ 
  =  $b < a$  in  $\text{fst}(\text{config}_p(\text{rTS } [])) \text{ init } (\text{take } ?n ?qs @ \text{drop } ?n ?qs)$ 
using  $\text{qs2}$  by  $\text{simp}$ 

```

```

      also have ... = b < a in fst (config' (rTS []) ?inner suf)
apply(simp only: config_append drop_append)
      using nosuf2 axy by(simp add: index_append config_append)
      also have ... = b < a in fst ?inner
      apply(rule staysuntouched) using assms bxy xyininit qs nosuf
apply(simp_all)
      using bxy xyininit apply(blast)
      using axy xyininit by (blast)
      also have ... = True using inner by(simp add: s_TS_def qs2)
      finally have full: b < a in fst (config_p (rTS []) init qs) by simp

      have set (cs @ [b] @ []) ⊆ set (Lxy qs {x, y}) using a b c by
auto
      also have ... = {x,y} ∩ set qs by (rule Lxy_set_filter)
      also have ... ⊆ {x,y} by simp
      finally have csbxy: set (cs @ [b] @ []) ⊆ {x,y} .

      have set (Lxy init {x, y}) = {x,y} ∩ set init
      by(rule Lxy_set_filter)
      also have ... = {x,y} using xyininit by fast
      also have ... = {b,a} using axy bxy ab by fast
      finally have r: set (Lxy init {x, y}) = {b, a} .

      let ?confbef=(config_p (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}) ((cs @ [b] @ [])
@ [b]))
      have f1: b < a in fst ?confbef
      apply(rule projxx)
      using bxy ab axy a b c csbxy Lxyinitlexy by(simp_all)
      have 1: fst ?confbef = [b,a]
      apply(rule oneposs)
      using ab axy bxy xyininit Lxy_distinct[OF dinit] f1 r
by(simp_all)
      have 2: snd (Partial_Cost_Model.config'
      (λs. [], TS_step_d)
      (Lxy init {x, y}, []))
      (cs @ [b, b]) = [b,b]@(rev cs)
      using sndTSdet[of length (cs @ [b, b]) (cs @ [b, b]), unfolded
rTS_def] by(simp)
      have b < a in fst (config_p (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}) (Lxy qs {x,
y}))
      = b < a in fst (config_p (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y}) (((cs @ [b] @
[]) @ [b])@[a]))
      using a b c cb by(simp)
      also have ...

```

```

    apply(subst config_append)
    using 1 2 ab apply(simp add: step_def Step_def split_def
rTS_def TS_step_d_def)
    by(simp add: before_in_def)
    finally have projected:  $b < a$  in fst (config_p (rTS [])) (Lxy init {x,
y}) (Lxy qs {x, y}) .

```

```

have 1:  $\{x,y\} = \{a,b\}$  using ab axy bxy by fast
with xny show ?thesis
proof(cases x=a)
  case True
  with 1 xny have y:  $y=b$  by fast
  have  $a < b$  in fst (config_p (rTS []) init qs) =
    ( $\neg b < a$  in fst (config_p (rTS []) init qs))
  apply(subst not_before_in)
  using binit ainit ab by(simp_all)
  also have ... = False using full by simp
  also have ... = ( $\neg b < a$  in fst (config_p (rTS []) (Lxy init {x,
y}) (Lxy qs {x, y})))
  using projected by simp
  also have ... =  $a < b$  in fst (config_p (rTS []) (Lxy init {x, y})
(Lxy qs {x, y}))
  apply(subst not_before_in)
  using binit ainit ab axy bxy by(simp_all add: Lxy_set_filter)
  finally show ?thesis using True y by simp
next
  case False
  with 1 xny have y:  $y=a$   $x=b$  by fast+
  with full projected show ?thesis by fast
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

show ?thesis unfolding Pbefore_in_def
  apply(subst config_embed)
  apply(subst config_embed)
  apply(simp) by (rule A)

```

qed

theorem *TS_pairwise*: pairwise (embed (rTS []))
apply(rule pairwise_property_lemma)
 apply(rule *TS_pairwise'*) **by** (simp_all add: rTS_def TS_step_d_def)

15.6 TS is 2-compet

lemma *TS_compet'*: pairwise (embed (rTS [])) \implies
 $\forall s0 \in \{\text{init} :: (\text{nat list}). \text{distinct init} \wedge \text{init} \neq []\}. \exists b \geq 0. \forall qs \in \{x. \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } s0\}. T_{p_on_rand} (\text{embed } (rTS [])) s0 qs \leq (2 :: \text{real}) * T_{p_opt} s0 qs + b$

unfolding rTS_def

proof (rule factoringlemma_withconstant, goal_cases)

case 5

show ?case

proof (safe, goal_cases)

case (1 init)

note out=this

show ?case

apply(rule exI[where x=2])

apply(simp)

proof (safe, goal_cases)

case (1 qs a b)

then have a: $a \neq b$ **by** simp

have twist: $\{a, b\} = \{b, a\}$ **by** auto

have b1: $\text{set } (Lxy \text{ qs } \{a, b\}) \subseteq \{a, b\}$ **unfolding** Lxy_def **by**

auto

with this[unfolded twist] **have** b2: $\text{set } (Lxy \text{ qs } \{b, a\}) \subseteq \{b, a\}$

by(auto)

have set (Lxy init {a, b}) = $\{a, b\} \cap (\text{set init})$ **apply**(induct init)

unfolding Lxy_def **by**(auto)

with 1 **have** A: $\text{set } (Lxy \text{ init } \{a, b\}) = \{a, b\}$ **by** auto

have finite {a,b} **by** auto

from out **have** B: $\text{distinct } (Lxy \text{ init } \{a, b\})$ **unfolding** Lxy_def

by auto

have C: $\text{length } (Lxy \text{ init } \{a, b\}) = 2$

using distinct_card[OF B, unfolded A] **using** a **by** auto

have {xs. $\text{set } xs = \{a, b\} \wedge \text{distinct } xs \wedge \text{length } xs = (2 :: \text{nat})$ }
 = $\{ [a, b], [b, a] \}$

apply(auto simp: a [symmetric])

proof (goal_cases)

```

      case (1 xs)
        from 1(4) obtain x xs' where r:xs=x#xs' by (metis
Suc_length_conv add_2_eq_Suc' append_Nil length_append)
        with 1(4) have length xs' = 1 by auto
        then obtain y where s: [y] = xs' by (metis One_nat_def
length_0_conv length_Suc_conv)
        from r s have t: [x,y] = xs by auto
        moreover from t 1(1) have x=b using doubleton_eq_iff
1(2) by fastforce
        moreover from t 1(1) have y=a using doubleton_eq_iff
1(2) by fastforce
        ultimately show ?case by auto
      qed

with A B C have pos: (Lxy init {a, b}) = [a,b]
  ∨ (Lxy init {a, b}) = [b,a] by auto

{ fix a::nat
  fix b::nat
  fix qs
  assume as: a ≠ b set qs ⊆ {a, b}
  have T_on_rand' (embed (rTS [])) (fst (embed (rTS [])) [a,b]
≫ (λis. return_pmf ([a,b], is))) qs
  = T_p_on (rTS []) [a, b] qs by (rule T_on_embed[symmetric])
  also from as have ... ≤ 2 * T_p_opt [a, b] qs + 2 using
TS_OPT2' by fastforce
  finally have T_on_rand' (embed (rTS [])) (fst (embed (rTS
[])) [a,b] ≻ (λis. return_pmf ([a,b], is))) qs
  ≤ 2 * T_p_opt [a, b] qs + 2 .
} note ye=this

show ?case
  apply(cases (Lxy init {a, b}) = [a,b])
  using ye[OF a b1, unfolded rTS_def] apply(simp)
  using pos ye[OF a[symmetric] b2, unfolded rTS_def] by(simp
add: twist)
  qed
next
  case 6
  show ?case unfolding TS_step_d_def by (simp add: split_def TS_step_d_def)
next
  case (7 init qs x)
  then show ?case

```

```

    apply(induct x)
      by (simp_all add: rTS_def split_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth con-
fig'_rand_snoc )
next
  case 4 then show ?case by simp
qed (simp_all)

```

```

lemma TS_compet: compet_rand (embed (rTS [])) 2 {init. distinct init ∧
init ≠ []}
unfolding compet_rand_def static_def
using TS_compet'[OF TS_pairwise] by simp
end

```

16 BIT is pairwise

```

theory BIT_pairwise
imports List_Factoring BIT
begin

```

```

lemma L_nths:  $S \subseteq \{..<length\ init\}$ 
   $\implies$   $map\_pmf\ (\lambda l. nths\ l\ S)\ (Prob\_Theory.bv\ (length\ init))$ 
   $=\ (Prob\_Theory.bv\ (length\ (nths\ init\ S)))$ 
proof(induct init arbitrary: S)
  case (Cons a as)
  then have passt:  $\{j. Suc\ j \in S\} \subseteq \{..<length\ as\}$  by auto

  have  $map\_pmf\ (\lambda l. nths\ l\ S)\ (Prob\_Theory.bv\ (length\ (a\ \# \ as))) =$ 
     $Prob\_Theory.bv\ (length\ as) \gg=$ 
     $(\lambda x. bernoulli\_pmf\ (1 / 2)) \gg=$ 
     $(\lambda xa. return\_pmf$ 
       $((if\ 0 \in S\ then\ [xa]\ else\ [])) @ nths\ x\ \{j. Suc\ j \in S\}))$ 
    by(simp add: map_pmf_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf nths_Cons)

  also have  $\dots = (bernoulli\_pmf\ (1 / 2)) \gg=$ 
     $(\lambda xa. (Prob\_Theory.bv\ (length\ as)) \gg=$ 
     $(\lambda x. return\_pmf\ ((if\ 0 \in S\ then\ [xa]\ else\ [])) @ nths\ x\ \{j. Suc\ j \in S\})))$ 
    by(rule bind_commute_pmf)
  also have  $\dots = (bernoulli\_pmf\ (1 / 2)) \gg=$ 
     $(\lambda xa. (map\_pmf\ (\lambda x. (nths\ x\ \{j. Suc\ j \in S\}))\ (Prob\_Theory.bv$ 
     $(length\ as)))$ 
     $\gg= (\lambda xs. return\_pmf\ ((if\ 0 \in S\ then\ [xa]\ else\ [])) @ xs))$ 

```

```

    by(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf map_pmf_def)
  also have ... = (bernoulli_pmf (1 / 2))  $\gg$ 
    (λxa. Prob_Theory.bv (length (nths as {j. Suc j ∈ S}))
       $\gg$  (λxs. return_pmf ((if 0 ∈ S then [xa] else []) @ xs)))
    using Cons(1)[OF passt] by auto
  also have ... = Prob_Theory.bv (length (nths (a # as) S))
    apply(auto simp add: nths_Cons bind_return_pmf')
    by(rule bind_commute_pmf)
  finally show ?case .
qed (simp)

```

lemma *L_nth_s_Lxy*:

```

  assumes x∈set init y∈set init x≠y distinct init
  shows map_pmf (λl. nths l {index init x,index init y}) (Prob_Theory.bv
    (length init))
    = (Prob_Theory.bv (length (Lxy init {x,y})))
proof -
  from assms(4) have setinit: (index init) ‘ set init = {0.. $\text{length init}$ }
proof(induct init)
  case (Cons a as)
  with Cons have iH: index as ‘ set as = {0.. $\text{length as}$ } by auto
  from Cons have 1:(set as ∩ {x. (a ≠ x)}) = set as by fastforce
  have 2: (λa. Suc (index as a)) ‘ set as =
    (λa. Suc a) ‘ ((index as) ‘ set as ) by auto
  show ?case
  apply(simp add: 1 2 iH) by auto
qed simp

```

```

  have xy_le: index init x<length init index init y<length init using assms
by auto

```

```

  have map_pmf (λl. nths l {index init x,index init y}) (Prob_Theory.bv
    (length init))
    = (Prob_Theory.bv (length (nths init {index init x,index init y})))
    apply(rule L_nths)
    using assms(1,2) by auto
  moreover have length (Lxy init {x,y}) = length (nths init {index init
    x,index init y})

```

```

proof -
  have set (Lxy init {x,y}) = {x,y}
    using assms(1,2) by(simp add: Lxy_set_filter)
  moreover have card {x,y} = 2 using assms(3) by auto
  moreover have distinct (Lxy init {x,y}) using assms(4) by(simp add:
    Lxy_distinct)
    ultimately have 1: length (Lxy init {x,y}) = 2 by(simp add: dis-

```


tinct_card[*symmetric*])
have *set* (*nths init* {*index init x, index init y*}) = {(*init ! i*) | *i. i < length init* ∧ *i ∈ {index init x, index init y}*}
using *assms*(1,2) **by**(*simp add: set_nths*)
moreover have *card* {(*init ! i*) | *i. i < length init* ∧ *i ∈ {index init x, index init y}*} = 2
proof –
have 1: {(*init ! i*) | *i. i < length init* ∧ *i ∈ {index init x, index init y}*} = {*init ! index init x, init ! index init y*} **using** *xy_le* **by** *blast*
also have ... = {*x, y*} **using** *nth_index assms*(1,2) **by** *auto*
finally show *?thesis* **using** *assms*(3) **by** *auto*
qed
moreover have *distinct* (*nths init* {*index init x, index init y*}) **using** *assms*(4) **by**(*simp*)
ultimately have 2: *length* (*nths init* {*index init x, index init y*}) = 2
by(*simp add: distinct_card*[*symmetric*])
show *?thesis* **using** 1 2 **by** *simp*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *nths_map*: *map f* (*nths xs S*) = *nths* (*map f xs*) *S*
apply(*induct xs arbitrary: S*) **by**(*simp_all add: nths_Cons*)

lemma *nths_empty*: (∀ *i ∈ S. i ≥ length xs*) ⇒ *nths xs S* = []

proof –
assume (∀ *i ∈ S. i ≥ length xs*)
then have *set* (*nths xs S*) = {} **apply**(*simp add: set_nths*) **by** *force*
then show *nths xs S* = [] **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *nths_project'*: *i < length xs* ⇒ *j < length xs* ⇒ *i < j*

⇒ *nths xs* {*i, j*} = [*xs!i, xs!j*]

proof –

assume *il: i < length xs* **and** *jl: j < length xs* **and** *ij: i < j*

from *il* **obtain** *a as* **where** *dec1: a @ [xs!i] @ as = xs*

and *a = take i xs as = drop (Suc i) xs*

and *length_a: length a = i* **and** *length_as: length as = length xs*

– *i – 1* **using** *id_take_nth_drop* **by** *fastforce*

have *j ≥ length (a @ [xs!i])* **using** *length_a ij* **by** *auto*

then have ((*a @ [xs!i]*) @ *as*) ! *j* = *as* ! (*j – length (a @ [xs ! i])*) **using** *nth_append*[**where** *xs = a @ [xs!i]* **and** *ys = as*]

by(*simp*)
then have *xsj*: $xs ! j = as ! (j-i-1)$ **using** *dec1* *length_a* **by** *auto*
have *las*: $(j-i-1) < \text{length } as$ **using** *length_as* *jl* *ij* **by** *simp*
obtain *b c* **where** *dec2*: $b @ [xs!j] @ c = as$
and $b = \text{take } (j-i-1) \text{ as } c = \text{drop } (\text{Suc } (j-i-1)) \text{ as}$
and *length_b*: $\text{length } b = j-i-1$ **using** *id_take_nth_drop*[*OF las*] *xsj* **by** *force*
have *xs_dec*: $a @ [xs!i] @ b @ [xs!j] @ c = xs$ **using** *dec1* *dec2* **by** *auto*

have *s2*: $\{k. (k + i \in \{i, j\})\} = \{0, j-i\}$ **using** *ij* **by** *force*
have *s3*: $\{k. (k + \text{length } [xs ! i] \in \{0, j-i\})\} = \{j-i-1\}$ **using** *ij* **by** *force*
have *s4*: $\{k. (k + \text{length } b \in \{j-i-1\})\} = \{0\}$ **using** *length_b* **by** *force*
have *s5*: $\{k. (k + \text{length } [xs!j] \in \{0\})\} = \{\}$ **by** *force*
have *l1*: $\text{nths } a \{i, j\} = []$
apply(*rule* *nths_empty*) **using** *length_a* *ij* **by** *fastforce*
have *l2*: $\text{nths } b \{j - \text{Suc } i\} = []$
apply(*rule* *nths_empty*) **using** *length_b* *ij* **by** *fastforce*
have *nths* ($a @ [xs!i] @ b @ [xs!j] @ c$) $\{i, j\} = [xs!i, xs!j]$
apply(*simp* *only*: *nths_append* *length_a* *s2* *s3* *s4* *s5*)
by(*simp* *add*: *l1* *l2*)
then show $\text{nths } xs \{i, j\} = [xs!i, xs!j]$ **unfolding** *xs_dec* .
qed

lemma *nths_project*:
assumes $i < \text{length } xs \ j < \text{length } xs \ i < j$
shows $\text{nths } xs \{i, j\} ! 0 = xs ! i \wedge \text{nths } xs \{i, j\} ! 1 = xs ! j$
proof –
from *assms* **have** $\text{nths } xs \{i, j\} = [xs!i, xs!j]$ **by**(*rule* *nths_project*)
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *BIT_pairwise'*:
assumes $set \ qs \subseteq set \ init$
 $(x, y) \in \{(x, y). x \in set \ init \wedge y \in set \ init \wedge x \neq y\}$
and *xny*: $x \neq y$ **and** *dinit*: *distinct* *init*
shows $P_{\text{before_in } x \ y \ BIT \ qs \ init} = P_{\text{before_in } x \ y \ BIT \ (Lxy \ qs \ \{x, y\})}$
 $(Lxy \ init \ \{x, y\})$
proof –
from *assms* **have** *xyininit*: $\{x, y\} \subseteq set \ init$
and *qsininit*: $set \ qs \subseteq set \ init$ **by** *auto*

have *xyininit'*: $\{y, x\} \subseteq set \ init$ **using** *xyininit* **by** *auto*

```

have a:  $x \in \text{set init } y \in \text{set init}$  using assms by auto

{ fix n
have strong:  $\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set init} \implies$ 
   $\text{map\_pmf } (\lambda(l,(w,i)). (Lxy\ l\ \{x,y\},(nth\ w\ \{\text{index init } x,\text{index init } y\},Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\}))) (\text{config\_rand } BIT\ \text{init } qs) =$ 
   $\text{config\_rand } BIT\ (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x, y\}) (Lxy\ qs\ \{x, y\})$  (is ?inv  $\implies$   $?L\ qs = ?R\ qs$ )
proof (induct qs rule: rev_induct)
  case Nil

  have  $\text{map\_pmf } (\lambda(l,(w,i)). (Lxy\ l\ \{x,y\},(nth\ w\ \{\text{index init } x,\text{index init } y\},Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\}))) (\text{config\_rand } BIT\ \text{init } [])$ 
   $= \text{map\_pmf } (\lambda w. (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\}, (w, Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\}))) (\text{map\_pmf } (\lambda l. nth\ l\ \{\text{index init } x,\text{index init } y\}) (\text{Prob\_Theory.bv } (\text{length } \text{init})))$ 
  by(simp add: bind_return_pmf map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf split_def BIT_init_def)
  also have ...  $= \text{map\_pmf } (\lambda w. (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\}, (w, Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\}))) (\text{Prob\_Theory.bv } (\text{length } (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x, y\})))$ 
  using L_nth Lxy[OF a xny dinit] by simp
  also have ...  $= \text{config\_rand } BIT\ (Lxy\ \text{init } \{x, y\}) (Lxy\ []\ \{x, y\})$ 
  by(simp add: BIT_init_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf map_pmf_def)
  finally show ?case .
next
  case (snoc q qs)
  then have qininit:  $q \in \text{set init}$ 
    and qsininit:  $\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set init}$  using qsininit by auto

  from snoc(1)[OF qsininit] have iH:  $?L\ qs = ?R\ qs$  by (simp add: split_def)

  show ?case
  proof (cases q \in \{x,y\})
    case True
    note whatisq=this

    have  $?L\ (qs@[q]) =$ 
       $\text{map\_pmf } (\lambda(l,(w,i)). (Lxy\ l\ \{x,y\},(nth\ w\ \{\text{index init } x,\text{index init } y\},Lxy\ \text{init } \{x,y\}))) (\text{config\_rand } BIT\ \text{init } qs \gg=$ 
       $(\lambda s. BIT\_step\ s\ q \gg= (\lambda(a, nis). \text{return\_pmf } (\text{step } (\text{fst } s)\ q\ a, nis))))$ 
      by(simp add: split_def config'_rand_snoc)
    also have ...  $=$ 

```

```

    map_pmf (λ(l,(w,i)). (Lxy l {x,y}, (nths w {index init x,index init
y},Lxy init {x,y}))) (config_rand BIT init qs) ≫=
    (λs.
      BIT_step s q ≫=
      (λ(a, nis). return_pmf (step (fst s) q a, nis)))
      apply(simp add: map_pmf_def split_def bind_return_pmf
bind_assoc_pmf)
      apply(simp add: BIT_step_def bind_return_pmf)
      proof (rule bind_pmf_cong, goal_cases)
        case (2 z)
        let ?s = fst z
        let ?b = fst (snd z)

        from 2 have z: set (?s) = set init using config_rand_set[of BIT,
simplified] by metis
        with True have qLxy: q ∈ set (Lxy (?s) {x, y}) using xyininit
by (simp add: Lxy_set_filter)
        from 2 have dz: distinct (?s) using dinit config_rand_distinct[of
BIT, simplified] by metis
        then have dLxy: distinct (Lxy (?s) {x, y}) using Lxy_distinct by
auto

        from 2 have [simp]: snd (snd z) = init using config_n_init3[simplified]
by metis

        from 2 have [simp]: length (fst (snd z)) = length init using
config_n_fst_init_length2[simplified] by metis

        have indexinbounds: index init x < length init index init y < length
init using a by auto
        from a xny have indnot: index init x ≠ index init y by auto

        have f1: index init x < length (fst (snd z)) using xyininit by auto
        have f2: index init y < length (fst (snd z)) using xyininit by auto
        have 3: index init x ≠ index init y using xny xyininit by auto

        from dinit have dfil: distinct (Lxy init {x,y}) by(rule Lxy_distinct)
        have Lxy_set: set (Lxy init {x, y}) = {x,y} apply(simp add:
Lxy_set_filter) using xyininit by fast
        then have xLxy: x∈set (Lxy init {x, y}) by auto
        have Lxy_length: length (Lxy init {x, y}) = 2 using dfil Lxy_set

```

```

xny distinct_card by fastforce
  have 31: index (Lxy init {x, y}) x < 2
    and 32: index (Lxy init {x, y}) y < 2 using Lxy_set xyininit
Lxy_length by auto
  have 33: index (Lxy init {x, y}) x ≠ index (Lxy init {x,y}) y
    using xny xLxy by auto

  have a1: nth (flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))) {index init x, index
init y}
    = flip (index (Lxy init {x,y}) (q)) (nth (fst (snd z)) {index
init x, index init y}) (is ?A=?B)
  proof (simp only: list_eq_iff_nth_eq, goal_cases)
    case 1

    {assume ass: index init x < index init y
    then have index (Lxy init {x,y}) x < index (Lxy init {x,y}) y
      using Lxy_mono[OF xyininit dinit] before_in_def a(2) by
force

    with 31 32 have ix: index (Lxy init {x,y}) x = 0
      and iy: index (Lxy init {x,y}) y = 1 by auto

    have g1: (nth (fst (snd z)) {index init x, index init y})
      = [(fst (snd z)) ! index init x, (fst (snd z)) ! index init y]
      apply(rule nth_project')
      using xyininit apply(simp)
      using xyininit apply(simp)
      by fact

    have nth (flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))) {index init x, index
init y}
      = [flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))!index init x,
        flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))!index init y]
      apply(rule nth_project')
      using xyininit apply(simp)
      using xyininit apply(simp)
      by fact

    also have ... = flip (index (Lxy init {x,y}) (q)) [(fst (snd z)) !
index init x, (fst (snd z)) ! index init y]
      apply(cases q=x)
      apply(simp add: ix) using flip_other[OF f2 f1 3] flip_itself[OF
f1] apply(simp)
      using whatisq apply(simp add: iy) using flip_other[OF f1 f2

```

```

3[symmetric]] flip_itself[OF f2] by(simp)
  finally have nth (flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))) {index init
x,index init y}
    = flip (index (Lxy init {x,y}) (q)) (nth (fst (snd z)) {index
init x,index init y})
      by(simp add: g1)

}note cas1=this
have man: {x,y} = {y,x} by auto
{assume ~ index init x < index init y
  then have ass: index init y < index init x using 3 by auto
  then have index (Lxy init {x,y}) y < index (Lxy init {x,y}) x
  using Lxy_mono[OF xyininit' dinit] xyininit a(1) man by(simp
add: before_in_def)
  with 31 32 have ix: index (Lxy init {x,y}) x = 1
    and iy: index (Lxy init {x,y}) y = 0 by auto

  have g1: (nth (fst (snd z)) {index init y,index init x})
    = [(fst (snd z)) ! index init y, (fst (snd z)) ! index init x]
      apply(rule nth_project^
        using xyininit apply(simp)
        using xyininit apply(simp)
        by fact

  have man2: {index init x,index init y} = {index init y,index init
x} by auto
  have nth (flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))) {index init y,index
init x}
    = [flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))!index init y,
      flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))!index init x]
      apply(rule nth_project^
        using xyininit apply(simp)
        using xyininit apply(simp)
        by fact

  also have ... = flip (index (Lxy init {x,y}) (q)) [(fst (snd z)) !
index init y, (fst (snd z)) ! index init x]
    apply(cases q=x)
    apply(simp add: ix) using flip_other[OF f2 f1 3] flip_itself[OF
f1] apply(simp)
      using whatisq apply(simp add: iy) using flip_other[OF f1 f2
3[symmetric]] flip_itself[OF f2] by(simp)
    finally have nth (flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))) {index init
y,index init x}

```

```

      = flip (index (Lxy init {x,y}) (q)) (nth (fst (snd z)) {index
init y, index init x})
      by (simp add: g1)
      then have nth (flip (index init (q)) (fst (snd z))) {index init
x, index init y}
      = flip (index (Lxy init {x,y}) (q)) (nth (fst (snd z)) {index
init x, index init y})
      using man2 by auto
    } note cas2=this

  from cas1 cas2 3 show ?case by metis
qed

  have a: nth (fst (snd z)) {index init x, index init y} ! (index (Lxy
init {x,y}) (q))
      = fst (snd z) ! (index init (q))
  proof -
    from 31 32 33 have ca: (index (Lxy init {x,y}) x = 0 ∧ index
(Lxy init {x,y}) y = 1)
      ∨ (index (Lxy init {x,y}) x = 1 ∧ index (Lxy init {x,y}) y
= 0) by force
    show ?thesis
  proof (cases index (Lxy init {x,y}) x = 0)
    case True
      from True ca have y1: index (Lxy init {x,y}) y = 1 by auto
      with True have index (Lxy init {x,y}) x < index (Lxy init
{x,y}) y by auto
      then have xy: index init x < index init y using dinit dfil
Lxy_mono
      using 32 before_in_def Lxy_length xyininit by fastforce

      have 4: {index init y, index init x} = {index init x, index init
y} by auto

      have nth (fst (snd z)) {index init x, index init y} ! index (Lxy
init {x,y}) x = (fst (snd z)) ! index init x
      nth (fst (snd z)) {index init x, index init y} ! index (Lxy
init {x,y}) y = (fst (snd z)) ! index init y
      unfolding True y1
      by (simp_all only: nth_project[OF f1 f2 xy])
      with whatisq show ?thesis by auto
  next

```

```

case False
with ca have x1: index (Lxy init {x,y}) x = 1 by auto
from dinit have dfil: distinct (Lxy init {x,y}) by(rule
Lxy_distinct)

from x1 ca have y1: index (Lxy init {x,y}) y = 0 by auto
with x1 have index (Lxy init {x,y}) y < index (Lxy init {x,y})
x by auto
then have xy: index init y < index init x using dinit dfil
Lxy_mono
using 32 before_in_def Lxy_length xyininit by (metis
a(2) indnot linorder_neqE_nat not_less0 y1)

have 4: {index init y, index init x} = {index init x, index init
y} by auto

have nths (?b) {index init x, index init y} ! index (Lxy init
{x,y}) x = (?b) ! index init x
nths (?b) {index init x, index init y} ! index (Lxy init
{x,y}) y = (?b) ! index init y
unfolding x1 y1
using 4 nths_project[OF f2 f1 xy]
by simp_all
with whatisq show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed

have b: Lxy (mtf2 (length ?s) (q) ?s) {x, y}
= mtf2 (length (Lxy ?s {x, y})) (q) (Lxy ?s {x, y}) (is ?A =
?B)
proof –
have sA: set ?A = {x,y} using z xyininit by(simp add:
Lxy_set_filter)
then have xlxymA: x ∈ set ?A
and ylxymA: y ∈ set ?A by auto
have dA: distinct ?A apply(rule Lxy_distinct) by(simp add:
dz)
have lA: length ?A = 2 using xny sA dA distinct_card by
fastforce
from lA ylxymA have yindA: index ?A y < 2 by auto
from lA xlxymA have xindA: index ?A x < 2 by auto
have geA: {x,y} ⊆ set (mtf2 (length ?s) (q) ?s) using xyininit

```



```

z by auto
  have geA':  $\{y,x\} \subseteq \text{set } (mtf2 \text{ (length ?s) } (q) \text{ (?s)})$  using
xyininit z by auto
  have man:  $\{y,x\} = \{x,y\}$  by auto

  have sB:  $\text{set } ?B = \{x,y\}$  using z xyininit by(simp add:
Lxy_set_filter)
  then have xlxymB:  $x \in \text{set } ?B$ 
  and ylxymB:  $y \in \text{set } ?B$  by auto
  have dB:  $\text{distinct } ?B$  apply(simp) apply(rule Lxy_distinct)
by(simp add: dz)
  have lB:  $\text{length } ?B = 2$  using xny sB dB distinct_card by
fastforce

  from lB ylxymB have yindB:  $\text{index } ?B \ y < 2$  by auto
  from lB xlxymB have xindB:  $\text{index } ?B \ x < 2$  by auto

  show ?thesis
  proof (cases q = x)
  case True
  then have xby:  $x < y$  in (mtf2 (length (?s)) (q) (?s))
  apply(simp)
  apply(rule mtf2_moves_to_front'[simplified])
  using z xyininit xny by(simp_all add: dz)
  then have  $x < y$  in ?A using Lxy_mono[OF geA] dz
by(auto)
  then have  $\text{index } ?A \ x < \text{index } ?A \ y$  unfolding before_in_def
by auto

  then have in1:  $\text{index } ?A \ x = 0$ 
  and in2:  $\text{index } ?A \ y = 1$  using yindA by auto
  have ?A = [?A!0,?A!1]
  apply(simp only: list_eq_iff_nth_eq)
  apply(auto simp: lA) apply(case_tac i) by(auto)
  also have ... = [?A!index ?A x, ?A!index ?A y] by(simp
only: in1 in2)
  also have ... = [x,y] using xlxymA ylxymA by simp
  finally have end1: ?A = [x,y] .

  have  $x < y$  in ?B
  using True apply(simp)
  apply(rule mtf2_moves_to_front'[simplified])
  using z xyininit xny by(simp_all add: Lxy_distinct
dz Lxy_set_filter)
  then have  $\text{index } ?B \ x < \text{index } ?B \ y$ 
  unfolding before_in_def by auto

```

```

then have in1: index ?B x = 0
and in2: index ?B y = 1
using yindB by auto

have ?B = [?B!0, ?B!1]
apply(simp only: list_eq_iff_nth_eq)
apply(simp only: lB)
apply(auto) apply(case_tac i) by(auto)
also have ... = [?B!index ?B x, ?B!index ?B y]
by(simp only: in1 in2)
also have ... = [x,y] using xlxymB ylxymB by simp
finally have end2: ?B = [x,y] .

then show ?A = ?B using end1 end2 by simp
next
case False
with whatisq have qsy: q=y by simp
then have xy: y < x in (mtf2 (length (?s)) (q) (?s))
apply(simp)
apply(rule mtf2_moves_to_front"[simplified]")
using z xyininit xny by(simp_all add: dz)
then have y < x in ?A using Lxy_mono[OF geA] man dz
by auto
then have index ?A y < index ?A x unfolding before_in_def
by auto

then have in1: index ?A y = 0
and in2: index ?A x = 1 using xindA by auto
have ?A = [?A!0, ?A!1]
apply(simp only: list_eq_iff_nth_eq)
apply(auto simp: lA) apply(case_tac i) by(auto)
also have ... = [?A!index ?A y, ?A!index ?A x] by(simp
only: in1 in2)
also have ... = [y,x] using xlxymA ylxymA by simp
finally have end1: ?A = [y,x] .

have y < x in ?B
using qsy apply(simp)
apply(rule mtf2_moves_to_front"[simplified]")
using z xyininit xny by(simp_all add: Lxy_distinct
dz Lxy_set_filter)
then have index ?B y < index ?B x
unfolding before_in_def by auto
then have in1: index ?B y = 0
and in2: index ?B x = 1

```

```

using xindB by auto

have ?B = [?B!0, ?B!1]
  apply(simp only: list_eq_iff_nth_eq)
  apply(simp only: lB)
  apply(auto) apply(case_tac i) by(auto)
also have ... = [?B!index ?B y, ?B!index ?B x]
  by(simp only: in1 in2)
also have ... = [y,x] using xlxymB ylxymB by(simp)
finally have end2: ?B = [y,x] .

then show ?A = ?B using end1 end2 by simp
qed
qed

have a2: Lxy (step (?s) (q) (if ?b ! (index init (q)) then 0 else
length (?s), [])) {x, y}
  = step (Lxy (?s) {x, y}) (q) (if nth (q) {index init x, index
init y} ! (index (Lxy init {x,y}) (q))
then 0
else length (Lxy (?s) {x, y}), [])
  apply(auto simp add: a step_def) by(simp add: b)

show ?case using a1 a2 by(simp)
qed simp
also have ... = ?R (qs@[q])
  using True apply(simp add: Lxy_snoc take_Suc_conv_app_nth
config'_rand_snoc)
  using iH by(simp add: split_def)
  finally show ?thesis .
next
case False
then have qnx: (q) ≠ x and qny: (q) ≠ y by auto

let ?proj=(λa. (Lxy (fst a) {x, y}, (nth (fst (snd a)) {index init x,
index init y}, Lxy init {x, y})))

have map_pmf ?proj (config_rand BIT init (qs@[q]))
  = map_pmf ?proj (config_rand (BIT_init, BIT_step) init qs
  ≧≧ (λp. BIT_step p (q) ≧≧ (λpa. return_pmf (step (fst p)
(q) (fst pa), snd pa))))
  by (simp add: split_def take_Suc_conv_app_nth con-
fig'_rand_snoc)

```

```

also have ... = map_pmf ?proj (config_rand (BIT_init, BIT_step)
init qs)
apply(simp add: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
BIT_step_def)
proof (rule bind_pmf_cong, goal_cases)
  case (2 z)
  let ?s = fst z
  let ?m = snd (snd z)
  let ?b = fst (snd z)

  from 2 have sf_init: ?m = init using config_n_init3 by auto

  from 2 have ff_len: length (?b) = length init using con-
fig_n_fst_init_length2 by auto

  have ff_ix: index init x < length (?b) unfolding ff_len using
a(1) by auto
  have ff_iy: index init y < length (?b) unfolding ff_len using
a(2) by auto
  have ff_q: index init (q) < length (?b) unfolding ff_len using
qininit by auto
  have iq_ix: index init (q) ≠ index init x using a(1) qnx by
auto
  have iq_iy: index init (q) ≠ index init y using a(2) qny by
auto
  have ix_iy: index init x ≠ index init y using a(2) xny by auto

  from 2 have s_set[simp]: set (?s) = set init using con-
fig_rand_set by force
  have s_xin: x ∈ set (?s) using a(1) by simp
  have s_yin: y ∈ set (?s) using a(2) by simp
  from 2 have s_dist: distinct (?s) using config_rand_distinct
dinit by force
  have s_qin: q ∈ set (?s) using qininit by simp

  have fstfst: nth (flip (index ?m (q)) (?b))
{index init x, index init y}
= nth (?b) {index init x, index init y} (is nth ?A ?I = nth
?B ?I)

proof (cases index init x < index init y)
  case True
  have nth ?A ?I = [?A!index init x, ?A!index init y]
  apply(rule nth_project')

```

```

      by(simp_all add: ff_ix ff_iy True)
    also have ... = [?B!index init x, ?B!index init y]
      unfolding sf_init using flip_other ff_ix ff_iy ff_q iq_ix
iq_iy by auto
    also have ... = nth ?B ?I
      apply(rule nth_project'[symmetric])
      by(simp_all add: ff_ix ff_iy True)
    finally show ?thesis .
  next
  case False
  then have yx: index init y < index init x using iq_iy by auto
  have man: ?I = {index init y, index init x} by auto
  have nth ?A {index init y, index init x} = [?A!index init y,
?A!index init x]
    apply(rule nth_project')
    by(simp_all add: ff_ix ff_iy yx)
  also have ... = [?B!index init y, ?B!index init x]
    unfolding sf_init using flip_other ff_ix ff_iy ff_q iq_ix
iq_iy by auto
  also have ... = nth ?B {index init y, index init x}
    apply(rule nth_project'[symmetric])
    by(simp_all add: ff_ix ff_iy yx)
  finally show ?thesis by(simp add: man)
qed

have snd: Lxy (step (?s) (q)
  (if ?b ! index ?m (q) then 0 else length (?s),
  [])) {x, y} = Lxy (?s) {x, y} (is Lxy ?A {x,y} = Lxy ?B
{x,y})
proof (cases x < y in ?B)
case True
note B=this
then have A: x < y in ?A apply(auto simp add: step_def
split_def)
  apply(rule x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front)
  by(simp_all add: a_s_dist qny[symmetric] qininit)

have Lxy ?A {x,y} = [x,y]
  apply(rule Lxy_project)
  by(simp_all add: xny set_step distinct_step A_s_dist a)
also have ... = Lxy ?B {x,y}
  apply(rule Lxy_project[symmetric])
  by(simp_all add: xny B_s_dist a)

```

```

    finally show ?thesis .
  next
  case False
  then have B:  $y < x$  in ?B using not_before_in[OF s_xin
s_yin] xny by simp
  then have A:  $y < x$  in ?A apply(auto simp add: step_def
split_def)
    apply(rule x_stays_before_y_if_y_not_moved_to_front)
    by(simp_all add: a_s_dist qnx[symmetric] qininit)
  have man:  $\{x,y\} = \{y,x\}$  by auto
  have Lxy ?A  $\{y,x\} = [y,x]$ 
  apply(rule Lxy_project)
  by(simp_all add: xny[symmetric] set_step distinct_step A
s_dist a)
  also have ... = Lxy ?B  $\{y,x\}$ 
  apply(rule Lxy_project[symmetric])
  by(simp_all add: xny[symmetric] B s_dist a)
  finally show ?thesis using man by auto
qed

  show ?case by(simp add: fstfst snd)
qed simp
also have ... = config_rand BIT (Lxy init  $\{x, y\}$ ) (Lxy qs  $\{x, y\}$ )
  using iH by (auto simp: split_def)
also have ... = ?R (qs@[q])
  using False by(simp add: Lxy_snoc)
  finally show ?thesis by (simp add: split_def)
qed
qed
} note strong=this

{
  fix n::nat
  have Pbefore_in x y BIT qs init =
    map_pmf ( $\lambda p. x < y$  in fst p)
      (map_pmf ( $\lambda(l, (w, i)). (Lxy l \{x, y\}, (nth\ w \{index\ init\ x, index\
init\ y\}, Lxy\ init\ \{x, y\}))$ 
      (config_rand BIT init qs))
    unfolding Pbefore_in_def apply(simp add: map_pmf_def
bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf split_def)
    apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
    apply(simp)
    proof (goal_cases)
      case (1 z)

```

```

    let ?s = fst z
    from 1 have u: set (?s) = set init using config_rand[of
BIT, simplified] by metis
    from 1 have v: distinct (?s) using dinit config_rand[of
BIT, simplified] by metis
    have (x < y in ?s) = (x < y in Lxy (?s) {x, y})
    apply(rule Lxy_mono)
    using u xyininit apply(simp)
    using v by simp
    then show ?case by simp
qed
  also have ... = map_pmf ( $\lambda p. x < y$  in fst p) (config_rand BIT (Lxy
init {x, y} (Lxy qs {x, y})))
    apply(subst strong) using assms by simp_all
  also have ... = Pbefore_in x y BIT (Lxy qs {x, y}) (Lxy init {x, y})
unfolding Pbefore_in_def by simp
  finally have Pbefore_in x y BIT qs init =
    Pbefore_in x y BIT (Lxy qs {x, y}) (Lxy init {x, y}) .

} note fine=this

with assms show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

theorem BIT_pairwise: pairwise BIT
apply(rule pairwise_property_lemma)
apply(rule BIT_pairwise')
by(simp_all add: BIT_step_def)

```

end

17 BIT is 1.75 competitive on lists of length 2

```

theory BIT_2comp_on2
imports BIT Phase_Partitioning
begin

```

17.1 auxliary lemmas

17.1.1 $E_{\text{bernoulli3}}$

```

lemma  $E_{\text{bernoulli3}}$ : assumes  $0 < p$ 

```

and $p < 1$
and *finite* (*set_pmf* (*bind_pmf* (*bernoulli_pmf* p) f))
shows E (*bind_pmf* (*bernoulli_pmf* p) f) = $E(f \text{ True}) * p + E(f \text{ False}) * (1 - p)$
(is $?L = ?R$)
proof –

have T : ($\sum a \in (\bigcup x. \text{set_pmf } (f \ x)). (a * \text{pmf } (f \ \text{True}) \ a)$)
 $= E(f \ \text{True})$
unfolding *E_def*
apply(*subst integral_measure_pmf*[*of bind_pmf* (*bernoulli_pmf* p) f])
using *assms* **apply**(*simp*)
using *assms* **apply**(*simp add: set_pmf_bernoulli*) **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **by**(*simp add: set_pmf_bernoulli mult_ac*)
have F : ($\sum a \in (\bigcup x. \text{set_pmf } (f \ x)). (a * \text{pmf } (f \ \text{False}) \ a)$)
 $= E(f \ \text{False})$
unfolding *E_def*
apply(*subst integral_measure_pmf*[*of bind_pmf* (*bernoulli_pmf* p) f])
using *assms* **apply**(*simp*)
using *assms* **apply**(*simp add: set_pmf_bernoulli*) **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **by**(*simp add: set_pmf_bernoulli mult_ac*)

have $?L = (\sum a \in (\bigcup x. \text{set_pmf } (f \ x)).$
 $a *$
 $(\text{pmf } (f \ \text{True}) \ a * p +$
 $\text{pmf } (f \ \text{False}) \ a * (1 - p)))$
unfolding *E_def*
apply(*subst integral_measure_pmf*[*of bind_pmf* (*bernoulli_pmf* p) f])
using *assms* **apply**(*simp*)
apply(*simp*)
using *assms* **apply**(*simp add: set_pmf_bernoulli*)
by(*simp add: pmf_bind mult_ac*)
also have $\dots = (\sum a \in (\bigcup x. \text{set_pmf } (f \ x)). (a * \text{pmf } (f \ \text{True}) \ a * p$
 $+ (a * \text{pmf } (f \ \text{False}) \ a * (1 - p)))$
apply(*rule sum.cong*) **apply**(*simp*) **by** *algebra*
also have $\dots = (\sum a \in (\bigcup x. \text{set_pmf } (f \ x)). (a * \text{pmf } (f \ \text{True}) \ a * p)$
 $+ (\sum a \in (\bigcup x. \text{set_pmf } (f \ x)). (a * \text{pmf } (f \ \text{False}) \ a * (1 -$
 $p)))$
by (*simp add: sum.distrib*)
also have $\dots = (\sum a \in (\bigcup x. \text{set_pmf } (f \ x)). (a * \text{pmf } (f \ \text{True}) \ a)) * p$
 $+ (\sum a \in (\bigcup x. \text{set_pmf } (f \ x)). (a * \text{pmf } (f \ \text{False}) \ a)) * (1 -$
 $p)$
by (*simp add: sum_distrib_right*)
also have $\dots = ?R$ **unfolding** $T \ F$ **by** *simp*
finally show $?thesis$.

qed

17.1.2 types of configurations

definition *type0* *init* *x* *y* = do {
 (*a*::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
 (*b*::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
 return_pmf ([*x*,*y*], ([*a*,*b*],*init*))
}

definition *type1* *init* *x* *y* = do {
 (*a*::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
 (*b*::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
 return_pmf (if ~[*a*,*b*]!(index *init* *x*)∧[*a*,*b*]!(index *init* *y*) then
 ([*y*,*x*], ([*a*,*b*],*init*))
 else ([*x*,*y*], ([*a*,*b*],*init*)))
}

definition *type3* *init* *x* *y* = do {
 (*a*::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
 (*b*::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
 return_pmf (if [*a*,*b*]!(index *init* *x*)∧~[*a*,*b*]!(index *init* *y*) then
 ([*x*,*y*], ([*a*,*b*],*init*))
 else ([*y*,*x*], ([*a*,*b*],*init*)))
}

definition *type4* *init* *x* *y* = do {
 (*a*::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
 (*b*::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.5);
 return_pmf (if ~[*a*,*b*]!(index *init* *y*) then ([*x*,*y*], ([*a*,*b*],*init*))
 else ([*y*,*x*], ([*a*,*b*],*init*)))
}

definition *BIT_inv* *s* *x* *i* == (*s* = (*type0* *i* *x* (hd (filter (λ*y*. *y*≠*x*) *i*))))

lemma *BIT_inv2*: *x*≠*y* ⇒ *z*∈{*x*,*y*} ⇒ *BIT_inv* *s* *z* [*x*,*y*] = (*s* = *type0* [*x*,*y*] *z* (other *z* *x* *y*))

unfolding *BIT_inv_def* **by**(*auto simp add: other_def*)

17.1.3 cost of BIT

lemma *costBIT_0x*:

assumes *x*≠*y* *x* : {*x0*,*y0*} *y*∈{*x0*,*y0*}

shows

$E (type0 [x0, y0] x y \gg=$
 $(\lambda s. BIT_step s x \gg=$
 $(\lambda(a, is'). return_pmf (real (t_p (fst s) x a)))) = 0$
using *assms* **apply**(*auto*)
apply(*simp_all* *add: type0_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf*
 $)$
apply(*simp_all* *add: E_bernoulli3 t_p_def*)
done

lemma *costBIT_0y*:
assumes $x \neq y \ x : \{x0, y0\} \ y \in \{x0, y0\}$
shows
 $E (type0 [x0, y0] x y \gg=$
 $(\lambda s. BIT_step s y \gg=$
 $(\lambda(a, is'). return_pmf (real (t_p (fst s) y a)))) = 1$
using *assms* **apply**(*auto*)
apply(*simp_all* *add: type0_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf*
 $)$
apply(*simp_all* *add: E_bernoulli3 t_p_def*)
done

lemma *costBIT_1x*:
assumes $x \neq y \ x : \{x0, y0\} \ y \in \{x0, y0\}$
shows
 $E (type1 [x0, y0] x y \gg=$
 $(\lambda s. BIT_step s x \gg=$
 $(\lambda(a, is'). return_pmf (real (t_p (fst s) x a)))) = 1/4$
using *assms* **apply**(*auto*)
apply(*simp_all* *add: type1_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf*
 $)$
apply(*simp_all* *add: E_bernoulli3 t_p_def*)
done

lemma *costBIT_1y*:
assumes $x \neq y \ x : \{x0, y0\} \ y \in \{x0, y0\}$
shows
 $E (type1 [x0, y0] x y \gg=$
 $(\lambda s. BIT_step s y \gg=$
 $(\lambda(a, is'). return_pmf (real (t_p (fst s) y a)))) = 3/4$
using *assms* **apply**(*auto*)
apply(*simp_all* *add: type1_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf*
 $)$
apply(*simp_all* *add: E_bernoulli3 t_p_def*)
done

```

lemma costBIT_3x:
  assumes  $x \neq y \ x : \{x0, y0\} \ y \in \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows
     $E \ (type3 \ [x0, y0] \ x \ y \ \gg=$ 
       $(\lambda s. \ BIT\_step \ s \ x \ \gg=$ 
         $(\lambda(a, is'). \ return\_pmf \ (real \ (t_p \ (fst \ s) \ x \ a)))))) = 3/4$ 
  using assms apply(auto)
  apply(simp_all add: type3_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
)
  apply(simp_all add: E_bernoulli3 t_p_def)
  done

```

```

lemma costBIT_3y:
  assumes  $x \neq y \ x : \{x0, y0\} \ y \in \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows
     $E \ (type3 \ [x0, y0] \ x \ y \ \gg=$ 
       $(\lambda s. \ BIT\_step \ s \ y \ \gg=$ 
         $(\lambda(a, is'). \ return\_pmf \ (real \ (t_p \ (fst \ s) \ y \ a)))))) = 1/4$ 
  using assms apply(auto)
  apply(simp_all add: type3_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
)
  apply(simp_all add: E_bernoulli3 t_p_def)
  done

```

```

lemma costBIT_4x:
  assumes  $x \neq y \ x : \{x0, y0\} \ y \in \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows
     $E \ (type4 \ [x0, y0] \ x \ y \ \gg=$ 
       $(\lambda s. \ BIT\_step \ s \ x \ \gg=$ 
         $(\lambda(a, is'). \ return\_pmf \ (real \ (t_p \ (fst \ s) \ x \ a)))))) = 0.5$ 
  using assms apply(auto)
  apply(simp_all add: type4_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
)
  apply(simp_all add: E_bernoulli3 t_p_def)
  done

```

```

lemma costBIT_4y:
  assumes  $x \neq y \ x : \{x0, y0\} \ y \in \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows
     $E \ (type4 \ [x0, y0] \ x \ y \ \gg=$ 
       $(\lambda s. \ BIT\_step \ s \ y \ \gg=$ 
         $(\lambda(a, is'). \ return\_pmf \ (real \ (t_p \ (fst \ s) \ y \ a)))))) = 0.5$ 
  using assms apply(auto)

```

```

apply(simp_all add: type4_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
)
apply(simp_all add: E_bernoulli3 t_p_def)
done

```

lemmas costBIT = costBIT_0x costBIT_0y costBIT_1x costBIT_1y costBIT_3x costBIT_3y costBIT_4x costBIT_4y

17.1.4 state transformation of BIT

abbreviation BIT_Step s x == (s \gg (λs. BIT_step s x \gg (λ(a, is[^]). return_pmf (step (fst s) x a, is[^]))))

lemma oneBIT_step0x:
assumes $x \neq y$ $x : \{x0, y0\}$ $y \in \{x0, y0\}$
shows BIT_Step (type0 [x0, y0] x y) x = type0 [x0, y0] x y
using assms
apply(simp add: type0_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf step_def mtf2_def)
apply(safe)
apply(rule pmf_eqI) **apply**(simp add: pmf_bind swap_def type0_def)
apply(rule pmf_eqI) **apply**(simp add: add commute pmf_bind swap_def type0_def)
done

lemma oneBIT_step0y:
assumes $x \neq y$ $x : \{x0, y0\}$ $y \in \{x0, y0\}$
shows BIT_Step (type0 [x0, y0] x y) y = type4 [x0, y0] x y
using assms
apply(simp add: type0_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf step_def mtf2_def)
apply(safe)
apply(rule pmf_eqI) **apply**(simp add: add commute pmf_bind swap_def type4_def)
apply(rule pmf_eqI) **apply**(simp add: pmf_bind swap_def type4_def)
done

lemma oneBIT_step1x:
assumes $x \neq y$ $x : \{x0, y0\}$ $y \in \{x0, y0\}$
shows BIT_Step (type1 [x0, y0] x y) x = type0 [x0, y0] x y
using assms
apply(simp add: type1_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf step_def mtf2_def)

```

apply(safe)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: pmf_bind swap_def type0_def)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: add.commute pmf_bind swap_def
type0_def)
done

```

```

lemma oneBIT_step1y:
  assumes  $x \neq y$   $x : \{x0, y0\}$   $y \in \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows BIT_Step (type1 [x0, y0] x y) y = type3 [x0, y0] x y
  using assms
  apply(simp add: type1_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
step_def mtf2_def)
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: add.commute pmf_bind swap_def
type3_def)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: pmf_bind swap_def type3_def)

done

```

```

lemma oneBIT_step3x:
  assumes  $x \neq y$   $x : \{x0, y0\}$   $y : \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows BIT_Step (type3 [x0, y0] x y) x = type1 [x0, y0] x y
  using assms
  apply(simp add: type3_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
step_def mtf2_def)
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: pmf_bind swap_def type1_def)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: add.commute pmf_bind swap_def
type1_def)
done

```

```

lemma oneBIT_step3y:
  assumes  $x \neq y$   $x : \{x0, y0\}$   $y \in \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows BIT_Step (type3 [x0, y0] x y) y = type0 [x0, y0] y x
  using assms
  apply(simp add: type3_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
step_def mtf2_def)
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: add.commute pmf_bind swap_def
type0_def)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: pmf_bind swap_def type0_def)

done

```

```

lemma oneBIT_step4x:
  assumes  $x \neq y$   $x : \{x0, y0\}$   $y \in \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows BIT_Step (type4 [x0, y0] x y) x = type1 [x0, y0] x y
  using assms
  apply(simp add: type4_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
step_def mtf2_def)
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: pmf_bind swap_def type1_def)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: add commute pmf_bind swap_def
type1_def)
  done

```

```

lemma oneBIT_step4y:
  assumes  $x \neq y$   $x : \{x0, y0\}$   $y \in \{x0, y0\}$ 
  shows BIT_Step (type4 [x0, y0] x y) y = type0 [x0, y0] y x
  using assms
  apply(simp add: type4_def BIT_step_def bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf
step_def mtf2_def)
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: add commute pmf_bind swap_def
type0_def)
  apply(rule pmf_eqI) apply(simp add: pmf_bind swap_def type0_def)

  done

```

lemmas oneBIT_step = oneBIT_step0x oneBIT_step0y oneBIT_step1x
oneBIT_step1y oneBIT_step3x oneBIT_step3y oneBIT_step4x oneBIT_step4y

17.2 Analysis of the four phase forms

17.2.1 yx

```

lemma bit_yx: assumes  $x \neq y$ 
  and kas:  $init \in \{[x, y], [y, x]\}$ 
  and qs  $\in$  lang (Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x)))
  shows  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1 init x y) (qs @ r) = 0.75 * length qs +$ 
 $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1 init x y) r$ 
   $\wedge$  config'_rand BIT (type1 init x y) qs = (type1 init x y)
proof –
  from assms have qs  $\in$  star ({[y]} @@ {[x]}) by (simp)
  from this assms show ?thesis
  proof (induct qs rule: star_induct)
  case (append u v)
  then have uyx:  $u = [y, x]$  by auto

```

```

have yy:  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) (v @ r) = 0.75 * length\ v$ 
+  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) r$ 
   $\wedge config\_rand\ BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) v = (type1\ init\ x\ y)$ 
  apply(rule append(3))
  apply(fact)+
  using append(2,6) by(simp_all)

have s2:  $config\_rand\ BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) [y,x] = (type1\ init\ x\ y)$ 
  using kas assms(1) by (auto simp add: oneBIT_step)

have ta:  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) u = 1.5$ 
  using kas assms(1)
  by(auto simp add: uyx oneBIT_step costBIT_1y costBIT_3x)

have config:  $config\_rand\ BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) (u @ v)$ 
  =  $type1\ init\ x\ y$  by (simp only: config_rand_append s2 uyx yy)

have  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) (u @ (v @ r))$ 
  =  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) u$  +  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT ($ 
 $config\_rand\ BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) u) (v @ r)$ 
  by (simp only: T_on_rand'_append)
  also have ... =  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) u$  +  $T_{p\_on\_rand'}$ 
 $BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) (v @ r)$ 
  unfolding uyx by(simp only: s2)
  also have ... =  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) u$  +  $0.75 * length\ v$ 
+  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) r$ 
  by(simp only: yy)
  also have ... =  $2 * 0.75 + 0.75 * length\ v + T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1$ 
 $init\ x\ y) r$  by(simp add: ta)
  also have ... =  $0.75 * (2 + length\ v) + T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init$ 
 $x\ y) r$ 
  by (simp add: ring_distrib del: add_2_eq_Suc' add_2_eq_Suc)
  also have ... =  $0.75 * length (u @ v) + T_{p\_on\_rand'} BIT (type1\ init$ 
 $x\ y) r$ 
  using uyx by simp
  finally show ?case using config by simp
qed simp
qed

```

17.2.2 (yx)*yx

lemma bit_yyx: **assumes** $x \neq y$ **and** kas: $init \in \{[x,y],[y,x]\}$ **and**

$qs \in \text{lang } (\text{seq}[\text{Times } (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times } (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x))])$)

shows $T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) (qs @ r) = 0.75 * \text{length } qs + T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type1 init } x y) r$
 $\wedge \text{config}'_rand \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) qs = (\text{type1 init } x y)$

proof –

obtain $u v$ **where** $uu: u \in \text{lang } (\text{Times } (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x))$
and $vv: v \in \text{lang } (\text{seq}[\text{Star}(\text{Times } (\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x))])$
and $qsuv: qs = u @ v$
using $\text{assms}(3)$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: conc_def})$

from uu **have** $uyx: u = [y, x]$ **by** (auto)

from $qsuv \text{ uyx}$ **have** $vqs: \text{length } v = \text{length } qs - 2$ **by** auto
from $qsuv \text{ uyx}$ **have** $vqs2: \text{length } v + 2 = \text{length } qs$ **by** auto

have $s2: \text{config}'_rand \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) [y, x] = (\text{type1 init } x y)$
using $\text{kas assms}(1)$ **by** $(\text{auto simp add: oneBIT_step})$

have $ta: T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) u = 1.5$
using $\text{kas assms}(1)$ **by** $(\text{auto simp add: uyx oneBIT_step costBIT})$

have $tat: T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type1 init } x y) (v @ r) = 0.75 * \text{length } v$
 $+ T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type1 init } x y) r$
 $\wedge \text{config}'_rand \text{ BIT } (\text{type1 init } x y) v = (\text{type1 init } x y)$
apply (rule bit_yx)
apply $(\text{fact})+$
using vv **by** (simp_all)

have $\text{config}: \text{config}'_rand \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) (u @ v) = \text{type1 init } x y$
by $(\text{simp only: config}'_rand_append s2 uyx tat)$

have $T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) (u @ (v @ r))$
 $= T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) u + T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT}$
 $(\text{config}'_rand \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) u) (v @ r)$ **by** $(\text{simp only: } T_{p_on_rand'}_append)$
also

have $\dots = T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) u + T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT}$
 $(\text{type1 init } x y) (v @ r)$ **by** $(\text{simp only: uyx s2})$
also

have $\dots = T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 init } x y) u + 0.75 * \text{length } v +$
 $T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type1 init } x y) r$ **by** (simp only: tat)
also

have $\dots = 2 * 0.75 + 0.75 * \text{length } v + T_{p_on_rand'} \text{ BIT } (\text{type1 init } x$

$y) r$ **by**(*simp add: ta*)
also
have ... = $0.75 * (2 + \text{length } v) + T_{p_on_rand'} BIT$ (*type1 init x y*) r
by (*simp add: ring_distrib del: add_2_eq_Suc' add_2_eq_Suc*)
also
have ... = $0.75 * \text{length } (u @ v) + T_{p_on_rand'} BIT$ (*type1 init x y*)
 r **using** *uyx* **by** *simp*
finally
show *?thesis* **using** *qsuv config* **by** *simp*
qed

17.2.3 $x \hat{+} ..$

lemma *BIT_x*: **assumes** $x \neq y$
 $init \in \{[x,y],[y,x]\}$ $qs \in lang$ (*Plus (Atom x) One*)
shows $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT$ (*type0 init x y*) ($qs @ r$) = $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT$
(*type0 init x y*) r
 $\wedge config'_rand BIT$ (*type0 init x y*) $qs = (type0 init x y)$
proof –
have $s: config'_rand BIT$ (*type0 init x y*) $qs = type0 init x y$
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: oneBIT_step*)

have $t: T_{p_on_rand'} BIT$ (*type0 init x y*) $qs = 0$
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: costBIT*)

show *?thesis* **using** $s t$ **by**(*simp add: T_on_rand'_append*)
qed

17.2.4 Phase Form A

lemma *BIT_a*: **assumes** $x \neq y$
 $init \in \{[x,y],[y,x]\}$
 $qs \in lang$ (*seq [Plus (Atom x) One, Atom y, Atom y]*)
shows $config'_rand BIT$ (*type0 init x y*) $qs = (type0 init y x)$ (**is** *?C*)
and $b: T_{p_on_rand'} BIT$ (*type0 init x y*) $qs = 1.5$ (**is** *?T*)
proof –
from *assms(3)* **have** $alt: qs = [x,y,y] \vee qs = [y,y]$ **apply**(*simp*) **by** *fast-force*
show *?C*
using *assms(1,2)* alt **by** (*auto simp add: oneBIT_step*)
show *?T*
using *assms(1,2)* alt **by**(*auto simp add: oneBIT_step costBIT*)
qed

lemma *bit_a*: **assumes**
 $x \neq y \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\}$ *BIT_inv* $s \ x \ [x0, y0]$
 $set \ qs \subseteq \{x, y\}$ $qs \in lang \ (seq \ [Plus \ (Atom \ x) \ One, \ Atom \ y, \ Atom \ y])$
shows
 $T_{p_on_rand'} \ BIT \ s \ qs \leq 1.75 * T_p \ [x,y] \ qs \ (OPT2 \ qs \ [x,y])$
 $\wedge \ BIT_inv \ (config'_rand \ BIT \ s \ qs) \ (last \ qs) \ [x0, y0]$
 $\wedge \ T_{p_on_rand'} \ BIT \ s \ qs = 1.5$
proof –
from *assms* **have** $f: x0 \neq y0$ **by** *auto*
from *assms*(1,3) *assms*(2)[*symmetric*] **have** $s: s = type0 \ [x0,y0] \ x \ y$
apply(*simp* *add: BIT_inv2[OF f] other_def*) **by** *fast*

from *assms*(1,2) **have** $kas: [x,y] = [x0,y0] \vee [x,y] = [y0,x0]$ **by** *auto*

from *assms* **have** $lqs: last \ qs = y$ **by** *fastforce*
from *assms*(1,2) kas **have** $p: T_{p_on_rand'} \ BIT \ s \ qs = 1.5$
unfolding s
apply(*safe*)
apply(*rule BIT_a*)
apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp*)
apply(*rule BIT_a*)
apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp*)
done
with *OPT2_A[OF assms(1,5)]* **have** *BIT*: $T_{p_on_rand'} \ BIT \ s \ qs \leq$
 $1.75 * T_p \ [x, y] \ qs \ (OPT2 \ qs \ [x, y])$ **by** *auto*

from *assms*(1,2) kas **have** $config'_rand \ BIT \ s \ qs = type0 \ [x0, y0] \ y \ x$
unfolding s
apply(*safe*)
apply(*rule BIT_a*)
apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp*)
apply(*rule BIT_a*)
apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp*)
done

then **have** $BIT_inv \ (config'_rand \ BIT \ s \ qs) \ (last \ qs) \ [x0, y0]$
apply(*simp*)
using *assms*(1) $kas \ f \ lqs$ **by**(*auto simp add: BIT_inv2 other_def*)

then **show** *?thesis* **using** *BIT s p* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *bit_a''*: $a \neq b \implies$

$\{a, b\} = \{x, y\} \implies$
 $BIT_inv\ s\ a\ [x, y] \implies$
 $set\ qs \subseteq \{a, b\} \implies$
 $qs \in lang\ (seq\ [question\ (Atom\ a),\ Atom\ b,\ Atom\ b]) \implies$
 $BIT_inv\ (Partial_Cost_Model.config'_rand\ BIT\ s\ qs)\ (last\ qs)\ [x,$
 $y] \wedge T_{p_on_rand'}\ BIT\ s\ qs = 1.5$
using $bit_a[of\ a\ b\ x\ y]$ **by** $blast$

17.2.5 Phase Form B

lemma BIT_b : **assumes** $A: x \neq y$
 $init \in \{[x,y],[y,x]\}$
 $v \in lang\ (seq\ [Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x),\ Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y])$
shows $T_{p_on_rand'}\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v = 0.75 * length\ v - 0.5$
(is ?T)
and $config'_rand\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v = (type0\ init\ y\ x)$ **(is ?C)**
proof –
have $lenvmod: length\ v\ mod\ 2 = 0$
proof –
from $assms(\mathcal{B})$ **have** $v \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ star(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \{[y]\} @@ \{[y]\}$ **by** $(simp\ add: conc_assoc)$
then obtain $p\ q\ r$ **where** $pqr: v = p @ q @ r$ **and** $p \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$
and $q: q \in star\ (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ **and** $r \in \{[y]\} @@ \{[y]\}$ **by**
 $(metis\ concE)$
then have $p = [y,x]$ $r = [y,y]$ **by** $auto$
with pqr **have** $a: length\ v = 4 + length\ q$ **by** $auto$

from q **have** $b: length\ q\ mod\ 2 = 0$
apply $(induct\ q\ rule: star_induct)$ **by** $(auto)$
from $a\ b$ **show** $length\ v\ mod\ 2 = 0$ **by** $auto$
qed

from $assms(\mathcal{B})$ **have** $v \in lang\ (seq[Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x),\ Star(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x))])$
 $@@ lang\ (seq[Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y])$ **by** $(auto\ simp: conc_def)$
then obtain $a\ b$ **where** $aa: a \in lang\ (seq[Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x),\ Star(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x))])$
and $b \in lang\ (seq[Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y])$
and $vab: v = a @ b$
by $(erule\ concE)$
then have $bb: b = [y,y]$ **by** $auto$
from $vab\ bb$ **have** $lenv: length\ v = length\ a + 2$ **by** $auto$

from *bit_xyx*[*OF assms*(1,2) *aa*] **have** *stars*: $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type0 \textit{init } x \ y) (a @ b) = 0.75 * \textit{length } a + T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type1 \textit{init } x \ y) b$
and *s2*: $config'_rand BIT (type0 \textit{init } x \ y) a = type1 \textit{init } x \ y$ **by** *fast+*

have *t*: $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type1 \textit{init } x \ y) b = 1$
using *assms*(1,2) **by** (*auto simp add: oneBIT_step costBIT bb*)

have *s*: $config'_rand BIT (type1 \textit{init } x \ y) [y, y] = type0 \textit{init } y \ x$
using *assms*(1,2) **by** (*auto simp add: oneBIT_step*)

have *config*: $config'_rand BIT (type0 \textit{init } x \ y) (a @ b) = type0 \textit{init } y \ x$
by (*simp only: config'_rand_append s2 vab bb s*)

have *calc*: $3 * Suc (Suc (\textit{length } a)) / 4 - 1 / 2 = 3 * (2 + \textit{length } a) / 4 - 1 / 2$ **by** *simp*

from *t stars* **have** $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type0 \textit{init } x \ y) (a @ b) = 0.75 * \textit{length } a + 1$ **by** *auto*

then show $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type0 \textit{init } x \ y) v = 0.75 * \textit{length } v - 0.5$

unfolding *lenv* **by**(*simp add: vab ring_distrib del: add_2_eq_Suc*)

from *config vab* **show** *?C* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *bit_b''1*: **assumes**

$x \neq y \ \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\} \ BIT_inv \ s \ x \ [x0, y0]$

$set \ qs \subseteq \{x, y\}$

$qs \in lang (seq[Atom \ y, Atom \ x, Star(Times (Atom \ y) (Atom \ x)), Atom \ y, Atom \ y])$

shows $BIT_inv (config'_rand BIT \ s \ qs) (last \ qs) [x0, y0] \wedge$

$T_{p_on_rand'} BIT \ s \ qs = 0.75 * \textit{length } qs - 0.5$

proof –

from *assms* **have** *f*: $x0 \neq y0$ **by** *auto*

from *assms*(1,3) *assms*(2)[*symmetric*] **have** *s*: $s = type0 [x0, y0] \ x \ y$

apply(*simp add: BIT_inv2[OF f] other_def*) **by** *fast*

from *assms*(1,2) **have** *kas*: $[x, y] = [x0, y0] \vee [x, y] = [y0, x0]$ **by** *auto*

from *assms*(5) **have** *lqs*: $last \ qs = y$ **by** *fastforce*

from *assms*(1,2) *kas* **have** *BIT*: $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT \ s \ qs = 0.75 * \textit{length}$

```

qs - 0.5
  unfolding s
  apply (safe)
  apply (rule BIT_b)
  apply (simp) apply (simp) using assms(5) apply (simp add: conc_assoc)
  apply (rule BIT_b)
  apply (simp) apply (simp) using assms(5) apply (simp add: conc_assoc)
done

from assms(1,2) kas have config'_rand BIT s qs = type0 [x0, y0] y x
  unfolding s
  apply (safe)
  apply (rule BIT_b)
  apply (simp) apply (simp) using assms(5) apply (simp add: conc_assoc)
  apply (rule BIT_b)
  apply (simp) apply (simp) using assms(5) apply (simp add: conc_assoc)
done

then have config: BIT_inv (config'_rand BIT s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0]
  apply (simp)
  using assms(1) kas lqs by (auto simp add: BIT_inv2 other_def)

show ?thesis using BIT config by simp
qed

```

```

lemma BIT_b2: assumes A: x ≠ y
  init ∈ {[x,y],[y,x]}
  v ∈ lang (seq [Atom x, Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom
y) (Atom x)), Atom y, Atom y])
  shows T_p_on_rand' BIT (type0 init x y) v = 0.75 * (length v - 1) -
0.5 (is ?T)
  and config'_rand BIT (type0 init x y) v = (type0 init y x) (is ?C)
proof -
  from assms(3) obtain w where vw: v = [x]@w and
  w: w ∈ lang (seq [Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom
y) (Atom x)), Atom y, Atom y])
  by (auto)
  have c1: config'_rand BIT (type0 init x y) [x] = type0 init x y
  using assms by (auto simp add: oneBIT_step)
  have t1: T_p_on_rand' BIT (type0 init x y) [x] = 0
  using assms by (auto simp add: costBIT)
  show T_p_on_rand' BIT (type0 init x y) v
  = 0.75 * (length v - 1) - 0.5

```

```

unfolding vw apply(simp only: T_on_rand'_append c1 BIT_b[OF
assms(1,2) w] t1)
  by (simp)
show config'_rand BIT (type0 init x y) v = (type0 init y x)
  unfolding vw by(simp only: config'_rand_append c1 BIT_b[OF assms(1,2)
w])
qed

```

lemma *bit_b''2*: **assumes**

```

  x ≠ y {x, y} = {x0, y0} BIT_inv s x [x0, y0]
  set qs ⊆ {x, y}
  qs ∈ lang (seq[Atom x, Atom y, Atom x, Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom
x)), Atom y, Atom y])

```

```

shows BIT_inv (config'_rand BIT s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0] ∧
  T_p_on_rand' BIT s qs = 0.75 * (length qs - 1) - 0.5

```

proof –

from *assms* **have** *f: x0≠y0* **by** *auto*

```

from assms(1,3) assms(2)[symmetric] have s: s = type0 [x0,y0] x y
  apply(simp add: BIT_inv2[OF f] other_def) by fast

```

from *assms(1,2)* **have** *kas: [x,y] = [x0,y0] ∨ [x,y] = [y0,x0]* **by** *auto*

from *assms(5)* **have** *lqs: last qs = y* **by** *fastforce*

```

from assms(1,2) kas have BIT: T_p_on_rand' BIT s qs = 0.75 * (length
qs-1) - 0.5

```

unfolding *s*

apply(*safe*)

apply(*rule BIT_b2*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms(5)* **apply**(*simp add: conc_assoc*)

apply(*rule BIT_b2*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms(5)* **apply**(*simp add: conc_assoc*)

done

from *assms(1,2) kas* **have** *config'_rand BIT s qs = type0 [x0, y0] y x*

unfolding *s*

apply(*safe*)

apply(*rule BIT_b2*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms(5)* **apply**(*simp add: conc_assoc*)

apply(*rule BIT_b2*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms(5)* **apply**(*simp add: conc_assoc*)

done

then have *config: BIT_inv (config'_rand BIT s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0]*

apply(*simp*)

```

using assms(1) kas lqs by(auto simp add: BIT_inv2 other_def)

show ?thesis using BIT config by simp
qed

lemma bit_b: assumes  $x \neq y$ 
   $init \in \{[x,y],[y,x]\}$ 
   $qs \in lang (seq[Plus (Atom x) One, Atom y, Atom x, Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom y, Atom y])$ 
  shows  $T_p\_on\_rand' BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y) qs \leq 1.75 * T_p [x,y] qs (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y])$ 
  and  $config\_rand\ BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y) qs = type0\ init\ y\ x$ 
proof -
  obtain  $u\ v$  where  $uu: u \in lang (Plus (Atom x) One)$ 
    and  $vv: v \in lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom y, Atom y])$ 
    and  $qsuv: qs = u @ v$ 
    using assms
    by (auto simp: conc_def)
  have  $lenu: length\ v\ mod\ 2 = 0 \wedge last\ v = y \wedge v \neq []$ 
proof -
  from  $vv$  have  $v \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ star(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \{[y]\} @@ \{[y]\}$ 
  by simp
  then obtain  $p\ q\ r$  where  $pqr: v = p @ q @ r$  and  $p \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ 
    and  $q: q \in star (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$  and  $r \in \{[y]\} @@ \{[y]\}$  by
(metis concE)
  then have  $rr: p = [y,x] \ r = [y,y]$  by auto
  with  $pqr$  have  $a: length\ v = 4 + length\ q$  by auto

  have  $last\ v = last\ r$  using  $pqr\ rr$  by auto
  then have  $c: last\ v = y$  using  $rr$  by auto

  from  $q$  have  $b: length\ q\ mod\ 2 = 0$ 
  apply(induct q rule: star_induct) by (auto)
  from  $a\ b\ c$  show ?thesis by auto
qed

from  $vv$  have  $v \in lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x))])$ 
   $@@ lang (seq[Atom y, Atom y])$  by (auto simp: conc_def)
  then obtain  $a\ b$  where  $aa: a \in lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x))])$ 
    and  $b \in lang (seq[Atom y, Atom y])$ 

```

and $vab: v = a @ b$
by(*erule concE*)

from $BIT_x[OF\ assms(1,2)\ uu]$ **have** $u_t: T_{p_on_rand'}\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ (u\ @\ v) = T_{p_on_rand'}\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v$

and $u_c: config'_rand\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ u = type0\ init\ x\ y$ **by** *auto*

from $BIT_b[OF\ assms(1,2)\ vv]$ **have** $b_t: T_{p_on_rand'}\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v = 0.75 * length\ v - 0.5$

and $b_c: config'_rand\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v = (type0\ init\ y\ x)$ **by** *auto*

have $BIT: T_{p_on_rand'}\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ qs = 0.75 * length\ v - 0.5$

by(*simp\ add: qsuv\ u_t\ b_t*)

from uu **have** $uuu: u=[] \vee u=[x]$ **by** *auto*

have $OPT: T_p\ [x,y]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y]) = (length\ v)\ div\ 2$ **apply**(*rule\ OPT2_B*) **by**(*fact*)+

from $lenv$ **have** $v \neq []$ $last\ v = y$ **by** *auto*

then **have** $1: last\ qs = y$ **using** *last_appendR\ qsuv* **by** *simp*

then **have** $2: other\ (last\ qs)\ x\ y = x$ **unfolding** *other_def* **by** *simp*

show $T_{p_on_rand'}\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ qs \leq 1.75 * T_p\ [x,y]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y])$

using *BIT\ OPT\ lenv* **by** *auto*

show $config'_rand\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ qs = type0\ init\ y\ x$

by (*auto\ simp\ add: config'_rand_append\ qsuv\ u_c\ b_c*)

qed

lemma *bit_b''*: **assumes**

$x \neq y$ $\{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\}$ $BIT_inv\ s\ x\ [x0, y0]$

$set\ qs \subseteq \{x, y\}$

$qs \in lang\ (seq[Plus\ (Atom\ x)\ One,\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ y,\ Atom\ y])$

shows

$T_{p_on_rand'}\ BIT\ s\ qs \leq 1.75 * T_p\ [x,y]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y])$


```

    ∧ BIT_inv (config'_rand BIT s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0]
proof –
  from assms have f: x0≠y0 by auto
  from assms(1,3) assms(2)[symmetric] have s: s = type0 [x0,y0] x y
    apply(simp add: BIT_inv2[OF f] other_def) by fast

  from assms(1,2) have kas: [x,y] = [x0,y0] ∨ [x,y] = [y0,x0] by auto

  from assms(5) have lqs: last qs = y by fastforce
  from assms(1,2) kas have BIT: Tp_on_rand' BIT s qs ≤ 1.75 * Tp
[x, y] qs (OPT2 qs [x, y])
  unfolding s
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule bit_b)
  apply(simp) apply(simp) using assms(5) apply(simp)
  apply(rule bit_b)
  apply(simp) apply(simp) using assms(5) apply(simp)
done

  from assms(1,2) kas have config'_rand BIT s qs = type0 [x0, y0] y x
  unfolding s
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule bit_b)
  apply(simp) apply(simp) using assms(5) apply(simp)
  apply(rule bit_b)
  apply(simp) apply(simp) using assms(5) apply(simp)
done

  then have BIT_inv (config'_rand BIT s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0]
  apply(simp)
  using assms(1) kas lqs by(auto simp add: BIT_inv2 other_def)

  then show ?thesis using BIT s by simp
qed

lemma bit_b''': a ≠ b ⇒
  {a, b} = {x, y} ⇒
  BIT_inv s a [x, y] ⇒
  set qs ⊆ {a, b} ⇒
  qs ∈ lang (seq[Plus (Atom x) One, Atom y, Atom x, Star(Times
(Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom y, Atom y]) ⇒
  BIT_inv (Partial_Cost_Model.config'_rand BIT s qs) (last qs) [x,
y] ∧ Tp_on_rand' BIT s qs = 1.5
using bit_a[of a b x y] oops

```

17.2.6 Phase Form C

lemma *BIT_c*: **assumes** $x \neq y$

$init \in \{[x,y],[y,x]\}$

$v \in lang (seq [Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom x])$

shows $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y) v = 0.75 * length\ v - 0.5$

and $config'_rand\ BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y) v = (type0\ init\ x\ y) (is\ ?C)$

proof –

have $A: x \neq y$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

from $assms(3)$ **have** $v \in lang (seq [Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom x))])$

$@@ lang (seq [Atom x])$ **by** (*auto simp: conc_def*)

then obtain $a\ b$ **where** $aa: a \in lang (seq [Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom x))])$

and $b \in lang (seq [Atom x])$

and $vab: v = a @ b$

by (*erule concE*)

then have $bb: b = [x]$ **by** *auto*

from aa **have** $lena: length\ a > 0$ **by** *auto*

from $vab\ bb$ **have** $lenv: length\ v = length\ a + 1$ **by** *auto*

from $bit_xyx\ assms(1,2)\ aa$ **have** $stars: T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y) (a @ b) = 0.75 * length\ a + T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) b$

and $s2: config'_rand\ BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y) a = type1$

$init\ x\ y$ **by** *fast+*

have $t: T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) b = 1/4$

using $assms(1,2)$ **by** (*auto simp add: bb costBIT*)

have $s: config'_rand\ BIT (type1\ init\ x\ y) b = type0\ init\ x\ y$

using $assms(1,2)$ **by** (*auto simp add: bb oneBIT_step1x*)

have $config: config'_rand\ BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y) (a @ b) = type0\ init\ x\ y$

by (*simp only: config'_rand_append s2 vab s*)

have $calc: 3 * Suc (Suc (length\ a)) / 4 - 1 / 2 = 3 * (2 + length\ a) / 4 - 1 / 2$ **by** *simp*

from $t\ stars$ **have** $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y) (a @ b) = 0.75 * length\ a + 1/4$ **by** *auto*

then show $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v = 0.75 * length\ v - 0.5$ **unfolding** $lenv$
by($simp\ add: vab\ ring_distrib\ del: add_2_eq_Suc'$)
from $config\ vab$ **show** $?C$ **by** $simp$
qed

lemma $bit_c''1$: **assumes**

$x \neq y\ \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\}\ BIT_inv\ s\ x\ [x0, y0]$

$set\ qs \subseteq \{x, y\}$

$qs \in lang\ (seq[Atom\ y, Atom\ x, Star(Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)), Atom\ x])$

shows $BIT_inv\ (config'_rand\ BIT\ s\ qs)\ (last\ qs)\ [x0, y0] \wedge$

$T_{p_on_rand'} BIT\ s\ qs = 0.75 * length\ qs - 0.5$

proof –

from $assms$ **have** $f: x0 \neq y0$ **by** $auto$

from $assms(1,3)\ assms(2)[symmetric]$ **have** $s: s = type0\ [x0, y0]\ x\ y$

apply($simp\ add: BIT_inv2[OF\ f]\ other_def$) **by** $fast$

from $assms(1,2)$ **have** $kas: [x, y] = [x0, y0] \vee [x, y] = [y0, x0]$ **by** $auto$

from $assms(5)$ **have** $lqs: last\ qs = x$ **by** $fastforce$

from $assms(1,2)\ kas$ **have** $BIT: T_{p_on_rand'} BIT\ s\ qs = 0.75 * length\ qs - 0.5$

unfolding s

apply($safe$)

apply($rule\ BIT_c$)

apply($simp$) **apply**($simp$) **using** $assms(5)$ **apply**($simp\ add: conc_assoc$)

apply($rule\ BIT_c$)

apply($simp$) **apply**($simp$) **using** $assms(5)$ **apply**($simp\ add: conc_assoc$)

done

from $assms(1,2)\ kas$ **have** $config'_rand\ BIT\ s\ qs = type0\ [x0, y0]\ x\ y$

unfolding s

apply($safe$)

apply($rule\ BIT_c$)

apply($simp$) **apply**($simp$) **using** $assms(5)$ **apply**($simp\ add: conc_assoc$)

apply($rule\ BIT_c$)

apply($simp$) **apply**($simp$) **using** $assms(5)$ **apply**($simp\ add: conc_assoc$)

done

then **have** $config: BIT_inv\ (config'_rand\ BIT\ s\ qs)\ (last\ qs)\ [x0, y0]$

apply($simp$)

using $assms(1)\ kas\ lqs$ **by**($auto\ simp\ add: BIT_inv2\ other_def$)

show *?thesis* **using** *BIT config* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *bit_c*: **assumes** $x \neq y$

$init \in \{[x,y],[y,x]\}$

$qs \in lang (seq[Plus (Atom x) One, Atom y, Atom x, Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom x])$

shows $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ qs \leq 1.75 * T_p [x,y] qs (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y])$

and $config'_rand\ BIT (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ qs = type0\ init\ x\ y$

proof –

obtain $u\ v$ **where** $uu: u \in lang (Plus (Atom x) One)$

and $vv: v \in lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star (Times (Atom y) (Atom x)), Atom x])$

and $qsuv: qs = u @ v$

using *assms*

by (*auto simp: conc_def*)

have $lenv: length\ v\ mod\ 2 = 1 \wedge length\ v \geq 3 \wedge last\ v = x$

proof –

from vv **have** $v \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ star(\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\}) @@ \{[x]\}$

by *auto*

then obtain $p\ q\ r$ **where** $pqr: v=p@q@r$ **and** $p \in (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$

and $q: q \in star (\{[y]\} @@ \{[x]\})$ **and** $r \in \{[x]\}$ **by** (*metis concE*)

then have $rr: p = [y,x]\ r=[x]$ **by** *auto*

with pqr **have** $a: length\ v = 3+length\ q$ **by** *auto*

have $last\ v = last\ r$ **using** $pqr\ rr$ **by** *auto*

then have $c: last\ v = x$ **using** rr **by** *auto*

from q **have** $b: length\ q\ mod\ 2 = 0$

apply(*induct q rule: star_induct*) **by** (*auto*)

from $a\ b\ c$ **show** $length\ v\ mod\ 2 = 1 \wedge length\ v \geq 3 \wedge last\ v = x$ **by**

auto

qed

from vv **have** $v \in lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x))])$

$@@ lang (seq[Atom x])$ **by** (*auto simp: conc_def*)

then obtain $a\ b$ **where** $aa: a \in lang (seq[Times (Atom y) (Atom x), Star(Times (Atom y) (Atom x))])$

and $b \in lang (seq[Atom x])$

and $vab: v = a @ b$

by(*erule concE*)

from $BIT_x[OF\ assms(1,2)\ uu]$ **have** $u_t: T_p_on_rand'\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ (u\ @\ v) = T_p_on_rand'\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v$
and $u_c: config'_rand\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ u = type0\ init\ x\ y$ **by** *auto*
from $BIT_c[OF\ assms(1,2)\ vv]$ **have** $b_t: T_p_on_rand'\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v = 0.75 * length\ v - 0.5$
and $b_c: config'_rand\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ v = (type0\ init\ x\ y)$ **by**
auto

have $BIT: T_p_on_rand'\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ qs = 0.75 * length\ v - 0.5$
by(*simp add: qsuv u_t b_t*)

from uu **have** $uuu: u=[] \vee u=[x]$ **by** *auto*
from vv **have** $vvv: v \in lang\ (seq\ [Atom\ y,\ Atom\ x,\ Star\ (Times\ (Atom\ y)\ (Atom\ x)),\ Atom\ x])$ **by**(*auto simp: conc_def*)
have $OPT: T_p\ [x,y]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [x,y]) = (length\ v)\ div\ 2$ **apply**(*rule OPT2_C*) **by**(*fact*)+

from $lennv$ **have** $v \neq []$ $last\ v = x$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $1: last\ qs = x$ **using** $last_appendR\ qsuv$ **by** *simp*
then **have** $2: other\ (last\ qs)\ x\ y = y$ **unfolding** $other_def$ **by** *simp*

have $vgt3: length\ v \geq 3$ **using** $lennv$ **by** *simp*
have $T_p_on_rand'\ BIT\ (type0\ init\ x\ y)\ qs = 0.75 * length\ v - 0.5$
using BIT **by** *simp*
also
have $\dots \leq 1.75 * (length\ v - 1)/2$
proof –
have $10 + 6 * length\ v \leq 7 * Suc\ (length\ v)$
 $\iff 10 + 6 * length\ v \leq 7 * length\ v + 7$ **by** *auto*
also **have** $\dots \iff 3 \leq length\ v$ **by** *auto*
also **have** $\dots \iff True$ **using** $vgt3$ **by** *auto*
finally **have** $A: 6 * length\ v - 4 \leq 7 * (length\ v - 1)$ **by** *simp*
show $?thesis$ **apply**(*simp*) **using** A **by** *linarith*
qed
also
have $\dots = 1.75 * (length\ v\ div\ 2)$

proof –
from *div_mult_mod_eq* **have** $\text{length } v = \text{length } v \text{ div } 2 * 2 + \text{length } v \text{ mod } 2$ **by** *auto*
with *lennv* **have** $\text{length } v = \text{length } v \text{ div } 2 * 2 + 1$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $(\text{length } v - 1) / 2 = \text{length } v \text{ div } 2$ **by** *simp*
then **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
also
have $\dots = 1.75 * T_p [x, y] \text{ qs } (OPT2 \text{ qs } [x, y])$ **using** *OPT* **by** *auto*
finally
show $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT (\text{type0 } \text{init } x \ y) \text{ qs} \leq 1.75 * T_p [x, y] \text{ qs } (OPT2 \text{ qs } [x, y])$
using *BIT OPT lenv 1 2* **by** *auto*

show $\text{config}'_rand \text{ BIT } (\text{type0 } \text{init } x \ y) \text{ qs} = \text{type0 } \text{init } x \ y$
by (*auto simp add: config'_rand_append qsuv u_c b_c*)
qed

lemma *bit_c''*: **assumes**

$x \neq y \ \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\} \ \text{BIT_inv } s \ x \ [x0, y0]$
 $\text{set } \text{qs} \subseteq \{x, y\}$
 $\text{qs} \in \text{lang } (\text{seq}[\text{Plus } (\text{Atom } x) \ \text{One}, \ \text{Atom } y, \ \text{Atom } x, \ \text{Star}(\text{Times } (\text{Atom } y) \ (\text{Atom } x)), \ \text{Atom } x])$

shows

$T_{p_on_rand'} BIT \ s \ \text{qs} \leq 1.75 * T_p [x, y] \text{ qs } (OPT2 \text{ qs } [x, y])$
 $\wedge \ \text{BIT_inv } (\text{config}'_rand \ \text{BIT } \ s \ \text{qs}) \ (\text{last } \text{qs}) \ [x0, y0]$

proof –

from *assms* **have** $f: x0 \neq y0$ **by** *auto*
from *assms(1,3) assms(2)[symmetric]* **have** $s: s = \text{type0 } [x0, y0] \ x \ y$
apply (*simp add: BIT_inv2[OF f] other_def*) **by** *fast*

from *assms(1,2)* **have** $\text{kas}: [x, y] = [x0, y0] \vee [x, y] = [y0, x0]$ **by** *auto*

from *assms* **have** $\text{lqs}: \text{last } \text{qs} = x$ **by** *fastforce*

from *assms(1,2) kas* **have** *BIT*: $T_{p_on_rand'} BIT \ s \ \text{qs} \leq 1.75 * T_p [x, y] \text{ qs } (OPT2 \text{ qs } [x, y])$

unfolding s

apply (*safe*)

apply (*rule bit_c*)

apply (*simp*) **apply** (*simp*) **using** *assms(5)* **apply** (*simp*)

apply (*rule bit_c*)

apply (*simp*) **apply** (*simp*) **using** *assms(5)* **apply** (*simp*)

```

done

from assms(1,2) kas have config'_rand BIT s qs = type0 [x0, y0] x y
  unfolding s
  apply(safe)
  apply(rule bit_c)
  apply(simp) apply(simp) using assms(5) apply(simp)
  apply(rule bit_c)
  apply(simp) apply(simp) using assms(5) apply(simp)
done

then have BIT_inv (config'_rand BIT s qs) (last qs) [x0, y0]
  apply(simp)
  using assms(1) kas f lqs by(auto simp add: BIT_inv2 other_def)

then show ?thesis using BIT s by simp
qed

lemma BIT_c2: assumes A:  $x \neq y$ 
  init  $\in \{[x,y],[y,x]\}$ 
   $v \in \text{lang}(\text{seq}[\text{Atom } x, \text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } x])$ 
  shows  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} \text{BIT}(\text{type0 } \text{init } x y) v = 0.75 * (\text{length } v - 1) - 0.5$  (is ?T)
  and config'_rand BIT (type0 init x y) v = (type0 init x y) (is ?C)
proof -
  from assms(3) obtain w where vw:  $v = [x]@w$  and
    w:  $w \in \text{lang}(\text{seq}[\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x), \text{Star}(\text{Times}(\text{Atom } y) (\text{Atom } x)), \text{Atom } x])$ 
  by(auto)
  have c1: config'_rand BIT (type0 init x y) [x] = type0 init x y
    using assms by(auto simp add: oneBIT_step)
  have t1:  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} \text{BIT}(\text{type0 } \text{init } x y) [x] = 0$ 
    using assms by(auto simp add: costBIT)
  show  $T_{p\_on\_rand'} \text{BIT}(\text{type0 } \text{init } x y) v$ 
    =  $0.75 * (\text{length } v - 1) - 0.5$ 
    unfolding vw apply(simp only: T_on_rand'_append c1 BIT_c[OF assms(1,2) w] t1)
    by(simp)
  show config'_rand BIT (type0 init x y) v = (type0 init x y)
    unfolding vw by(simp only: config'_rand_append c1 BIT_c[OF assms(1,2) w] t1)

```

w])
qed

lemma *bit_c''2*: **assumes**

$x \neq y \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\}$ *BIT_inv* $s \ x \ [x0, y0]$

$set \ qs \subseteq \{x, y\}$

$qs \in lang \ (seq[Atom \ x, Atom \ y, Atom \ x, Star(Times \ (Atom \ y) \ (Atom \ x)), Atom \ x])$

shows *BIT_inv* (*config'_rand* *BIT* $s \ qs$) (*last* qs) $[x0, y0] \wedge$

$T_{p_on_rand'} \ BIT \ s \ qs = 0.75 * (length \ qs - 1) - 0.5$

proof –

from *assms* **have** $f: x0 \neq y0$ **by** *auto*

from *assms*(1,3) *assms*(2)[*symmetric*] **have** $s = type0 \ [x0, y0] \ x \ y$

apply(*simp* *add: BIT_inv2[OF f] other_def*) **by** *fast*

from *assms*(1,2) **have** $kas: [x, y] = [x0, y0] \vee [x, y] = [y0, x0]$ **by** *auto*

from *assms*(5) **have** $lqs: last \ qs = x$ **by** *fastforce*

from *assms*(1,2) kas **have** *BIT*: $T_{p_on_rand'} \ BIT \ s \ qs = 0.75 * (length \ qs - 1) - 0.5$

unfolding s

apply(*safe*)

apply(*rule* *BIT_c2*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp* *add: conc_assoc*)

apply(*rule* *BIT_c2*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp* *add: conc_assoc*)

done

from *assms*(1,2) kas **have** *config'_rand* *BIT* $s \ qs = type0 \ [x0, y0] \ x \ y$

unfolding s

apply(*safe*)

apply(*rule* *BIT_c2*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp* *add: conc_assoc*)

apply(*rule* *BIT_c2*)

apply(*simp*) **apply**(*simp*) **using** *assms*(5) **apply**(*simp* *add: conc_assoc*)

done

then **have** *config*: *BIT_inv* (*config'_rand* *BIT* $s \ qs$) (*last* qs) $[x0, y0]$

apply(*simp*)

using *assms*(1) $kas \ lqs$ **by**(*auto* *simp* *add: BIT_inv2 other_def*)

show *?thesis* **using** *BIT* *config* **by** *simp*

qed

17.2.7 Phase Form D

lemma *bit_d*: **assumes**

$x \neq y \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\} \text{ BIT_inv } s \ x \ [x0, y0]$

$\text{set } qs \subseteq \{x, y\} \ qs \in \text{lang } (\text{seq } [\text{Atom } x, \text{Atom } x])$

shows $T_{p_on_rand}' \text{ BIT } s \ qs \leq 175 / 10^2 * \text{real } (T_p \ [x, y] \ qs \ (\text{OPT2} \ qs \ [x, y])) \wedge$

$\text{BIT_inv } (\text{config}'_rand \ \text{BIT } s \ qs) \ (\text{last } qs) \ [x0, y0] \wedge$

$T_{p_on_rand}' \ \text{BIT } s \ qs = 0$

proof –

from *assms* **have** $qs = [x, x]$ **by** *auto*

then have $\text{OPT}: T_p \ [x, y] \ qs \ (\text{OPT2} \ qs \ [x, y]) = 0$ **by** (*simp add: tp_def step_def*)

from *assms* **have** $f: x0 \neq y0$ **by** *auto*

from *assms*(1,3) *assms*(2)[*symmetric*] **have** $s: s = \text{type0 } [x0, y0] \ x \ y$

apply(*simp add: BIT_inv2[OF f] other_def*) **by** *fast*

from *assms*(1,2) **have** $kas: [x, y] = [x0, y0] \vee [x, y] = [y0, x0]$ **by** *auto*

have $\text{BIT}: T_{p_on_rand}' \ \text{BIT} \ (\text{type0 } [x0, y0] \ x \ y) \ qs = 0$

using kas *assms*(1,2) **by** (*auto simp add: qs_oneBIT_step costBIT*)

have $lqs: \text{last } qs = x \ \text{last } qs \in \{x0, y0\}$ **using** *assms*(2,4) qs **by** *auto*

have $\text{inv}: \text{config}'_rand \ \text{BIT} \ s \ qs = \text{type0 } [x0, y0] \ x \ y$

using kas *assms*(1,2) **by** (*auto simp add: qs_s_oneBIT_step0x*)

then have $\text{BIT_inv} \ (\text{config}'_rand \ \text{BIT} \ s \ qs) \ (\text{last } qs) \ [x0, y0]$

apply(*simp*)

using *assms*(1) $kas \ f \ lqs$ **by**(*auto simp add: BIT_inv2 other_def*)

then show *?thesis* **using** $\text{BIT } s$ **by**(*auto*)

qed

lemma *bit_d'*: **assumes**

$x \neq y \{x, y\} = \{x0, y0\} \text{ BIT_inv } s \ x \ [x0, y0]$

$\text{set } qs \subseteq \{x, y\} \ qs \in \text{lang } (\text{seq } [\text{Atom } x, \text{Atom } x])$

shows $\text{BIT_inv} \ (\text{config}'_rand \ \text{BIT} \ s \ qs) \ (\text{last } qs) \ [x0, y0] \wedge$

$T_{p_on_rand}' \ \text{BIT} \ s \ qs = 0$

using *bit_d*[*OF assms*] **by** *blast*

17.3 Phase Partitioning

```

lemma BIT_inv_initial: assumes  $(x::nat) \neq y$ 
  shows BIT_inv (map_pmf (Pair [x, y]) (fst BIT [x, y])) x [x, y]
using assms(1) apply(simp add: BIT_inv2 BIT_init_def type0_def)
  apply(simp add: map_pmf_def other_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
  using bind_commute_pmf by fast

```

```

lemma D'': assumes  $qs \in Lxx$   $a \neq b$ 
   $\{a, b\} = \{x, y\}$  BIT_inv  $s$   $a$  [x, y]
   $set\ qs \subseteq \{a, b\}$ 
shows  $T_{p\_on\_rand'}\ BIT\ s\ qs \leq 175 / 10^2 * real\ (T_p\ [a, b]\ qs\ (OPT2\ qs\ [a, b])) \wedge$ 
   $BIT\_inv\ (Partial\_Cost\_Model.config'\_rand\ BIT\ s\ qs)\ (last\ qs)\ [x, y]$ 
apply(rule LxxE[OF assms(1)])
using bit_d[OF assms(2-5)] apply(simp)
apply(rule bit_b''[OF assms(2-5)]) apply(simp)
apply(rule bit_c''[OF assms(2-5)]) apply(simp)
using bit_a[OF assms(2-5)] apply(simp)
done

```

```

theorem BIT_175comp_on_2:
  assumes  $(x::nat) \neq y$   $set\ \sigma \subseteq \{x, y\}$ 
  shows  $T_{p\_on\_rand}\ BIT\ [x, y]\ \sigma \leq 1.75 * real\ (T_{p\_opt}\ [x, y]\ \sigma) + 1.75$ 
proof (rule Phase_partitioning_general[where  $P=BIT\_inv$ ], goal_cases)
  case 4
  show BIT_inv (map_pmf (Pair [x, y]) (fst BIT [x, y])) x [x, y]
  by (rule BIT_inv_initial[OF assms(1)])
next
  case (5  $a\ b\ qs\ s$ )
  then show ?case by(rule D'')
qed (simp_all add: assms)

end

```

18 COMB

```

theory Comb
imports TS BIT_2comp_on2 BIT_pairwise
begin

```

18.1 Definition of COMB

type_synonym *CombState* = (*bool list* * *nat list*) + (*nat list*)

definition *COMB_init* :: *nat list* \Rightarrow (*nat state*, *CombState*) *alg_on_init*
where

COMB_init *h* *init* =
Sum_pmf 0.8 (*fst* *BIT_init*) (*fst* (*embed* (*rTS* *h*)) *init*)

lemma *COMB_init[simp]*: *COMB_init* *h* *init* =

do {
 (*b::bool*) \leftarrow (*bernoulli_pmf* 0.8);
 (*xs::bool list*) \leftarrow *Prob_Theory.bv* (*length* *init*);
return_pmf (*if* *b* *then* *Inl* (*xs*, *init*) *else* *Inr* *h*)
}

apply(*simp* *add*: *bind_return_pmf* *COMB_init_def* *BIT_init_def* *rTS_def*
bind_assoc_pmf)

unfolding *map_pmf_def* *Sum_pmf_def*

apply(*simp* *add*: *if_distrib* *bind_return_pmf* *bind_assoc_pmf*)

apply(*rule* *bind_pmf_cong*)

by(*auto* *simp* *add*: *bind_return_pmf* *bind_assoc_pmf*)

definition *COMB_step* :: (*nat state*, *CombState*, *nat*, *answer*) *alg_on_step*
where

COMB_step *s* *q* = (*case* *snd* *s* *of* *Inl* *b* \Rightarrow *map_pmf* ($\lambda((a,b),c). ((a,b),Inl$
c) (*BIT_step* (*fst* *s*, *b*) *q*)
 | *Inr* *b* \Rightarrow *map_pmf* ($\lambda((a,b),c). ((a,b),Inr$ *c*))
 (*return_pmf* (*TS_step_d* (*fst* *s*, *b*) *q*)))

definition *COMB* *h* = (*COMB_init* *h*, *COMB_step*)

18.2 Comb 1.6-competitive on 2 elements

abbreviation *noc* == ($\%x. \text{case } x \text{ of } Inl (s, is) \Rightarrow (s, Inl is) \mid Inr (s, is) \Rightarrow$
 (*s*, *Inr is*))

abbreviation *con* == ($\%(s, is). \text{case } is \text{ of } Inl is \Rightarrow Inl (s, is) \mid Inr is \Rightarrow Inr$
 (*s*, *is*))

definition *inv_COMB* *s* *x* *i* == ($\exists Da Db. \text{finite } (set_pmf Da) \wedge \text{finite}$
 (*set_pmf* *Db*) \wedge

(*map_pmf* *con* *s*) = *Sum_pmf* 0.8 *Da* *Db* \wedge *BIT_inv* *Da* *x* *i* \wedge *TS_inv*
Db *x* *i*)

lemma *noccon*: *noc* *o* *con* = *id*

```

apply(rule ext)
apply(case_tac x) by(auto simp add: sum.case_eq_if)

lemma connoc: con o noc = id
  apply(rule ext)
  apply(case_tac x) by(auto simp add: sum.case_eq_if)

lemma obligation1': assumes map_pmf con s = Sum_pmf (8 / 10) Da
  Db
  shows config'_rand (COMB h) s qs =
    map_pmf noc (Sum_pmf (8 / 10) (config'_rand BIT Da qs)
      (config'_rand (embed (rTS h)) Db qs))
proof (induct qs rule: rev_induct)
  case Nil
  have s = map_pmf noc (map_pmf con s)
  by(simp add: pmf.map_comp noccon)
also
  from assms have ... = map_pmf noc (Sum_pmf (8 / 10) Da Db)
  by simp
finally
  show ?case by simp
next
  case (snoc q qs)
  show ?case apply(simp)
  apply(subst config'_rand_append)
  apply(subst snoc)
  apply(simp)
  unfolding Sum_pmf_def
  apply(simp add:
    bind_assoc_pmf bind_return_pmf COMB_def COMB_step_def)
  apply(subst config'_rand_append)
  apply(subst config'_rand_append)
  apply(simp only: map_pmf_def[where f=noc])
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
  apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp only: set_pmf_bernoulli UNIV_bool)
  apply(auto)
  apply(simp only: map_pmf_def[where f=Inl])
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
  apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf )
  apply(simp add: split_def)
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf map_pmf_def)

```

```

apply(simp only: map_pmf_def[where f=Inr])
apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf )
apply(simp add: split_def)
apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf map_pmf_def
rTS_def)
done
qed

```

lemma obligation1':

```

shows config_rand (COMB h) init qs =
map_pmf noc (Sum_pmf (8 / 10) (config_rand BIT init qs)
(config_rand (embed (rTS h)) init qs))

```

apply(rule obligation1')

```

apply(simp add: Sum_pmf_def COMB_def map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf
bind_return_pmf split_def COMB_init_def del: COMB_init)
apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
by(auto simp add: split_def map_pmf_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)

```

lemma obligation1: assumes map_pmf con s = Sum_pmf (8 / 10) Da Db

```

shows map_pmf con (config'_rand (COMB []) s qs) =
Sum_pmf (8 / 10) (config'_rand BIT Da qs)
(config'_rand (embed (rTS [])) Db qs)

```

proof –

```

from obligation1'[OF assms] have map_pmf con (config'_rand (COMB
[]) s qs)
= map_pmf con (map_pmf noc (Sum_pmf (8 / 10) (config'_rand
BIT Da qs)
(config'_rand (embed (rTS [])) Db qs)))
by simp

```

also

```

have ... = Sum_pmf (8 / 10) (config'_rand BIT Da qs)
(config'_rand (embed (rTS [])) Db qs)

```

apply(simp only: pmf.map_comp connoc) **by** simp
finally

show ?thesis .

qed

lemma BIT_config'_fin: finite (set_pmf s) \implies finite (set_pmf (config'_rand BIT s qs))

```

apply(induct qs rule: rev_induct)
apply(simp)

```

```

by(simp add: config'_rand_append BIT_step_def)

lemma TS_config'_fin: finite (set_pmf s)  $\implies$  finite (set_pmf (config'_rand
(embed (rTS h)) s qs))
apply(induct qs rule: rev_induct)
  apply(simp)
  by(simp add: config'_rand_append rTS_def TS_step_d_def)

lemma obligation2: assumes map_pmf con s = Sum_pmf (8 / 10) Da
Db
  and finite (set_pmf Da)
  and finite (set_pmf Db)
shows  $T_{p\_on\_rand}' (COMB []) s qs =$ 
  2 / 10 *  $T_{p\_on\_rand}' (embed (rTS [])) Db qs +$ 
  8 / 10 *  $T_{p\_on\_rand}' BIT Da qs$ 
proof (induct qs rule: rev_induct)
  case (snoc q qs)
  have P:  $T_{p\_on\_rand}' (COMB []) (config'_rand (COMB []) s qs) [q]$ 
    = 2 / 10 *  $T_{p\_on\_rand}' (embed (rTS [])) (config'_rand (embed (rTS
[])) Db qs) [q] +$ 
    8 / 10 *  $T_{p\_on\_rand}' BIT (config'_rand BIT Da qs) [q]$ 
  apply(subst obligation1'[OF assms(1)])
  unfolding Sum_pmf_def
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp only: map_pmf_def[where f=noe])
  apply(simp add: bind_assoc_pmf )
  apply(subst E_bernoulli3)
  apply(simp) apply(simp)
  apply(simp add: set_pmf_bernoulli)
  apply(simp add: BIT_step_def COMB_def COMB_step_def
split_def)
  apply(safe)
  using BIT_config'_fin[OF assms(2)] apply(simp)
  using TS_config'_fin[OF assms(3)] apply(simp)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp only: map_pmf_def[where f=Inl])
  apply(simp only: map_pmf_def[where f=Inr])
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf COMB_def
COMB_step_def)
  apply(simp add: split_def)
  apply(simp add: rTS_def map_pmf_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf
COMB_def COMB_step_def)

done

```

```

show ?case
  apply(simp only: T_on_rand'_append)
  apply(subst snoc)
  apply(subst P) by algebra

```

qed simp

lemma *Combination:*

```

fixes bit
assumes qs ∈ pattern a ≠ b {a, b} = {x, y} set qs ⊆ {a, b}
  and inv_COMB s a [x,y]
  and TS: ∧s h. a ≠ b ⇒ {a, b} = {x, y} ⇒ TS_inv s a [x, y] ⇒
set qs ⊆ {a, b}
  ⇒ qs ∈ pattern ⇒
    TS_inv (config'_rand (embed (rTS h)) s qs) (last qs) [x, y]
    ∧ T_p_on_rand' (embed (rTS h)) s qs = ts
  and BIT: ∧s. a ≠ b ⇒ {a, b} = {x, y} ⇒ BIT_inv s a [x, y] ⇒
set qs ⊆ {a, b}
  ⇒ qs ∈ pattern ⇒
    BIT_inv (config'_rand BIT s qs) (last qs) [x, y]
    ∧ T_p_on_rand' BIT s qs = bit
  and OPT_cost: a ≠ b ⇒ qs ∈ pattern ⇒ real (T_p [a, b] qs (OPT2
qs [a, b])) = opt
  and absch: qs ∈ pattern ⇒ 0.2 * ts + 0.8 * bit ≤ 1.6 * opt
shows T_p_on_rand' (COMB []) s qs ≤ 16 / 10 * real (T_p [a, b] qs
(OPT2 qs [a, b])) ∧
  inv_COMB (Partial_Cost_Model.config'_rand (COMB []) s qs) (last
qs) [x, y]
proof -

```

```

let ?D = map_pmf con s
from assms(5) obtain Da Db where Daf: finite (set_pmf Da)
  and Dbf: finite (set_pmf Db)
  and D: ?D = Sum_pmf 0.8 Da Db
  and B: BIT_inv Da a [x,y] and T: TS_inv Db a [x,y]
unfolding inv_COMB_def by auto

```

```

let ?Da' = config'_rand BIT Da qs
from BIT[OF assms(2,3) B assms(4,1) ]
  have B': BIT_inv ?Da' (last qs) [x, y]
  and B_cost: T_p_on_rand' BIT Da qs = bit by auto

```

```

let ?Db' = config'_rand (embed (rTS [])) Db qs

```

```

from TS[OF assms(2,3) T assms(4,1)]
  have T': TS_inv ?Db' (last qs) [x, y]
  and T_cost: T_p_on_rand' (embed (rTS [])) Db qs = ts by auto

have T_p_on_rand' (COMB []) s qs
  = 0.2 * T_p_on_rand' (embed (rTS [])) Db qs
  + 0.8 * T_p_on_rand' BIT Da qs
  using D apply(rule obligation2) apply(fact Daf) apply(fact Dbf)
done
also
  have ... ≤ 1.6 * opt
  by (simp only: B_cost T_cost absch[OF assms(1)])
also
  have ... = 1.6 * T_p [a, b] qs (OPT2 qs [a, b]) by (simp add: OPT_cost[OF
  assms(2,1)])
finally
  have Comb_cost: T_p_on_rand' (COMB []) s qs ≤ 1.6 * T_p [a, b] qs
  (OPT2 qs [a, b]) .

  have Comb_inv: inv_COMB (config'_rand (COMB []) s qs) (last qs) [x,
  y]
    unfolding inv_COMB_def
    apply(rule exI[where x=?Da'])
    apply(rule exI[where x=?Db'])
    apply(safe)
    apply(rule BIT_config'_fin[OF Daf])
    apply(rule TS_config'_fin[OF Dbf])
    apply(rule obligation1)
    apply(fact D)
    apply(fact B')
    apply(fact T') done

from Comb_cost Comb_inv show ?thesis by simp
qed

theorem COMB_OPT2': (x::nat) ≠ y ⇒ set σ ⊆ {x,y}
  ⇒ T_p_on_rand (COMB []) [x,y] σ ≤ 1.6 * real (T_p_opt [x,y] σ) +
  1.6
proof (rule Phase_partitioning_general[where P=inv_COMB], goal_cases)
  case 4
  let ?initBIT =(map_pmf (Pair [x, y]) (fst BIT [x, y]))
  let ?initTS =(map_pmf (Pair [x, y]) (fst (embed (rTS [])) [x, y]))
  show inv_COMB (map_pmf (Pair [x, y]) (fst (COMB []) [x, y])) x [x,

```



```

y]
  unfolding inv_COMB_def
  apply(rule exI[where x=?initBIT])
  apply(rule exI[where x=?initTS])
  apply(simp only: BIT_inv_initial[OF 4(1)] )
  apply(simp add: map_pmf_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf
COMB_def)
  apply(simp add: Sum_pmf_def)
  apply(safe)
  apply(simp add: BIT_init_def)
  apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
  apply(simp)
  apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf rTS_def
map_pmf_def BIT_init_def)
  apply(simp add: TS_inv_def rTS_def)
  done
next
case (5 a b qs s)
from 5(3)
show ?case
proof (rule LxxE, goal_cases)
case 4
then show ?thesis apply(rule Combination)
  apply(fact)+
  using TS_a'' apply(simp)
  apply(fact bit_a'')
  apply(fact OPT2_A')
  apply(simp)
done
next
case 1
then show ?case
  apply(rule Combination)
  apply(fact)+
  apply(fact TS_d'')
  apply(fact bit_d')
  by auto
next
case 2
  then have qs ∈ lang (seq [Atom b, Atom a, Star (Times (Atom b)
(Atom a)), Atom b, Atom b])
    ∨ qs ∈ lang (seq [Atom a, Atom b, Atom a, Star (Times (Atom
b) (Atom a)), Atom b, Atom b]) by auto
  then show ?case

```

```

apply(rule disjE)
  apply(erule Combination)
    apply(fact)+
    apply(fact TS_b1'')
    apply(fact bit_b''1)
    apply(fact OPT2_B1)
    apply(simp add: ring_distrib)
  apply(erule Combination)
    apply(fact)+
    apply(fact TS_b2'')
    apply(fact bit_b''2)
    apply(fact OPT2_B2)
    apply(simp add: ring_distrib)
  done
next
case 3
then have len: length qs ≥ 2 by (auto simp add: conc_def)
  have len2: qs ∈ lang (seq [Atom a, Atom b, Atom a, Star (Times
(Atom b) (Atom a)), Atom a])
```

$$\implies \text{length } qs \geq 3$$

```

by (auto simp add: conc_def)
from 3 have qs ∈ lang (seq [Atom b, Atom a, Star (Times (Atom b)
(Atom a)), Atom a])
```

$$\vee qs \in \text{lang (seq [Atom a, Atom b, Atom a, Star (Times (Atom$$

$$b) (Atom a)), Atom a])$$

```

by auto
then show ?case
  apply(rule disjE)
    apply(erule Combination)
      apply(fact)+
      apply(fact TS_c1'')
      apply(fact bit_c''1)
      apply(fact OPT2_C1)
      using len apply(simp add: ring_distrib)
    apply(erule Combination)
      apply(fact)+
      apply(fact TS_c2'')
      apply(fact bit_c''2)
      apply(fact OPT2_C2)
      using len2 apply(simp add: ring_distrib conc_def)
    done
qed
qed (simp_all)

```

18.3 COMB pairwise

lemma *config_rand_COMB*: *config_rand (COMB h) init qs = do {*
 (b::bool) ← (bernoulli_pmf 0.8);
 (b1,b2) ← (config_rand BIT init qs);
 (t1,t2) ← (config_rand (embed (rTS h)) init qs);
 return_pmf (if b then (b1, Inl b2) else (t1, Inr t2))
 } (is ?LHS = ?RHS)

proof (*induct qs rule: rev_induct*)

case *Nil*

show *?case*

apply(*simp add: BIT_init_def COMB_def rTS_def map_pmf_def bind_return_pmf*
bind_assoc_pmf)

apply(*rule bind_pmf_cong*)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*simp only: set_pmf_bernoulli*)

apply(*case_tac x*)

by(*simp_all*)

next

case (*snoc q qs*)

show *?case* **apply**(*simp add: take_Suc_conv_app_nth*)

apply(*subst config'_rand_append*)

apply(*subst snoc*)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf split_def con-*
fig'_rand_append)

apply(*rule bind_pmf_cong*)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*simp only: set_pmf_bernoulli*)

apply(*case_tac x*)

by(*simp_all add: COMB_def COMB_step_def rTS_def*
map_pmf_def split_def bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)

qed

lemma *COMB_no_paid*: $\forall ((free, paid), t) \in set_pmf (snd (COMB [])) (s,$
is) q. paid = []

apply(*simp add: COMB_def COMB_step_def split_def BIT_step_def*
TS_step_d_def)

apply(*case_tac is*)

by(*simp_all add: BIT_step_def TS_step_d_def*)

lemma *COMB_pairwise*: *pairwise (COMB [])*

proof(*rule pairwise_property_lemma, goal_cases*)

```

case (1 init qs x y)
then have qsinit: set qs  $\subseteq$  set init by simp

show Pbefore_in x y (COMB []) qs init
  = Pbefore_in x y (COMB []) (Lxy qs {x, y}) (Lxy init {x, y})
unfolding Pbefore_in_def
apply(subst config_rand_COMB)
apply(subst config_rand_COMB)
apply(simp only: map_pmf_def bind_assoc_pmf)
apply(rule bind_pmf_cong)
apply(simp)
apply(simp only: set_pmf_bernoulli)
apply(case_tac xa)
apply(simp add: split_def)
using BIT_pairwise'[OF qsinit 1(3,4,1), unfolded Pbefore_in_def map_pmf_def]
apply(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
apply(simp add: split_def)
using TS_pairwise'[OF 1(2,3,4,1), unfolded Pbefore_in_def map_pmf_def]
by(simp add: bind_return_pmf bind_assoc_pmf)
next
case (2 xa r)
show ?case
using COMB_no_paid
by (metis (mono_tags) case_prod_unfold surj_pair)
qed

```

18.4 COMB 1.6-competitive

lemma *finite_config_TS*: *finite (set_pmf (config'' (embed (rTS h)) qs init n)) (is finite ?D)*

```

apply(subst config_embed)
by(simp)

```

lemma *COMB_has_finite_config_set*: **assumes** [*simp*]: *distinct init*
and *set qs* \subseteq *set init*

shows *finite (set_pmf (config_rand (COMB h) init qs))*

proof –

```

from finite_config_TS[where n=length qs and qs=qs]
  finite_config_BIT'[OF assms(1)]
show ?thesis
apply(subst obligation1'')
by(simp add: Sum_pmf_def)

```

qed

theorem *COMB_competitive*: $\forall s0 \in \{x :: \text{nat list. distinct } x \wedge x \neq []\}$.

$\exists b \geq 0. \forall qs \in \{x. \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } s0\}$.

$T_{p_on_rand} (\text{COMB } []) s0 qs \leq ((8 :: \text{nat}) / (5 :: \text{nat})) * T_{p_opt} s0 qs + b$

proof (*rule factoringlemma_withconstant, goal_cases*)

case 5

show ?case

proof (*safe, goal_cases*)

case (1 *init*)

note *out=this*

show ?case

apply(*rule exI[where x=2]*)

apply(*simp*)

proof (*safe, goal_cases*)

case (1 *qs a b*)

then have *a: a ≠ b* **by** *simp*

have *twist: {a,b} = {b, a}* **by** *auto*

have *b1: set (Lxy qs {a, b}) ⊆ {a, b}* **unfolding** *Lxy_def* **by** *auto*

with *this[unfolded twist]* **have** *b2: set (Lxy qs {b, a}) ⊆ {b, a}* **by**(*auto*)

have *set (Lxy init {a, b}) = {a,b} ∩ (set init)* **apply**(*induct init*) **unfolding** *Lxy_def* **by**(*auto*)

with 1 **have** *A: set (Lxy init {a, b}) = {a,b}* **by** *auto*

have *finite {a,b}* **by** *auto*

from *out* **have** *B: distinct (Lxy init {a, b})* **unfolding** *Lxy_def* **by** *auto*

have *C: length (Lxy init {a, b}) = 2*

using *distinct_card[OF B, unfolded A]* **using** *a* **by** *auto*

have $\{xs. \text{set } xs = \{a,b\} \wedge \text{distinct } xs \wedge \text{length } xs = (2 :: \text{nat})\}$
 $= \{ [a,b], [b,a] \}$

apply(*auto simp: a a[symmetric]*)

proof (*goal_cases*)

case (1 *xs*)

from 1(4) **obtain** *x xs'* **where** *r:xs=x#xs'* **by** (*metis Suc_length_conv add_2_eq_Suc' append_Nil length_append*)

with 1(4) **have** *length xs' = 1* **by** *auto*

then obtain *y* **where** *s: [y] = xs'* **by** (*metis One_nat_def length_0_conv length_Suc_conv*)

from *r s* **have** *t: [x,y] = xs* **by** *auto*

```

        moreover from t 1(1) have x=b using doubleton_eq_iff
1(2) by fastforce
        moreover from t 1(1) have y=a using doubleton_eq_iff
1(2) by fastforce
        ultimately show ?case by auto
qed

with A B C have pos: (Lxy init {a, b}) = [a,b]
  ∨ (Lxy init {a, b}) = [b,a] by auto

show ?case
  apply(cases (Lxy init {a, b}) = [a,b])
  apply(simp) using COMB_OPT2'[OF a b1] a apply(simp)
  using pos apply(simp) unfolding twist
  using COMB_OPT2'[OF a[symmetric] b2] by simp
qed
next
case 4 then show ?case using COMB_pairwise by simp
next
case 7 then show ?case apply(subst COMB_has_finite_config_set[OF
7(1)])
  using set_take_subset apply fast by simp
qed (simp_all add: COMB_no_paid)

```

```

theorem COMB_competitive_nice: compet_rand (COMB []) ((8::nat)/(5::nat))
{x::nat list. distinct x ∧ x≠[]}
  unfolding compet_rand_def static_def using COMB_competitive by
simp

```

end

References

- [BEY98] Allan Borodin and Ran El-Yaniv. *Online Computation and Competitive Analysis*. Cambridge University Press, 1998.
- [HN16] Maximilian P.L. Haslbeck and Tobias Nipkow. Verified analysis of list update algorithms. http://www.in.tum.de/~nipkow/pubs/list_update.pdf, 2016.

- [ST85] Daniel D. Sleator and Robert E. Tarjan. Amortized efficiency of list update and paging rules. *Comm. ACM*, 28(2):202–208, 1985.